

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
30 April 2009 (30.04.2009)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2009/055331 A2

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 451/06 (2006.01) **A61K 31/439** (2006.01)
C07D 471/08 (2006.01) **A61K 31/506** (2006.01)
C07D 498/08 (2006.01) **A61K 31/537** (2006.01)
C07D 487/08 (2006.01) **A61P 3/00** (2006.01)
C07D 491/08 (2006.01) **C07D 401/14** (2006.01)
A61K 31/46 (2006.01) **C07D 495/08** (2006.01)

NEELAMKAVIL, Santhosh, Francis [IN/US]; 305 Country Club Lane, Scotch Plains, New Jersey 07076 (US). **SHAH, Unmesh, G.** [IN/US]; 1032 Shadowlawn Drive, Greenbrook, New Jersey 08812 (US). **LANKIN, Claire, M.** [US/US]; 118 Cregar Road, High Bridge, New Jersey 08829 (US). **LIU, Hong** [CN/US]; 77 Buckland Drive, Hillsborough, New Jersey 08844 (US).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2008/080462

(74) Agent: **BERGMAN, Jeffrey, P.**; Schering-Plough Corporation, Patent Department, K-6-1 1990, 2000 Galloping Hill Road, Kenilworth, New Jersey 07033-0530 (US).

(22) International Filing Date: 20 October 2008 (20.10.2008)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/981,677 22 October 2007 (22.10.2007) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **SCHERING CORPORATION** [US/US]; 2000 Galloping Hill Road, Kenilworth, New Jersey 07033-0530 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **XIA, Yan** [US/US]; 66 Tower Road, Edison, New Jersey 08820 (US). **BOYLE, Craig, D.** [US/US]; 13 Mill Lane, Branchburg, New Jersey 08876 (US). **GREENLEE, William, J.** [US/US]; 115 Herrick Avenue, Teaneck, New Jersey 07666 (US). **CHACKALAMANNIL, Samuel** [US/US]; 17 Windy Heights Road, Califon, New Jersey 07830 (US). **JAYNE, Charles, Lee** [US/US]; 541B Liberty Avenue, Staten Island, New York 10305 (US). **STAMFORD, Andrew, W.** [AU/US]; 27 Overlook Road, Chatham Township, New Jersey 07928 (US). **DAI, Xing** [CN/US]; 194 Spruce Lane, Scotch Plains, New Jersey 07076 (US). **HARRIS, Joel, M.** [US/US]; 5 Baltusrol Place, Summit, New Jersey 07901 (US). **NEUSTADT, Bernard, R.** [US/US]; 24 Brook Place, West Orange, New Jersey 07052 (US).

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declaration under Rule 4.17:

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

(54) Title: BICYCLIC HETEROCYCLE DERIVATIVES AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, compositions comprising a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative, and methods of using the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives for treating or preventing obesity, diabetes, a metabolic disorder, a cardiovascular disease or a disorder related to the activity of GPR119 in a patient.



WO 2009/055331 A2

BICYCLIC HETEROCYCLE DERIVATIVES AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention relates to Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, compositions
5 comprising a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative, and methods of using the Bicyclic Heterocycle
Derivatives for treating or preventing obesity, diabetes, a diabetic complication, a metabolic
disorder, a cardiovascular disease or a disorder related to the activity of GPR119 in a patient.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

10 Although a number of receptor classes exist in humans, by far the most abundant and
therapeutically relevant is represented by the G protein-coupled receptor (GPCR or GPCRs)
class. It is estimated that there are some 100,000 genes within the human genome, and of these,
approximately 2% or 2,000 genes, are estimated to code for GPCRs. Receptors, including
GPCRs, for which the endogenous ligand has been identified are referred to as "known"
15 receptors, while receptors for which the endogenous ligand has not been identified are referred
to as "orphan" receptors. GPCRs represent an important area for the development of
pharmaceutical products, as evidenced by the fact that pharmaceutical products have been
developed from approximately 20 of the 100 known GPCRs. This distinction is not merely
semantic, particularly in the case of GPCRs.

20 GPCRs share a common structural motif. All these receptors have seven sequences of
between 22 to 24 hydrophobic amino acids that form seven alpha helices, each of which spans
the membrane (each span is identified by number, *i.e.*, transmembrane-1 (TM-1),
transmembrane-2 (TM-2), etc.). The transmembrane helices are joined by strands of amino
acids between transmembrane-2 and transmembrane-3, transmembrane-4 and transmembrane-
25 5, and transmembrane-6 and transmembrane-7 on the exterior, or "extracellular" side, of the
cell membrane (these are referred to as "extracellular" regions 1, 2 and 3 (EC-1, EC-2 and EC-
3), respectively). The transmembrane helices are also joined by strands of amino acids between
transmembrane-1 and transmembrane-2, transmembrane-3 and transmembrane-4, and
transmembrane-5 and transmembrane-6 on the interior, or "intracellular" side, of the cell
30 membrane (these are referred to as "intracellular" regions 1, 2 and 3 (IC-1, IC-2 and IC-3),
respectively). The "carboxy" ("C") terminus of the receptor lies in the intracellular space

within the cell, and the "amino" ("N") terminus of the receptor lies in the extracellular space outside of the cell.

Generally, when an endogenous ligand binds with the receptor (often referred to as "activation" of the receptor), there is a change in the conformation of the intracellular region that allows for coupling between the intracellular region and an intracellular "G-protein." It has been reported that GPCRs are "promiscuous" with respect to G proteins, *i.e.*, that a GPCR can interact with more than one G protein. See, Kenakin, T., *Life Sciences* 43, 1095 (1988). Although other G proteins exist, currently, Gq, Gs, Gi, and Go are G proteins that have been identified. Endogenous ligand-activated GPCR coupling with the G-protein begins a signaling cascade process (referred to as "signal transduction"). Under normal conditions, signal transduction ultimately results in cellular activation or cellular inhibition. It is thought that the IC-3 loop as well as the carboxy terminus of the receptor interact with the G protein.

Under physiological conditions, GPCRs exist in the cell membrane in equilibrium between two different conformations: an "inactive" state and an "active" state. A receptor in an inactive state is unable to link to the intracellular signaling transduction pathway to produce a biological response. Changing the receptor conformation to the active state allows linkage to the transduction pathway (via the G-protein) and produces a biological response. A receptor can be stabilized in an active state by an endogenous ligand or a compound such as a drug.

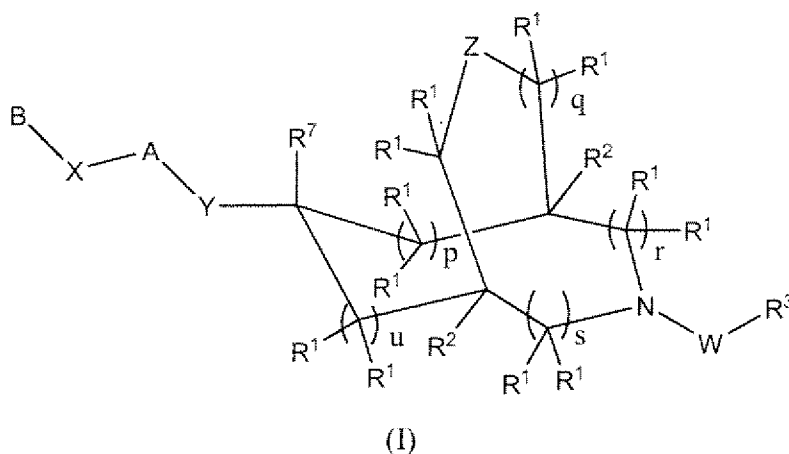
Modulation of G-protein coupled receptors has been well-studied for controlling various metabolic disorders. Small molecule modulators of the receptor GPR119, a G-protein coupled-receptor described in, for example, GenBank (see, *e.g.*, accession numbers XM.sub.--066873 and AY288416), have been shown to be useful for treating or preventing certain metabolic disorders. GPR119 is a G protein-coupled receptor that is selectively expressed on pancreatic beta cells. GPR119 activation leads to elevation of a level of intracellular cAMP, consistent with GPR119 being coupled to Gs. Agonists to GPR119 stimulate glucose-dependent insulin secretion *in vitro* and lower an elevated blood glucose level *in vivo*. See, *e.g.*, International Applications WO 04/065380, WO 04/076413, and EP 1338651, the disclosure of each of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

U.S. Ser. No. 10/890,549 discloses pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine ethers and related compounds as modulators of the GPR119 receptor that are useful for the treatment of various metabolic-related disorders such as type I diabetes, type II diabetes, inadequate glucose tolerance, insulin resistance, hyperglycemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglyceridemia,

hypercholesterolemia, dyslipidemia or syndrome X. The compounds are also reported as being useful for controlling weight gain, controlling food intake, and inducing satiety in mammals. The promising nature of these GPR119 modulators indicates a need in the art for additional small molecule GRP119 modulators with improved efficacy and safety profiles. This invention addresses that need.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (I):



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

A is aryl or -5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-alkyl-OH, -O-alkyl-O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂;

B is aryl or heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, heteroaryl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -alkylene-S(O)₂-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂, wherein a cycloalkyl or heteroaryl substituent group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R⁹, and wherein when B is aryl, the aryl group can be optionally fused to a 4 to 7-membered cycloalkyl group or cycloalkanoyl group;

W is a bond, alkylene, $-C(O)-$, $-C(O)-O-$, $-C(O)-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $N(R^{10})-$ or $-C(O)-N(R^{10})-$;

X is $-C(R^1)_2-$, $-O-$, $-N(R^{10})-$ or $-S-$;

Y is $-O-(alkylene)_t-$, $-N(R^{10})-(alkylene)_t-$, or $-S-$;

5 Z is a single bond, a double bond, $-C(O)-$, $-C=NOR^{12}$, $-C=C(R^{14})_2$, $-C(R^1)_2-$, $-O-$, $-N(R^{10})-$ or $-S(O)_n-$, such that when q is 0, Z is other than a double bond;

each occurrence of R^1 is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, halo or $-OR^7$; wherein an alkyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more of the following groups: $-O-alkyl$, $-OH$ or $-N(R^4)_2$; and wherein any two geminal R^1 groups, together with the
 10 common carbon atom to which they are attached, can join to form a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group, a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl group or a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkenyl group; and wherein any two R^1 groups present on separate ring carbon atoms can join to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl bridge; and wherein when any R^1 group is $-OH$, then the carbon atom to which the R^1 group is
 15 attached is not also attached to another oxygen atom or to a nitrogen or halogen atom;

each occurrence of R^2 is independently H or alkyl;

R^3 is alkyl, $-(alkylene)_t-alkenyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-alkynyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-C(O)R^4$, $-(alkylene)_t-haloalkyl$, $-alkylene-O-alkyl$, $-alkylene-O-(alkylene)_t-aryl$, $-alkylene-S-aryl$, $-alkylene-N(R^4)C(O)O-alkyl$, $-CH(cycloalkyl)_2$, $-CH(heterocycloalkyl)_2$, $-(alkylene)_t-aryl$, $-(alkylene)_t-cycloalkyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-cycloalkenyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-heterocycloalkyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-heterocycloalkenyl$ or $-(alkylene)_t-heteroaryl$, wherein an aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R^9 ;

each occurrence of R^4 is H, alkyl, cycloalkyl or $-(alkylene)_t-alkenyl$, wherein an alkyl
 25 group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with halo, $-OH$ or $-O-alkyl$;

R^7 is H or alkyl;

R^9 represents from 1 to 4 optional substituents, which can be the same or different, and which are selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, haloalkyl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-O-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-S-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-N(R^{13})-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-C(O)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-C(O)O-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-N(R^7)C(O)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-C(O)N(R^7)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-OC(O)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-N(R^7)C(O)N(R^7)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-N(R^7)C(O)O-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-S(O)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$ or $-S(O)_2(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$;

R^{10} is H, alkyl, aryl, or $-C(O)OR^4$, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with $-OH$ or $-O$ -alkyl;

R^{12} is H, alkyl or aryl;

each occurrence of R^{13} is independently H, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl;

each occurrence of R^{14} is independently H, alkyl or aryl, or both R^{14} groups, and the carbon atom to which they are attached, combine to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group;

each occurrence of m is independently 1 or 2;

each occurrence of n is independently 0, 1 or 2;

p is 0, 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

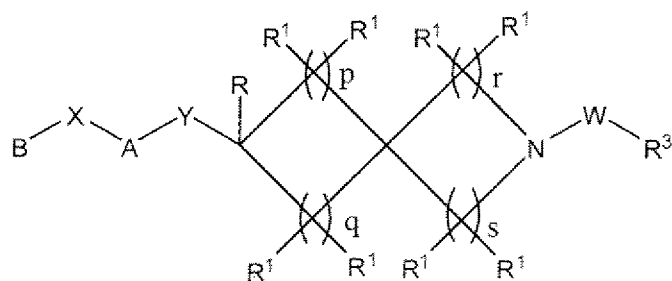
r is 0, 1 or 2;

s is 0, 1 or 2;

each occurrence of t is independently 0 or 1; and

u is 0, 1 or 2.

In another aspect, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (II):



(II)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

A is aryl or -5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, halo, $-OH$, $-O$ -haloalkyl, $-O$ -alkyl, $-O$ -alkyl- $-OH$, $-O$ -alkyl- $-O$ -alkyl, $-O$ -aryl, $-alkylene-O$ -alkyl, $-CN$, $-N(R^4)_2$, $-C(O)H$, $-C(O)R^4$, $-C(O)OR^4$, $-C(O)N(R^4)_2$, $-NHC(O)R^4$, $-NHS(O)_mR^4$, $-S(O)_nR^4$ and $-S(O)_mN(R^4)_2$, such that when Y is $-O-$, A is other than phenyl or pyridyl;

B is aryl or heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, heteroaryl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂, wherein a cycloalkyl or heteroaryl substituent group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R⁹, and wherein when B is aryl, the aryl group can be optionally fused to a 4 to 7-membered cycloalkyl group or cycloalkanoyl group, wherein the 4 to 7-membered cycloalkyl group or cycloalkanoyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R⁹;

W is a bond, alkylene, -C(O)-, -C(O)-O-, -S(O)-, -S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂-N(R¹⁰)- or -C(O)-N(R¹⁰)-;

X is -C(R¹)₂-, -O-, -N(R¹⁰)- or -S-;

Y is -O-(alkylene)_t-, -N(R¹⁰)-(alkylene)_t-, or -S-; such that the group -Y-A-X-B can be in an *exo*- or *endo*- configuration with respect to the bicyclic ring to which variable Y is attached;

R is R¹ when Y is -C(R¹)₂-, and R is R⁴ when Y is other than -C(R¹)₂-;

each occurrence of R¹ is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, halo or -OR⁷; or any two geminal R¹ groups, together with the common carbon atom to which they are attached, join to form a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group or a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered heteroaryl group; or any two R¹ groups present on adjacent carbon atoms, together with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached, join to form a fused 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group, a fused 3- to 6-membered heteroaryl group or a fused aryl group; and wherein an alkyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more of the following groups: -O-alkyl, -OH or -N(R⁴)₂; and wherein an optional endocyclic double bond can be present between any two adjacent ring carbon atoms;

R³ is alkyl, -(alkylene)_t-alkenyl, -(alkylene)_t-alkynyl, -(alkylene)_t-C(O)R⁴, -(alkylene)_t-haloalkyl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -alkylene-O-(alkylene)_t-aryl, -alkylene-S-aryl, -alkylene-N(R⁴)C(O)O-alkyl, -CH(cycloalkyl)₂, -CH(heterocycloalkyl)₂, -(alkylene)_t-aryl, -(alkylene)_t-cycloalkyl, -(alkylene)_t-cycloalkenyl, -(alkylene)_t-heterocycloalkyl, -(alkylene)_t-heterocycloalkenyl or -(alkylene)_t-heteroaryl, wherein an aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R⁹;

each occurrence of R^4 is H, alkyl, cycloalkyl or $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-alkenyl}$, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with halo, $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{O-alkyl}$;

each occurrence of R^5 is independently H, alkyl, $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-aryl}$, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloalkyl;

5 each occurrence of R^7 is independently H or alkyl;

R^9 represents from 1 to 4 optional substituents, which can be the same or different, and which are selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, haloalkyl, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{O}-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{S}-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{13})-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$;

R^{10} is H, alkyl, aryl, or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^4$, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{O-alkyl}$;

15 each occurrence of R^{13} is independently H, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl;

each occurrence of m is independently 1 or 2;

each occurrence of n is independently 0, 1 or 2;

p is an integer ranging from 0 to 3, such that the sum of p and q is at least 1;

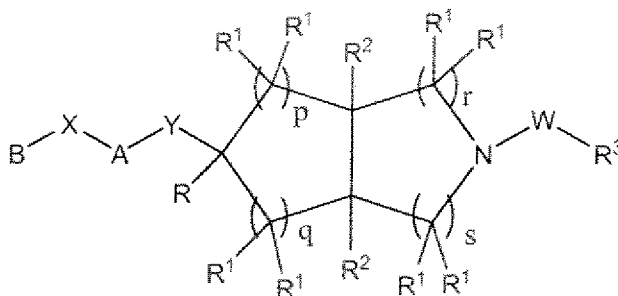
q is an integer ranging from 0 to 3;

20 r is an integer ranging from 0 to 3, such that the sum of r and s is at least 1;

s is an integer ranging from 0 to 3; and

each occurrence of t is independently 0 or 1.

In another aspect, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (III):



(III)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

A is aryl or -5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-alkyl-OH, -O-alkyl-O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂, such that
 5 when Y is -O-, A is other than phenyl or pyridyl;

B is aryl or heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-
 10 O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂, wherein a cycloalkyl substituent group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R⁹, and wherein when B is aryl, the aryl group can be optionally fused to a 4 to 7-membered cycloalkyl group or cycloalkanoyl group;

W is a bond, alkylene, -C(O)-, -C(O)-O-, -S(O)-, -S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂-N(R¹⁰)- or -C(O)-N(R¹⁰)-;
 15

X is -C(R¹)₂-, -O-, -N(R¹⁰)- or -S-;

Y is -O-(alkylene)_t-, -N(R¹⁰)-(alkylene)_t-, or -S-; such that the group -Y-A-X-B can be in an *exo*- or *endo*- configuration with respect to the bicyclic ring to which variable Y is attached;

20 R is R¹ when Y is -C(R¹)₂-, and R is R⁴ when Y is other than -C(R¹)₂-;

each occurrence of R¹ is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, halo or -OR⁷; or any two geminal R¹ groups, together with the common carbon atom to which they are attached, join to form a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group or a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered heteroaryl group; or any two R¹ groups present on adjacent carbon atoms, together with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached, join to form a fused 3- to 6-membered
 25 cycloalkyl group, a fused 3- to 6-membered heteroaryl group or a fused aryl group; and wherein an alkyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more of the following groups: -O-alkyl, -OH or -N(R⁴)₂; and wherein an optional endocyclic double bond can be present between any two adjacent ring carbon atoms;

30 each occurrence of R² is independently H, alkyl, halo or -OH;

R³ is alkyl, -(alkylene)_t-alkenyl, -(alkylene)_t-alkynyl, -(alkylene)_t-C(O)R⁴, -(alkylene)_t-haloalkyl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -alkylene-O-(alkylene)_t-aryl, -alkylene-S-aryl, -alkylene-

$N(R^4)C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-CH(cycloalkyl)_2$, $-CH(heterocycloalkyl)_2$, $-(alkylene)_t$ -aryl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -cycloalkyl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -cycloalkenyl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -heterocycloalkyl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -heterocycloalkenyl or $-(alkylene)_t$ -heteroaryl, wherein an aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R^9 ;

each occurrence of R^4 is H, alkyl, cycloalkyl or $-(alkylene)_t$ -alkenyl, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with halo, $-OH$ or $-O$ -alkyl;

each occurrence of R^5 is independently H, alkyl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloalkyl;

each occurrence of R^7 is independently H or alkyl;

R^9 represents from 1 to 4 optional substituents, which can be the same or different, and which are selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, haloalkyl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-O$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} , $-S$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} , $-N(R^{13})$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} , $-(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-C(O)$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} , $-C(O)O$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} , $-N(R^7)C(O)$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} , $-C(O)N(R^7)$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} , $-OC(O)$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} , $-N(R^7)C(O)N(R^7)$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} , $-N(R^7)C(O)O$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} , $-S(O)$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} or $-S(O)_2$ -($alkylene$) $_t$ - R^{13} ;

R^{10} is H, alkyl, aryl, or $-C(O)OR^4$, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with $-OH$ or $-O$ -alkyl;

each occurrence of R^{13} is independently H, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl;

each occurrence of m is independently 1 or 2;

each occurrence of n is independently 0, 1 or 2;

p is 0, 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

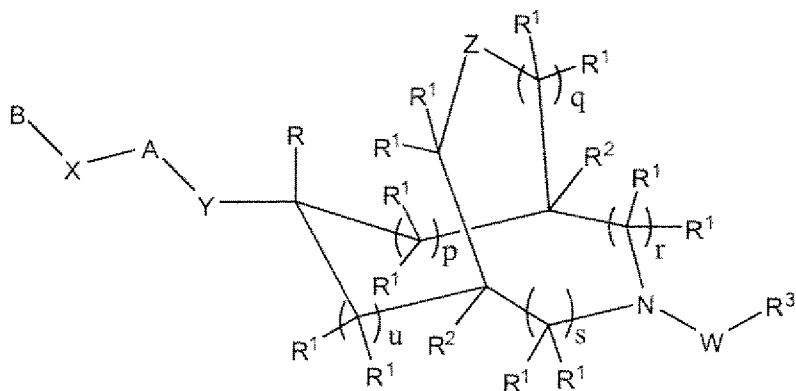
r is 0, 1 or 2;

s is 0, 1 or 2; and

each occurrence of t is independently 0 or 1.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (IV):

10



(IV)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

- 5 W is a bond, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$;
 X is $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$ or $-\text{S}-$;
 Y is $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$ or $-\text{S}-$; such that the group $-\text{Y}-\text{A}-\text{X}-\text{B}$ can be in an *exo*- or *endo*- configuration with respect to the bicyclic ring to which variable Y is attached;
 Z is a bond, $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$ or $-\text{S}-$;
 10 R is R^1 when Y is $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$, and R is R^4 when Y is other than $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$;
 each occurrence of R^1 is independently H, alkyl, halo or $-\text{OH}$; or any two geminal R^1 groups, together with the common carbon atom to which they are attached, join to form a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group or a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered heteroaryl group; or any two R^1 groups present on adjacent carbon atoms, together with the adjacent
 15 carbon atoms to which they are attached, join to form a fused 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group, a fused 3- to 6-membered heteroaryl group or a fused aryl group; and wherein an alkyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more of the following groups: $-\text{O}$ -alkyl, $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{N}(\text{R}^4)_2$; and wherein an optional endocyclic double bond can be present between any two adjacent ring carbon atoms;
 20 A is independently aryl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, halo, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{O}$ -haloalkyl, $-\text{O}$ -alkyl, $-\text{O}$ -aryl, $-\text{alkylene-O-alkyl}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^4)_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{H}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^4$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^4$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^4)_2$, $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^4$, $-\text{NHS}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^4$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{R}^4$ and $-\text{S}(\text{O})_m\text{N}(\text{R}^4)_2$;
 25 B is independently aryl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected

from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂;

each occurrence of R² is independently H, alkyl, halo or -OH;

- 5 R³ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, -alkylene-O-(alkylene)_t-aryl, -alkylene-S-aryl, -alkylene-N(R⁴)C(O)O-alkyl, -CH(cycloalkyl)₂, -CH(heterocycloalkyl)₂, -(alkylene)_t-aryl, -(alkylene)_t-cycloalkyl, -(alkylene)_t-cycloalkenyl, -(alkylene)_t-heterocycloalkyl, -(alkylene)_t-heterocycloalkenyl or -(alkylene)_t-heteroaryl, wherein an aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group can be unsubstituted or substituted
- 10 with up to 4 substituents, which can be the same or different, and are selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -S-haloalkyl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁵)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁵, -C(O)OR⁵, -C(O)N(R⁵)₂, -NHC(O)R⁵, -NHS(O)_mR⁵, -S(O)_nR⁵ and -S(O)_mN(R⁵)₂;

R⁴ is H or alkyl;

- 15 each occurrence of R⁵ is independently H, alkyl, -(alkylene)_t-aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloalkyl;

R¹⁰ is H, alkyl, aryl, or -C(O)OR³;

each occurrence of m is independently 1 or 2;

each occurrence of n is independently 0, 1 or 2;

- 20 p is 0, 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

r is 0, 1 or 2;

s is 0, 1 or 2;

each occurrence of t is independently 0 or 1; and

- 25 u is 0, 1 or 2.

The compounds of formulas (I), (II), (III) and (IV) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters or prodrugs thereof (referred to collectively herein as the "Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives") can be useful for treating or preventing obesity, diabetes, a diabetic complication, metabolic syndrome, a cardiovascular disease or a disorder related to the activity

30 of GPR119 (each being a "Condition") in a patient.

Also provided by the invention are methods for treating or preventing a Condition in a patient, comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives.

The present invention further provides compositions comprising an effective amount of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The compositions can be useful for treating or preventing a Condition in a patient.

The details of the invention are set forth in the accompanying detailed description below.

Although any methods and materials similar to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, illustrative methods and materials are now described. Other features, objects, and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the description and the claims. All patents and publications cited in this specification are incorporated herein by reference.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In an embodiment, the present invention provides Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of Formulas (I), (II), (III) and (IV), compositions comprising one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, and methods of using the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives for treating or preventing a Condition in a patient.

Definitions and Abbreviations

As used above, and throughout this disclosure, the following terms, unless otherwise indicated, shall be understood to have the following meanings:

A “patient” is a human or non-human mammal. In one embodiment, a patient is a human. In another embodiment, a patient is a non-human mammal, including, but not limited to, a monkey, dog, baboon, rhesus, mouse, rat, horse, cat or rabbit. In another embodiment, a patient is a companion animal, including but not limited to a dog, cat, rabbit, horse or ferret. In one embodiment, a patient is a dog. In another embodiment, a patient is a cat.

The term “obesity” as used herein, refers to a patient being overweight and having a body mass index (BMI) of 25 or greater. In one embodiment, an obese patient has a BMI of 25 or greater. In another embodiment, an obese patient has a BMI from 25 to 30. In another

embodiment, an obese patient has a BMI greater than 30. In still another embodiment, an obese patient has a BMI greater than 40.

The term "obesity-related disorder" as used herein refers to: (i) disorders which result from a patient having a BMI of 25 or greater; and (ii) eating disorders and other disorders associated with excessive food intake. Non-limiting examples of an obesity-related disorder include edema, shortness of breath, sleep apnea, skin disorders and high blood pressure.

The term "metabolic syndrome" as used herein, refers to a set of risk factors that make a patient more susceptible to cardiovascular disease and/or type 2 diabetes. A patient is said to have metabolic syndrome if the patient simultaneously has three or more of the following five risk factors:

- 1) central/abdominal obesity as measured by a waist circumference of greater than 40 inches in a male and greater than 35 inches in a female;
- 2) a fasting triglyceride level of greater than or equal to 150 mg/dL;
- 3) an HDL cholesterol level in a male of less than 40 mg/dL or in a female of less than 50 mg/dL;
- 4) blood pressure greater than or equal to 130/85 mm Hg; and
- 5) a fasting glucose level of greater than or equal to 110 mg/dL.

The term "effective amount" as used herein, refers to an amount of Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative and/or an additional therapeutic agent, or a composition thereof that is effective in producing the desired therapeutic, ameliorative, inhibitory or preventative effect when administered to a patient suffering from a Condition. In the combination therapies of the present invention, an effective amount can refer to each individual agent or to the combination as a whole, wherein the amounts of all agents administered are together effective, but wherein the component agent of the combination may not be present individually in an effective amount.

The term "alkyl," as used herein, refers to an aliphatic hydrocarbon group which may be straight or branched and which contains from about 1 to about 20 carbon atoms. In one embodiment, an alkyl group contains from about 1 to about 12 carbon atoms. In another embodiment, an alkyl group contains from about 1 to about 6 carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, neopentyl, isopentyl, n-hexyl, isohexyl and neohexyl. An alkyl group may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents which may be the same or different, each substituent being independently selected from the group consisting of halo,

alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cyano, hydroxy, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, alkylthio, -NH₂, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)₂, -NH(cycloalkyl), -O-C(O)-alkyl, -O-C(O)-aryl, -O-C(O)-cycloalkyl, -C(O)OH and -C(O)O-alkyl. In one embodiment, an alkyl group is unsubstituted. In another embodiment, an alkyl group is linear. In another embodiment, an alkyl group is branched.

The term "alkenyl," as used herein, refers to an aliphatic hydrocarbon group containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond and which may be straight or branched and contains from about 2 to about 15 carbon atoms. In one embodiment, an alkenyl group contains from about 2 to about 12 carbon atoms. In another embodiment, an alkenyl group contains from about 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of alkenyl groups include ethenyl, propenyl, n-butenyl, 3-methylbut-2-enyl, n-pentenyl, octenyl and decenyl. An alkenyl group may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents which may be the same or different, each substituent being independently selected from the group consisting of halo, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cyano, hydroxy, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, alkylthio, -NH₂, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)₂, -NH(cycloalkyl), -O-C(O)-alkyl, -O-C(O)-aryl, -O-C(O)-cycloalkyl, -C(O)OH and -C(O)O-alkyl. In one embodiment, an alkenyl group is unsubstituted.

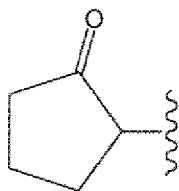
The term "alkynyl," as used herein, refers to an aliphatic hydrocarbon group containing at least one carbon-carbon triple bond and which may be straight or branched and contains from about 2 to about 15 carbon atoms. In one embodiment, an alkynyl group contains from about 2 to about 12 carbon atoms. In another embodiment, an alkynyl group contains from about 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of alkynyl groups include ethynyl, propynyl, 2-butyne and 3-methylbutynyl. An alkynyl group may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents which may be the same or different, each substituent being independently selected from the group consisting of halo, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cyano, hydroxy, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, alkylthio, -NH₂, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)₂, -NH(cycloalkyl), -O-C(O)-alkyl, -O-C(O)-aryl, -O-C(O)-cycloalkyl, -C(O)OH and -C(O)O-alkyl. In one embodiment, an alkynyl group is unsubstituted.

The term "alkylene," as used herein, refers to an alkyl group, as defined above, wherein one of the alkyl group's hydrogen atoms has been replaced with a bond. Non-limiting examples of alkylene groups include -CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-, -CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₂-, -CH(CH₃)- and -CH₂CH(CH₃)CH₂-. In one embodiment, an alkylene

group has from 1 to about 6 carbon atoms. In another embodiment, an alkylene group is branched. In another embodiment, an alkylene group is linear.

The term "aryl," as used herein, refers to an aromatic monocyclic or multicyclic ring system comprising from about 6 to about 14 carbon atoms. In one embodiment, an aryl group contains from about 6 to about 10 carbon atoms. An aryl group can be optionally substituted with one or more "ring system substituents" which may be the same or different, and are as defined herein below. In one embodiment, an aryl group can be optionally fused to a cycloalkyl or cycloalkanoyl group. Non-limiting examples of aryl groups include phenyl and naphthyl. In one embodiment, an aryl group is unsubstituted. In another embodiment, an aryl group is phenyl.

The term "cycloalkyl," as used herein, refers to a non-aromatic mono- or multicyclic ring system comprising from about 3 to about 10 ring carbon atoms. In one embodiment, a cycloalkyl contains from about 5 to about 10 ring carbon atoms. In another embodiment, a cycloalkyl contains from about 5 to about 7 ring atoms. The term "cycloalkyl" also encompasses a cycloalkyl group, as defined above, that is fused to an aryl (*e.g.*, benzene) or heteroaryl ring. Non-limiting examples of monocyclic cycloalkyls include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl. Non-limiting examples of multicyclic cycloalkyls include 1-decalinyl, norbornyl and adamantyl. A cycloalkyl group can be optionally substituted with one or more "ring system substituents" which may be the same or different, and are as defined herein below. In one embodiment, a cycloalkyl group is unsubstituted. A ring carbon atom of a cycloalkyl group may be functionalized as a carbonyl group. An illustrative example of such a cycloalkyl group is cyclopentanoyl:



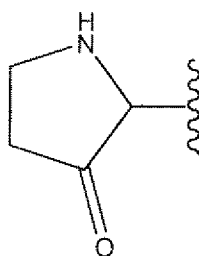
The term "cycloalkenyl," as used herein, refers to a non-aromatic mono- or multicyclic ring system comprising from about 3 to about 10 ring carbon atoms and containing at least one endocyclic double bond. In one embodiment, a cycloalkenyl contains from about 5 to about 10 ring carbon atoms. In another embodiment, a cycloalkenyl contains 5 or 6 ring atoms. Non-limiting examples of monocyclic cycloalkenyls include cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cyclohepta-1,3-dienyl, and the like. A cycloalkenyl group can be optionally substituted with

one or more "ring system substituents" which may be the same or different, and are as defined herein below. In one embodiment, a cycloalkenyl group is unsubstituted. In another embodiment, a cycloalkenyl group is a 5-membered cycloalkenyl.

The term "heteroaryl," as used herein, refers to an aromatic monocyclic or multicyclic ring system comprising about 5 to about 14 ring atoms, wherein from 1 to 4 of the ring atoms is independently O, N or S and the remaining ring atoms are carbon atoms. In one embodiment, a heteroaryl group has 5 to 10 ring atoms. In another embodiment, a heteroaryl group is monocyclic and has 5 or 6 ring atoms. A heteroaryl group can be optionally substituted by one or more "ring system substituents" which may be the same or different, and are as defined herein below. A heteroaryl group is joined via a ring carbon atom, and any nitrogen atom of a heteroaryl can be optionally oxidized to the corresponding N-oxide. The term "heteroaryl" also encompasses a heteroaryl group, as defined above, that is fused to a benzene ring. Non-limiting examples of heteroaryls include pyridyl, pyrazinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridone (including N-substituted pyridones), isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, furazanyl, pyrrolyl, triazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, quinoxaliny, phthalazinyl, oxindolyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, imidazo[2,1-b]thiazolyl, benzofurazanyl, indolyl, azaindolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, quinoliny, imidazolyl, thienopyridyl, quinazolinyl, thienopyrimidyl, pyrrolopyridyl, imidazopyridyl, isoquinoliny, benzoazaindolyl, 1,2,4-triazinyl, benzothiazolyl and the like. The term "heteroaryl" also refers to partially saturated heteroaryl moieties such as, for example, tetrahydroisoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl and the like. In one embodiment, a heteroaryl group is unsubstituted. In another embodiment, a heteroaryl group is a 5-membered heteroaryl. In another embodiment, a heteroaryl group is a 6-membered heteroaryl.

The term "heterocycloalkyl," as used herein, refers to a non-aromatic saturated monocyclic or multicyclic ring system comprising 3 to about 10 ring atoms, wherein from 1 to 4 of the ring atoms are independently O, S or N and the remainder of the ring atoms are carbon atoms. In one embodiment, a heterocycloalkyl group has from about 5 to about 10 ring atoms. In another embodiment, a heterocycloalkyl group has 5 or 6 ring atoms. There are no adjacent oxygen and/or sulfur atoms present in the ring system. Any -NH group in a heterocycloalkyl ring may exist protected such as, for example, as an -N(BOC), -N(Cbz), -N(Tos) group and the like; such protected heterocycloalkyl groups are considered part of this invention. The term "heterocycloalkyl" also encompasses a heterocycloalkyl group, as defined above, that is fused

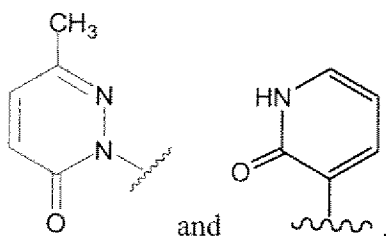
to an aryl (*e.g.*, benzene) or heteroaryl ring. A heterocycloalkyl group can be optionally substituted by one or more "ring system substituents" which may be the same or different, and are as defined herein below. The nitrogen or sulfur atom of the heterocycloalkyl can be optionally oxidized to the corresponding N-oxide, S-oxide or S,S-dioxide. Non-limiting examples of monocyclic heterocycloalkyl rings include piperidyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, lactam, lactone, and the like. A ring carbon atom of a heterocycloalkyl group may be functionalized as a carbonyl group. An illustrative example of such a heterocycloalkyl group is pyrrolidonyl:



In one embodiment, a heterocycloalkyl group is unsubstituted. In another embodiment, a heterocycloalkyl group is a 5-membered heterocycloalkyl. In another embodiment, a heterocycloalkyl group is a 6-membered heterocycloalkyl.

The term "heterocycloalkenyl," as used herein, refers to a heterocycloalkyl group, as defined above, wherein the heterocycloalkyl group contains from 3 to 10 ring atoms, and at least one endocyclic carbon-carbon or carbon-nitrogen double bond. In one embodiment, a heterocycloalkenyl group has from 5 to 10 ring atoms. In another embodiment, a heterocycloalkenyl group is monocyclic and has 5 or 6 ring atoms. A heterocycloalkenyl group can optionally substituted by one or more ring system substituents, wherein "ring system substituent" is as defined above. The nitrogen or sulfur atom of the heterocycloalkenyl can be optionally oxidized to the corresponding N-oxide, S-oxide or S,S-dioxide. Non-limiting examples of heterocycloalkenyl groups include 1,2,3,4- tetrahydropyridinyl, 1,2-dihydropyridinyl, 1,4-dihydropyridinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidinyl, 2-pyrrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, 2-imidazolynyl, 2-pyrazolynyl, dihydroimidazolyl, dihydrooxazolyl, dihydrooxadiazolyl, dihydrothiazolyl, 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyranyl, dihydrofuranyl, fluoro-substituted dihydrofuranyl, 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptenyl, dihydrothiophenyl, dihydrothiopyranyl, and the like. A ring carbon atom of a

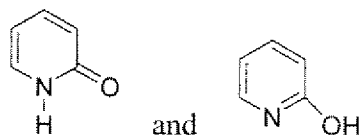
heterocycloalkenyl group may be functionalized as a carbonyl group. Illustrative examples of such heterocycloalkenyl groups include, but are not limited to:



In one embodiment, a heterocycloalkenyl group is unsubstituted. In another embodiment, a heterocycloalkenyl group is a 5-membered heterocycloalkenyl.

The term "5-membered heterocycloalkenyl," as used herein, refers to a heterocycloalkenyl group, as defined above, which has 5 ring atoms.

It should also be noted that tautomeric forms such as, for example, the moieties:

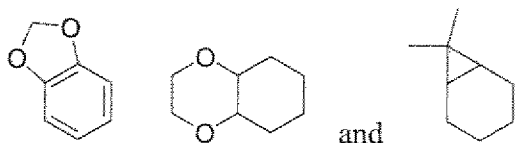


are considered equivalent in certain embodiments of this invention.

The term "ring system substituent," as used herein, refers to a substituent group attached to an aromatic or non-aromatic ring system which, for example, replaces an available hydrogen on the ring system. Ring system substituents may be the same or different, each being independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -alkyl-aryl, -aryl-alkyl, -alkylene-heteroaryl, -alkenylene-heteroaryl, -alkynylene-heteroaryl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-haloalkyl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -O-aryl, aralkoxy, acyl, aroyl, halo, nitro, cyano, carboxy, -C(O)O-alkyl, -C(O)O-aryl, -C(O)O-alkylene-aryl, -S(O)-alkyl, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)-aryl, -S(O)₂-aryl, -S(O)-heteroaryl, -S(O)₂-heteroaryl, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl, -S-heteroaryl, -S-alkylene-aryl, -S-alkylene-heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, -O-C(O)-alkyl, -O-C(O)-aryl, -O-C(O)-cycloalkyl, -C(=N-CN)-NH₂, -C(=NH)-NH₂, -C(=NH)-NH(alkyl), Y₁Y₂N-, Y₁Y₂N-alkyl-, Y₁Y₂NC(O)-, Y₁Y₂NS(O)₂- and -S(O)₂NY₁Y₂, wherein Y₁ and Y₂ can be the same or different and are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, and -alkylene-aryl.

"Ring system substituent" may also mean a single moiety which simultaneously replaces two available hydrogens on two adjacent carbon atoms (one H on each carbon) on a ring system.

Examples of such moiety are methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, $-C(CH_3)_2-$ and the like which form moieties such as, for example:



5 “Halo” means $-F$, $-Cl$, $-Br$ or $-I$. In one embodiment, halo refers to $-F$, $-Cl$ or $-Br$.

The term “haloalkyl,” as used herein, refers to an alkyl group as defined above, wherein one or more of the alkyl group’s hydrogen atoms has been replaced with a halogen. In one embodiment, a haloalkyl group has from 1 to 6 carbon atoms. In another embodiment, a haloalkyl group is substituted with from 1 to 3 F atoms. Non-limiting examples of haloalkyl groups include $-CH_2F$, $-CHF_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CH_2Cl$ and $-CCl_3$.

The term “hydroxyalkyl,” as used herein, refers to an alkyl group as defined above, wherein one or more of the alkyl group’s hydrogen atoms has been replaced with an $-OH$ group. In one embodiment, a hydroxyalkyl group has from 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of hydroxyalkyl groups include $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2CH_2OH$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2OH$ and $-CH_2CH(OH)CH_3$.

The term “alkoxy” as used herein, refers to an $-O$ -alkyl group, wherein an alkyl group is as defined above. Non-limiting examples of alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy and t-butoxy. An alkoxy group is bonded via its oxygen atom.

The term “substituted” means that one or more hydrogens on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom’s normal valency under the existing circumstances is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds. By “stable compound” or “stable structure” is meant a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

The term “purified”, “in purified form” or “in isolated and purified form” for a compound refers to the physical state of the compound after being isolated from a synthetic process (e.g. from a reaction mixture), or natural source or combination thereof. Thus, the term “purified”, “in purified form” or “in isolated and purified form” for a compound refers to the physical state of the compound after being obtained from a purification process or processes

described herein or well known to the skilled artisan (e.g., chromatography, recrystallization and the like) , in sufficient purity to be characterizable by standard analytical techniques described herein or well known to the skilled artisan.

It should also be noted that any carbon as well as heteroatom with unsatisfied valences in the text, schemes, examples and Tables herein is assumed to have the sufficient number of hydrogen atom(s) to satisfy the valences.

When a functional group in a compound is termed “protected”, this means that the group is in modified form to preclude undesired side reactions at the protected site when the compound is subjected to a reaction. Suitable protecting groups will be recognized by those with ordinary skill in the art as well as by reference to standard textbooks such as, for example, T. W. Greene *et al*, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis* (1991), Wiley, New York.

When any variable (e.g., aryl, heterocycle, R², etc.) occurs more than one time in any constituent or in Formula (I), its definition on each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence.

As used herein, the term “composition” is intended to encompass a product comprising the specified ingredients in the specified amounts, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination of the specified ingredients in the specified amounts.

Prodrugs and solvates of the compounds of the invention are also contemplated herein. A discussion of prodrugs is provided in T. Higuchi and V. Stella, *Pro-drugs as Novel Delivery Systems* (1987) 14 of the A.C.S. Symposium Series, and in *Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design*, (1987) Edward B. Roche, ed., American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press. The term “prodrug” means a compound (e.g, a drug precursor) that is transformed *in vivo* to yield a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate or solvate of the compound. The transformation may occur by various mechanisms (e.g., by metabolic or chemical processes), such as, for example, through hydrolysis in blood. A discussion of the use of prodrugs is provided by T. Higuchi and W. Stella, “Pro-drugs as Novel Delivery Systems,” Vol. 14 of the A.C.S. Symposium Series, and in *Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design*, ed. Edward B. Roche, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987.

For example, if a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate or solvate of the compound contains a carboxylic acid functional group, a prodrug can comprise an ester formed by the replacement of the hydrogen atom of the acid group with

a group such as, for example, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₂-C₁₂)alkanoyloxymethyl, 1-(alkanoyloxy)ethyl having from 4 to 9 carbon atoms, 1-methyl-1-(alkanoyloxy)-ethyl having from 5 to 10 carbon atoms, alkoxycarbonyloxymethyl having from 3 to 6 carbon atoms, 1-

(alkoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl having from 4 to 7 carbon atoms, 1-methyl-1-

- 5 (alkoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl having from 5 to 8 carbon atoms, N-(alkoxycarbonyl)aminomethyl having from 3 to 9 carbon atoms, 1-(N-(alkoxycarbonyl)amino)ethyl having from 4 to 10 carbon atoms, 3-phthalidyl, 4-crotonolactonyl, gamma-butyrolacton-4-yl, di-N,N-(C₁-C₂)alkylamino(C₂-C₃)alkyl (such as β -dimethylaminoethyl), carbamoyl-(C₁-C₂)alkyl, N,N-di(C₁-C₂)alkylcarbamoyl-(C₁-C₂)alkyl and piperidino-, pyrrolidino- or morpholino(C₂-C₃)alkyl, 10 and the like.

Similarly, if a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative contains an alcohol functional group, a prodrug can be formed by the replacement of the hydrogen atom of the alcohol group with a group such as, for example, (C₁-C₆)alkanoyloxymethyl, 1-((C₁-C₆)alkanoyloxy)ethyl, 1-methyl-1-((C₁-C₆)alkanoyloxy)ethyl, (C₁-C₆)alkoxycarbonyloxymethyl, N-(C₁-

- 15 C₆)alkoxycarbonylaminomethyl, succinoyl, (C₁-C₆)alkanoyl, α -amino(C₁-C₄)alkyl, α -amino(C₁-C₄)alkylene-aryl, arylacyl and α -aminoacyl, or α -aminoacyl- α -aminoacyl, where each α -aminoacyl group is independently selected from the naturally occurring L-amino acids, P(O)(OH)₂, -P(O)(O(C₁-C₆)alkyl)₂ or glycosyl (the radical resulting from the removal of a hydroxyl group of the hemiacetal form of a carbohydrate), and the like.

- 20 If a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative incorporates an amine functional group, a prodrug can be formed by the replacement of a hydrogen atom in the amine group with a group such as, for example, R-carbonyl, RO-carbonyl, NRR'-carbonyl where R and R' are each independently (C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, (C₃-C₇) cycloalkyl, benzyl, or R-carbonyl is a natural α -aminoacyl, -C(OH)C(O)OY¹ wherein Y¹ is H, (C₁-C₆)alkyl or benzyl, -C(OY²)Y³ wherein 25 Y² is (C₁-C₄) alkyl and Y³ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl, carboxy (C₁-C₆)alkyl, amino(C₁-C₄)alkyl or mono-N- or di-N,N-(C₁-C₆)alkylaminoalkyl, -C(Y⁴)Y⁵ wherein Y⁴ is H or methyl and Y⁵ is mono-N- or di-N,N-(C₁-C₆)alkylamino morpholino, piperidin-1-yl or pyrrolidin-1-yl, and the like.

- One or more compounds of the invention may exist in unsolvated as well as solvated forms with pharmaceutically acceptable solvents such as water, ethanol, and the like, and it is 30 intended that the invention embrace both solvated and unsolvated forms. "Solvate" means a physical association of a compound of this invention with one or more solvent molecules. This physical association involves varying degrees of ionic and covalent bonding, including

hydrogen bonding. In certain instances the solvate will be capable of isolation, for example when one or more solvent molecules are incorporated in the crystal lattice of the crystalline solid. "Solvate" encompasses both solution-phase and isolatable solvates. Non-limiting examples of solvates include ethanolates, methanolates, and the like. "Hydrate" is a solvate wherein the solvent molecule is H₂O.

One or more compounds of the invention may optionally be converted to a solvate. Preparation of solvates is generally known. Thus, for example, M. Caira *et al*, *J. Pharmaceutical Sci.*, 93(3), 601-611 (2004) describe the preparation of the solvates of the antifungal fluconazole in ethyl acetate as well as from water. Similar preparations of solvates, hemisolvate, hydrates and the like are described by E. C. van Tonder *et al*, *AAPS PharmSciTech*, 5(1), article 12 (2004); and A. L. Bingham *et al*, *Chem. Commun.*, 603-604 (2001). A typical, non-limiting, process involves dissolving the inventive compound in desired amounts of the desired solvent (organic or water or mixtures thereof) at a higher than ambient temperature, and cooling the solution at a rate sufficient to form crystals which are then isolated by standard methods. Analytical techniques such as, for example I. R. spectroscopy, show the presence of the solvent (or water) in the crystals as a solvate (or hydrate).

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives can form salts which are also within the scope of this invention. Reference to a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative herein is understood to include reference to salts thereof, unless otherwise indicated. The term "salt(s)", as employed herein, denotes acidic salts formed with inorganic and/or organic acids, as well as basic salts formed with inorganic and/or organic bases. In addition, when a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative contains both a basic moiety, such as, but not limited to a pyridine or imidazole, and an acidic moiety, such as, but not limited to a carboxylic acid, zwitterions ("inner salts") may be formed and are included within the term "salt(s)" as used herein. In one embodiment, the salt is a pharmaceutically acceptable (i.e., non-toxic, physiologically acceptable) salt. In another embodiment, the salt is other than a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. Salts of the compounds of the Formula (I) may be formed, for example, by reacting a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative with an amount of acid or base, such as an equivalent amount, in a medium such as one in which the salt precipitates or in an aqueous medium followed by lyophilization.

Exemplary acid addition salts include acetates, ascorbates, benzoates, benzenesulfonates, bisulfates, borates, butyrates, citrates, camphorates, camphorsulfonates,

fumarates, hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, hydroiodides, lactates, maleates, methanesulfonates, naphthalenesulfonates, nitrates, oxalates, phosphates, propionates, salicylates, succinates, sulfates, tartarates, thiocyanates, toluenesulfonates (also known as tosylates,) and the like. Additionally, acids which are generally considered suitable for the formation of pharmaceutically useful salts from basic pharmaceutical compounds are discussed, for example, by P. Stahl *et al*, Camille G. (eds.) *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts. Properties, Selection and Use*. (2002) Zurich: Wiley-VCH; S. Berge *et al*, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* (1977) 66(1) 1-19; P. Gould, *International J. of Pharmaceutics* (1986) 33 201-217; Anderson *et al*, *The Practice of Medicinal Chemistry* (1996), Academic Press, New York; and in *The Orange Book* (Food & Drug Administration, Washington, D.C. on their website). These disclosures are incorporated herein by reference thereto.

Exemplary basic salts include ammonium salts, alkali metal salts such as sodium, lithium, and potassium salts, alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium and magnesium salts, salts with organic bases (for example, organic amines) such as dicyclohexylamine, t-butyl amine, choline, and salts with amino acids such as arginine, lysine and the like. Basic nitrogen-containing groups may be quarternized with agents such as lower alkyl halides (e.g. methyl, ethyl, and butyl chlorides, bromides and iodides), dialkyl sulfates (e.g. dimethyl, diethyl, and dibutyl sulfates), long chain halides (e.g. decyl, lauryl, and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides), aralkyl halides (e.g. benzyl and phenethyl bromides), and others.

All such acid salts and base salts are intended to be pharmaceutically acceptable salts within the scope of the invention and all acid and base salts are considered equivalent to the free forms of the corresponding compounds for purposes of the invention.

Pharmaceutically acceptable esters of the present compounds include the following groups: (1) carboxylic acid esters obtained by esterification of the hydroxy group of a hydroxyl compound, in which the non-carbonyl moiety of the carboxylic acid portion of the ester grouping is selected from straight or branched chain alkyl (for example, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, t-butyl, sec-butyl or n-butyl), alkoxyalkyl (for example, methoxymethyl), aralkyl (for example, benzyl), aryloxyalkyl (for example, phenoxymethyl), aryl (for example, phenyl optionally substituted with, for example, halogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, or C₁₋₄alkoxy or amino); (2) sulfonate esters, such as alkyl- or aralkylsulfonyl (for example, methanesulfonyl); (3) amino acid esters (for example, L-valyl or L-isoleucyl); (4) phosphonate esters and (5) mono-,

di- or triphosphate esters. The phosphate esters may be further esterified by, for example, a C₁₋₂₀ alcohol or reactive derivative thereof, or by a 2,3-di (C₆₋₂₄)acyl glycerol.

Diastereomeric mixtures can be separated into their individual diastereomers on the basis of their physical chemical differences by methods well known to those skilled in the art, such as, for example, by chromatography and/or fractional crystallization. Enantiomers can be separated by converting the enantiomeric mixture into a diastereomeric mixture by reaction with an appropriate optically active compound (e.g., chiral auxiliary such as a chiral alcohol or Mosher's acid chloride), separating the diastereomers and converting (e.g., hydrolyzing) the individual diastereomers to the corresponding pure enantiomers. Stereochemically pure compounds may also be prepared by using chiral starting materials or by employing salt resolution techniques. Also, some of the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives may be atropisomers (e.g., substituted biaryls) and are considered as part of this invention. Enantiomers can also be separated by use of chiral HPLC column.

It is also possible that the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives may exist in different tautomeric forms, and all such forms are embraced within the scope of the invention. Also, for example, all keto-enol and imine-enamine forms of the compounds are included in the invention.

All stereoisomers (for example, geometric isomers, optical isomers and the like) of the present compounds (including those of the salts, solvates, hydrates, esters and prodrugs of the compounds as well as the salts, solvates and esters of the prodrugs), such as those which may exist due to asymmetric carbons on various substituents, including enantiomeric forms (which may exist even in the absence of asymmetric carbons), rotameric forms, atropisomers, and diastereomeric forms, are contemplated within the scope of this invention, as are positional isomers (such as, for example, 4-pyridyl and 3-pyridyl). (For example, if a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative incorporates a double bond or a fused ring, both the cis- and trans-forms, as well as mixtures, are embraced within the scope of the invention. Also, for example, all keto-enol and imine-enamine forms of the compounds are included in the invention).

Individual stereoisomers of the compounds of the invention may, for example, be substantially free of other isomers, or may be admixed, for example, as racemates or with all other, or other selected, stereoisomers. The chiral centers of the present invention can have the S or R configuration as defined by the *IUPAC* 1974 Recommendations. The use of the terms "salt", "solvate", "ester", "prodrug" and the like, is intended to apply equally to the salt,

solvate, ester and prodrug of enantiomers, stereoisomers, rotamers, tautomers, positional isomers, racemates or prodrugs of the inventive compounds.

The present invention also embraces isotopically-labelled compounds of the present invention which are identical to those recited herein, but for the fact that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number usually found in nature. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the invention include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, fluorine and chlorine, such as ^2H , ^3H , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{15}N , ^{18}O , ^{17}O , ^{31}P , ^{32}P , ^{35}S , ^{18}F , and ^{36}Cl , respectively.

Certain isotopically-labelled Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives (e.g., those labeled with ^3H and ^{14}C) are useful in compound and/or substrate tissue distribution assays. In one embodiment, tritiated (i.e., ^3H) and carbon-14 (i.e., ^{14}C) isotopes are employed for their ease of preparation and detectability. In another embodiment, substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium (i.e., ^2H) may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability (e.g., increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements).

Isotopically labelled Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives

Synthetic chemical procedures analogous to those disclosed herein for making the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, by substituting an appropriate isotopically labelled starting material or reagent for a non-isotopically labelled starting material or reagent.

Polymorphic forms of the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, and of the salts, solvates, hydrates, esters and prodrugs of the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, are intended to be included in the present invention.

The following abbreviations are used below and have the following meanings:

AcOH is acetic acid, Boc or BOC is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-(t\text{-butyl})$, n-BuLi is n-butyllithium, *t*-butyl is tertiary butyl, DAST is diethylaminosulfur trichloride, dba is dibenzylidene acetone, DCE is dichloroethane, DCM is dichloromethane, DIAD is diisopropylazodicarboxylate, DIEA is diisopropylethylamine, DMEM is Dulbecco's modified eagle medium, DMF is *N,N*-dimethylformamide, DMSO is dimethylsulfoxide, dppf is 1,1'-

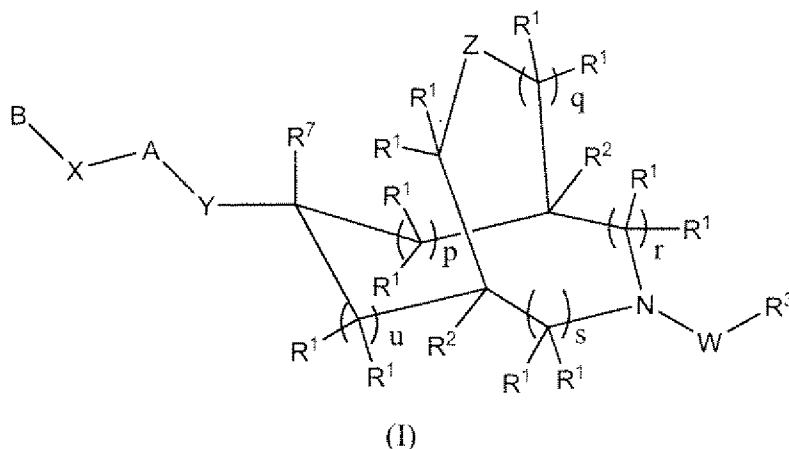
bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene, EDC is 1-(dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide,

EtOAc is ethyl acetate, EtOH is ethanol, Et₃N is triethylamine, EtNH₂ is ethylamine, HOBt is 1-hydroxy-benzotriazole, LCMS is liquid chromatography mass spectrometry, LDA is lithium

diisopropylamide, mCPBA is meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, MeOH is methanol, NaOEt is sodium ethoxide, NaOtBu is sodium t-butoxide, NMM is n-methylmorpholine, NMR is nuclear magnetic resonance, Ph is phenyl, PhMe is toluene, PLC is preparative thin-layer chromatography, PS-EDC is polystyrene functionalized with EDC - available from Polymer Laboratories, PS-DIEA is polystyrene functionalized with diisopropylethylamine, TBAF is tetra-*n*-butyl-ammonium fluoride, THF is tetrahydrofuran, and TLC is thin-layer chromatography.

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of Formula (I)

The present invention provides Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of Formula (I):



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof, wherein A, B, W, X, Y, Z, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^7 , p, q, r, s and u are defined above for the compounds of formula (I).

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$.

In another embodiment, W is a bond.

In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$.

In still another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2N(R^{10})-$.

In a further embodiment, W is $-C(O)N(R^{10})-$.

In another embodiment, when W is $-C(O)O-$, then R^3 is other than alkyl.

In still another embodiment, when W is $-S(O)_2-$, then R^3 is other than alkyl.

In one embodiment, X is $-C(R^1)_2-$.

In another embodiment, X is -O-.

In another embodiment, X is -S-.

In yet another embodiment, X is -N(R¹⁰)-.

In another embodiment, X is -NH-.

5 In one embodiment, Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, Y is -S-.

In another embodiment, Y is -NH-.

In still another embodiment, when Y is -O-, A is other than phenyl or pyridyl.

In one embodiment, Z is -C(R¹)₂-.

10 In another embodiment, Z is a bond.

In another embodiment, Z is -O-.

In another embodiment, Z is -S-.

In yet another embodiment, Z is -N(R¹⁰)-.

In another embodiment, Z is -CHR¹-.

15 In another embodiment, Z is -CH₂-.

In still another embodiment, Z is -NH-.

In one embodiment, W is -C(O)O- and Z is a bond.

In another embodiment, W is -S(O)₂- and Z is a bond.

In one embodiment, X and Y are each -O-.

20 In another embodiment, X and Y are each -NH-.

In another embodiment, X is -NH- and Y is -O-.

In still another embodiment, X is -O- and Y is -NH-.

In one embodiment, W is -C(O)O-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, R⁷ is H, W is -C(O)O-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

25 In another embodiment, W is -S(O)₂-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In still another embodiment, R⁷ is H, W is -S(O)₂-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, W is -C(O)O-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -NH-.

In another embodiment, R⁷ is H, W is -C(O)O-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -NH-.

In yet another embodiment, W is -S(O)₂-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -NH-.

30 In a further embodiment, R⁷ is H, W is -S(O)₂-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -NH-.

In another embodiment, W is -C(O)O-, Z is a bond, X is -NH- and Y is -O-.

In one embodiment, R⁷ is H, W is -C(O)O-, Z is a bond, X is -NH- and Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, Z is a bond, X is $-NH-$ and Y is $-O-$.

In another embodiment, R^7 is H, W is $-S(O)_2-$, Z is a bond, X is $-NH-$ and Y is $-O-$.

In still another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, Z is a bond, X is $-NH-$ and Y is $-NH-$.

In another embodiment, R^7 is H, W is $-C(O)O-$, Z is a bond, X is $-NH-$ and Y is $-NH-$.

5 In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, Z is a bond, X is $-NH-$ and Y is $-NH-$.

In a further embodiment, R^7 is H, W is $-S(O)_2-$, Z is a bond, X is $-NH-$ and Y is $-NH-$.

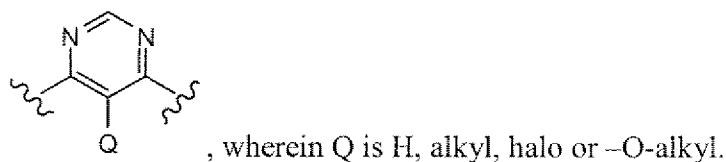
In one embodiment, A is aryl.

In another embodiment, A is 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

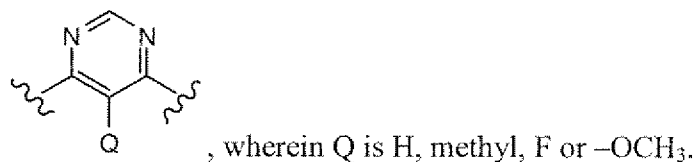
In another embodiment, A is phenyl.

10 In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl.

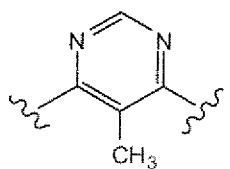
In one embodiment, -A- is:



In another embodiment, -A- is:



15 In another embodiment, A is:



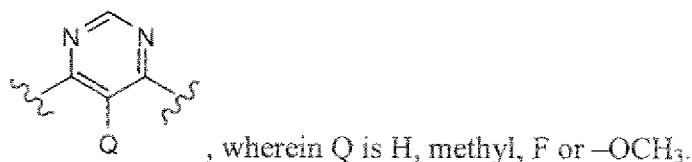
In another embodiment, A is pyridyl.

In yet another embodiment, Y is $-O-$ and A is pyrimidinyl.

In a further embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$ and A is pyrimidinyl.

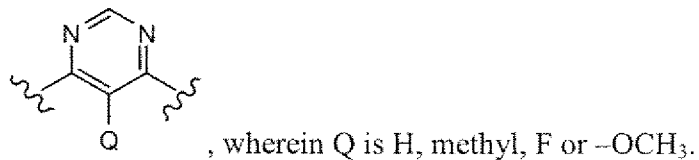
20 In another embodiment, X is $-NH-$, Y is $-O-$ and A is pyrimidinyl.

In one embodiment, Y is $-O-$ and A is:

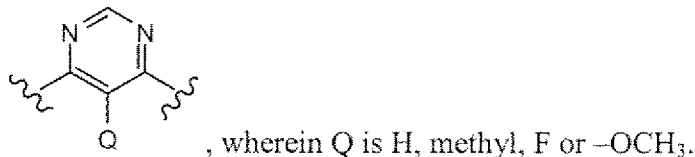


29

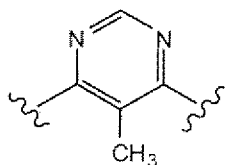
In a further embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$ and A is:



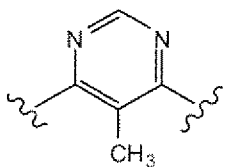
In another embodiment, X is $-NH-$, Y is $-O-$ and A is:



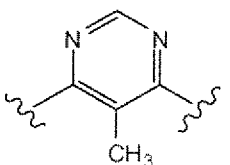
5 In one embodiment, Y is $-O-$ and A is:



In a further embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$ and A is:



In another embodiment, X is $-NH-$, Y is $-O-$ and A is:



10

In one embodiment, B is aryl.

In another embodiment, B is heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, B is 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, B is phenyl.

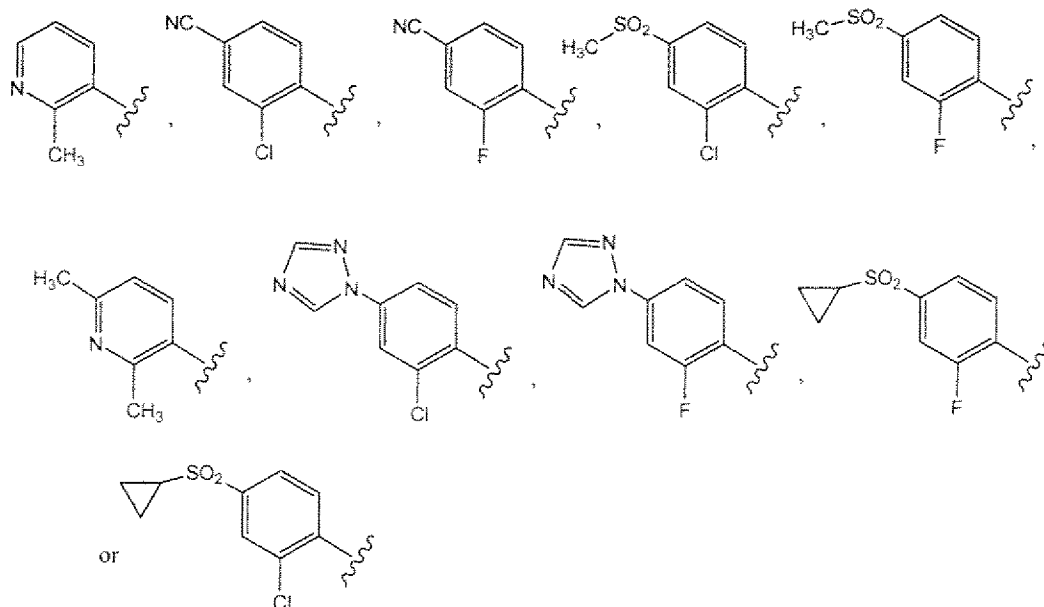
15 In still another embodiment, B is pyrimidinyl.

In another embodiment, B is pyridyl.

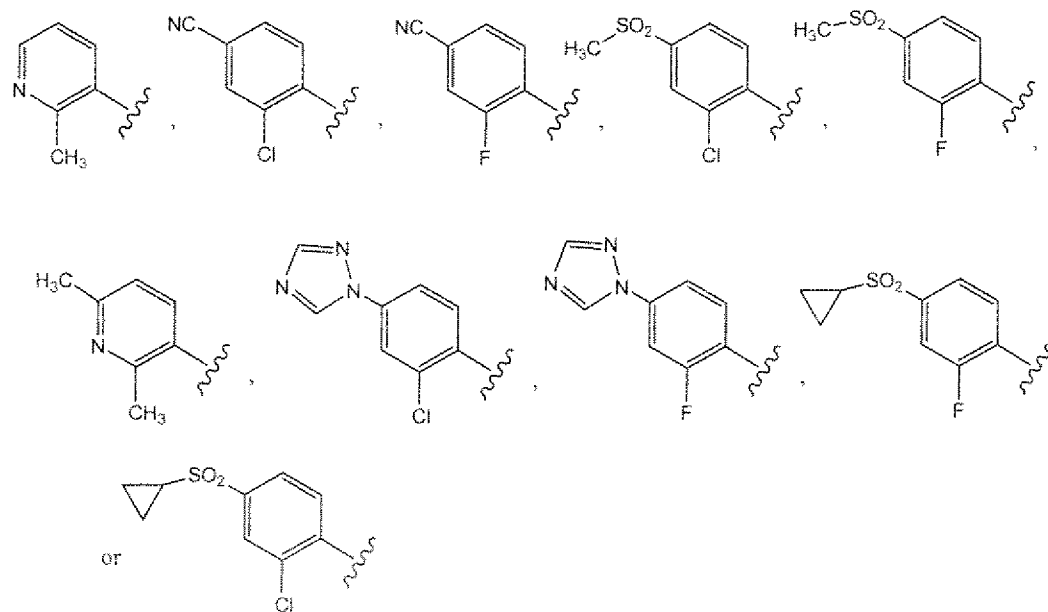
In yet another embodiment, B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, $-CN$, $-S(O)_2$ -alkyl, $-S(O)_2$ -cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

20 In one embodiment, B is:

30

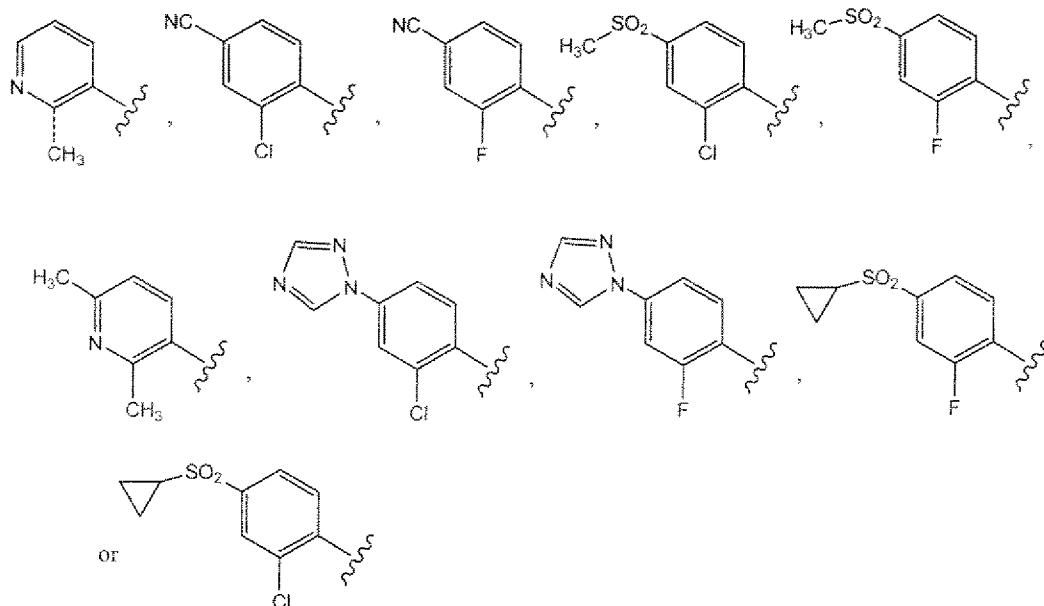


In another embodiment, X is -NH- or -O- , and B is:

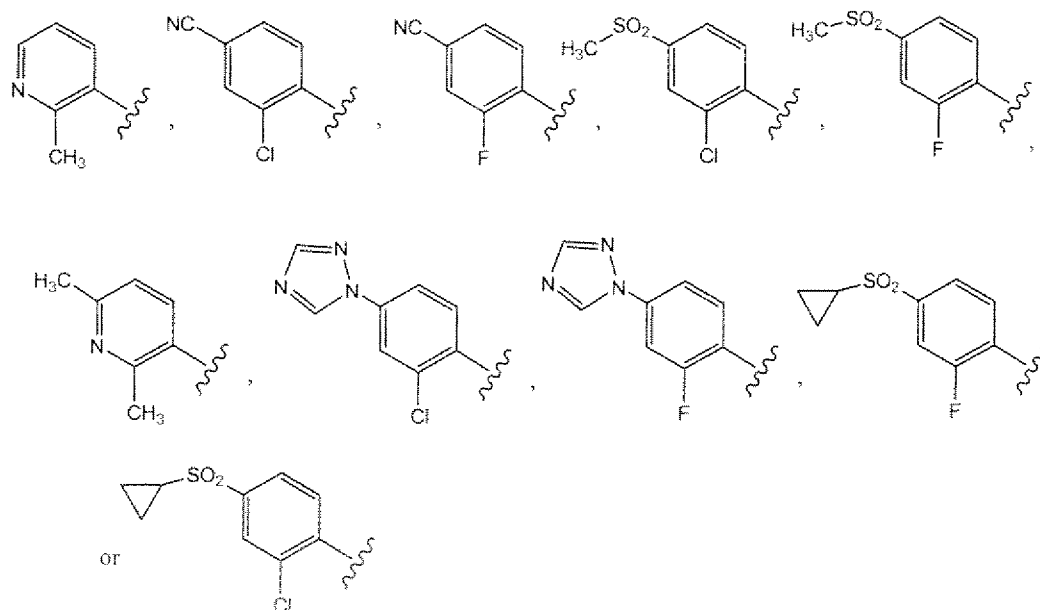


In another embodiment, X is -O- and B is:

31



In still another embodiment, X is -NH- and B is:



In yet another embodiment, Y is -O- and B is pyridyl.

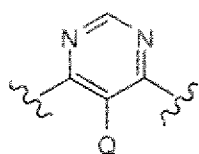
5

In one embodiment, A and B are each independently heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

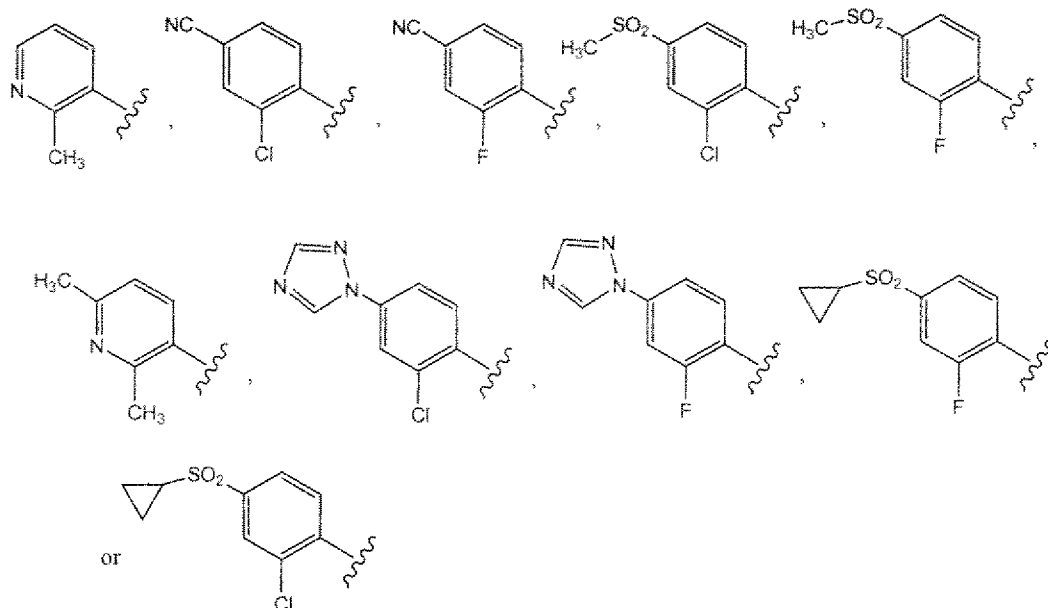
In another embodiment, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl and B is pyridyl.

In one embodiment, -A- is:

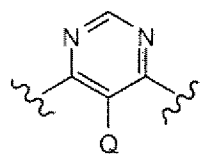


, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl ; and B is:

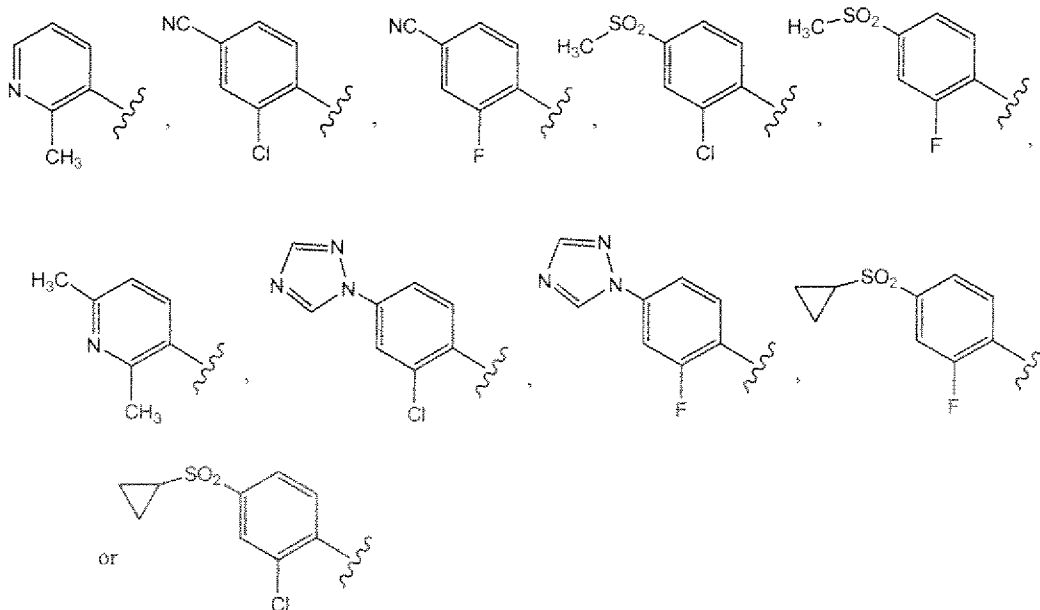
32



In another embodiment, X is -NH- or -O- ; Y is -O- ; -A- is:

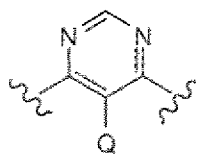


, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl ; and B is:



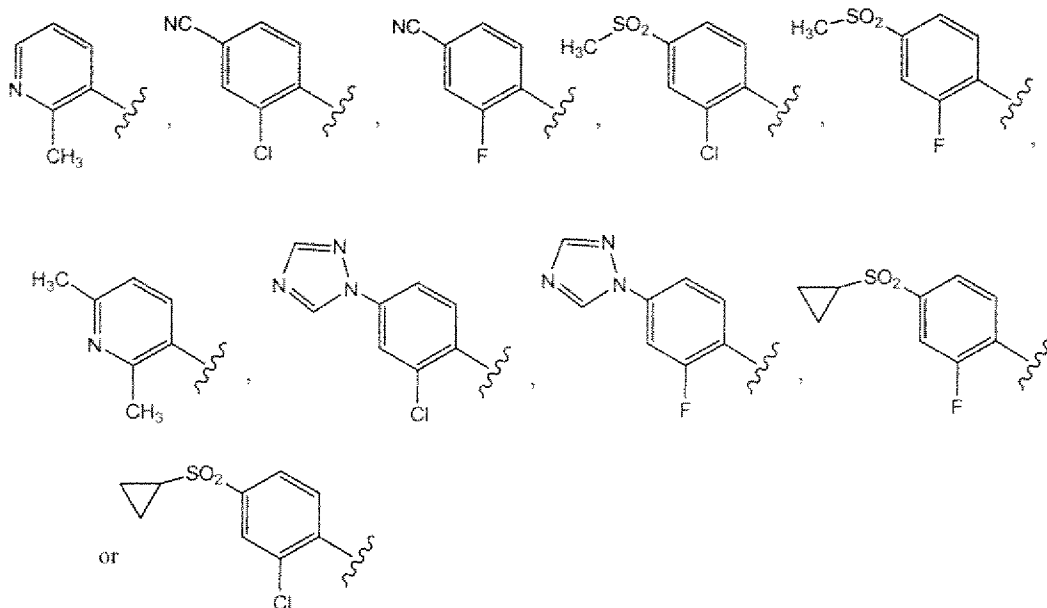
5

In another embodiment, X is -NH- or -O- ; Y is -O- ; -A- is:

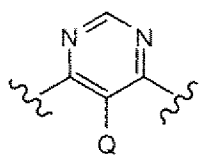


, wherein Q is H, methyl, F or -OCH_3 ; and B is:

33

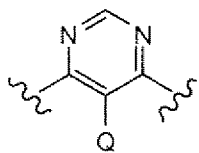


In one embodiment, A is:



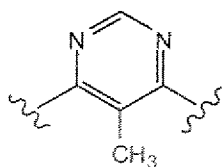
, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl; and B is heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, A is:



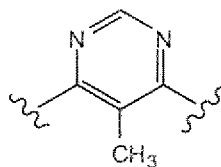
5 , wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl; and B is pyridyl.

In another embodiment, A is:



and B is heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, A is:



and B is pyridyl.

10

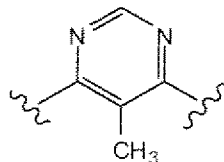
In one embodiment, A is 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl and B is phenyl.

In another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is phenyl.

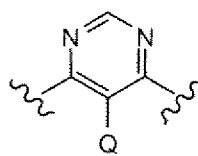
34

In another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In a further embodiment, B is phenyl and A is:

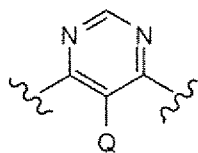


In one embodiment, B is phenyl which is optionally substituted with up to 3 groups,
 5 each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and
 halo; and A is:



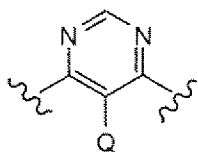
, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl.

In another embodiment, B is phenyl which is optionally substituted with up to 3 groups,
 each independently selected from methyl, triazolyl, -CN, -Cl, -F, -S(O)₂CH₃ and -S(O)₂-
 10 cyclopropyl; and A is:



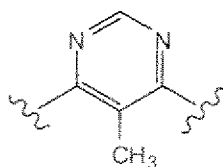
, wherein Q is H, methyl, F or methoxy.

In another embodiment, B is pyridyl and A is:



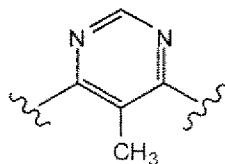
, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl.

In one embodiment, B is phenyl and A is:



15 , wherein B is optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently
 selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

In another embodiment, B is phenyl and A is:



, wherein B is optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from methyl, triazolyl, -CN, -Cl, -F, -S(O)₂CH₃ and -S(O)₂-cyclopropyl.

In one embodiment, Y is -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

5 In another embodiment, Y is -NH-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In still another embodiment, X and Y are each -NH-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In another embodiment, X is -O-, Y is -NH-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In another embodiment, X is -NH-, Y is -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

10 In one embodiment, Y is -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

15 In another embodiment, Y is -NH-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

In still another embodiment, X and Y are each -NH-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

20 In another embodiment, X is -O-, Y is -NH-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

In another embodiment, X is -NH-, Y is -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

25 In one embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently selected from phenyl, pyridyl and pyrimidinyl, each of which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

5 In another embodiment, A and B are each independently selected from phenyl, pyridyl and pyrimidinyl, each of which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more substituents, each independently selected from methyl, triazolyl, -CN, -Cl, -F, -S(O)₂CH₃ or -S(O)₂-cyclopropyl.

10 In still another embodiment, X and Y are each -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein each of A and B can be optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

In a further embodiment, X and Y are each -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein each of A and B can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents, each independently selected from methyl, triazolyl, -CN, -Cl, -F, -S(O)₂CH₃ or -S(O)₂-cyclopropyl.

15 In one embodiment, X and Y are each -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein A and B are each substituted with at least one alkyl group.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein A and B are each substituted with a methyl group.

In one embodiment, X and Y are each -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

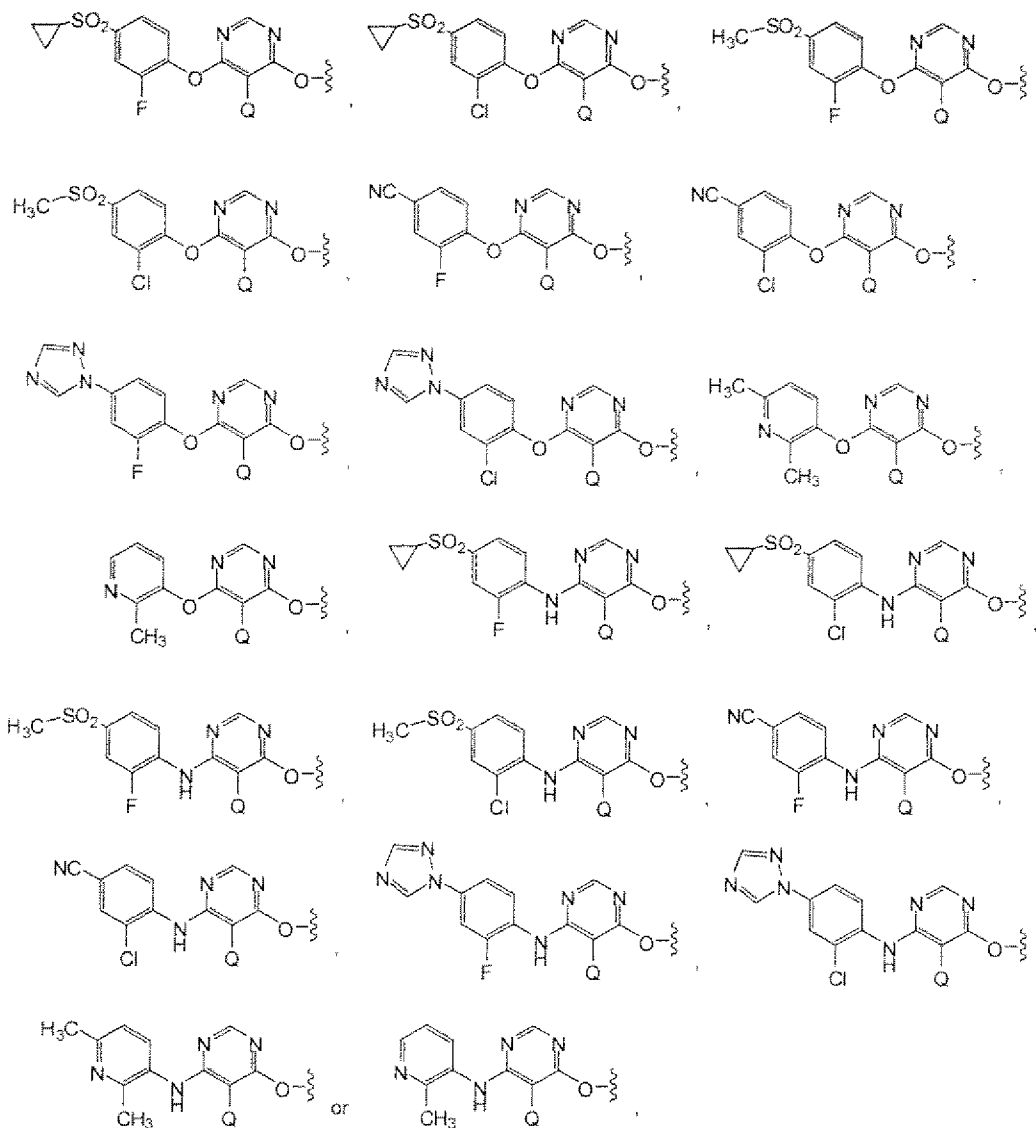
In another embodiment, X and Y are each -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is phenyl.

20 In another embodiment, X is -NH-, Y is -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In another embodiment, X is -NH-, Y is -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is phenyl.

In one embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

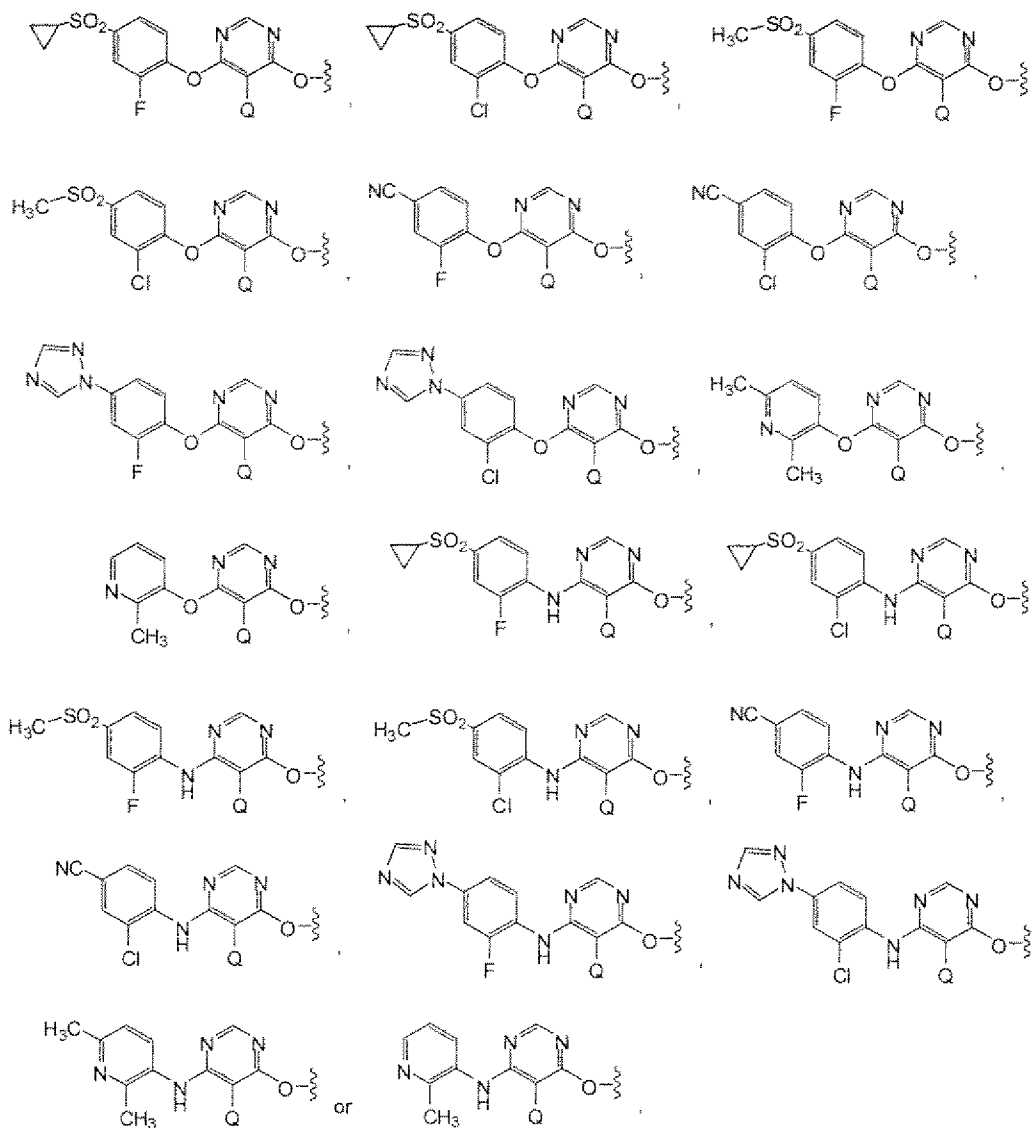
37



wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl.

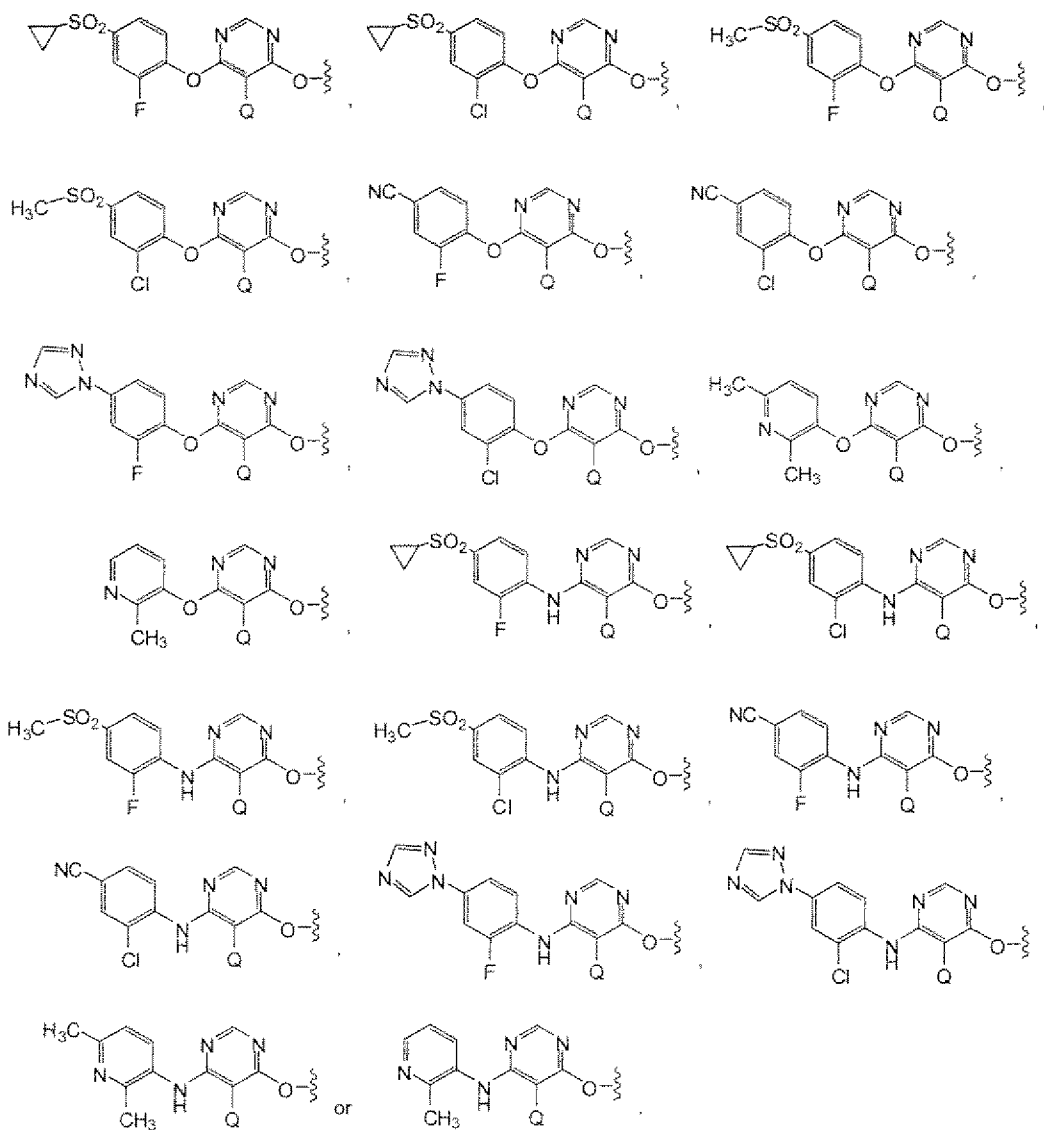
In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

38



wherein Q is H, methyl, F or $-\text{OCH}_3$.

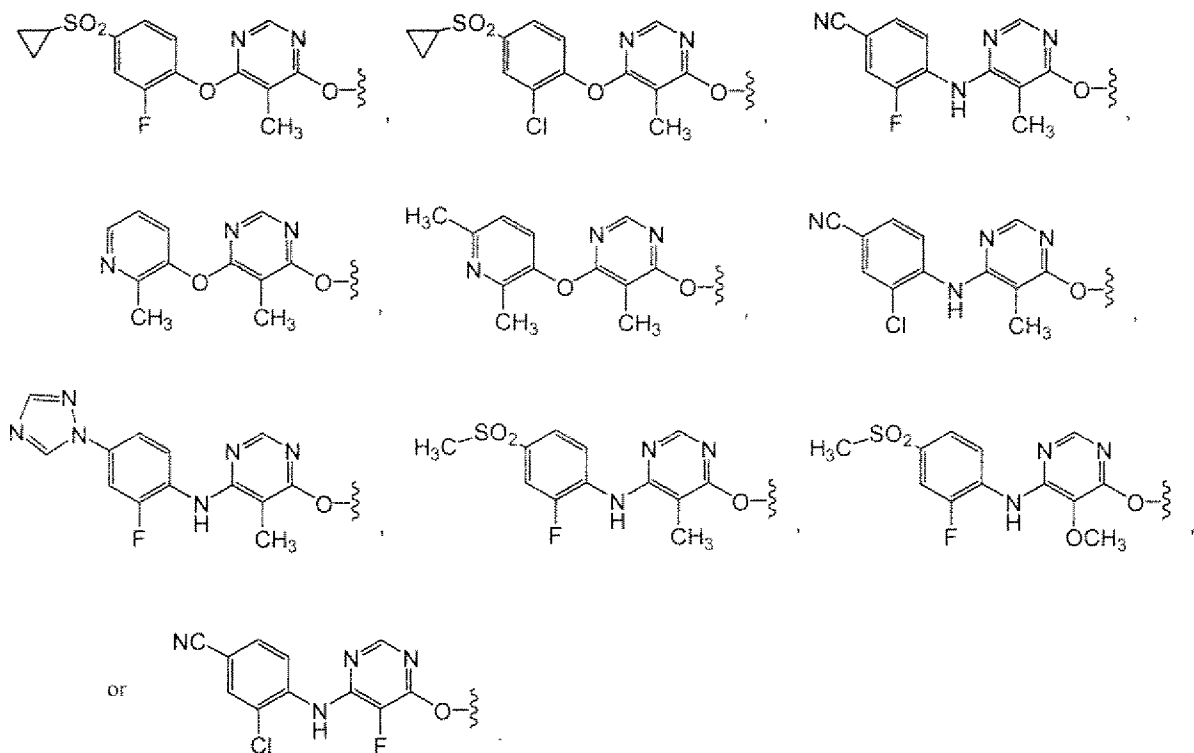
In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:



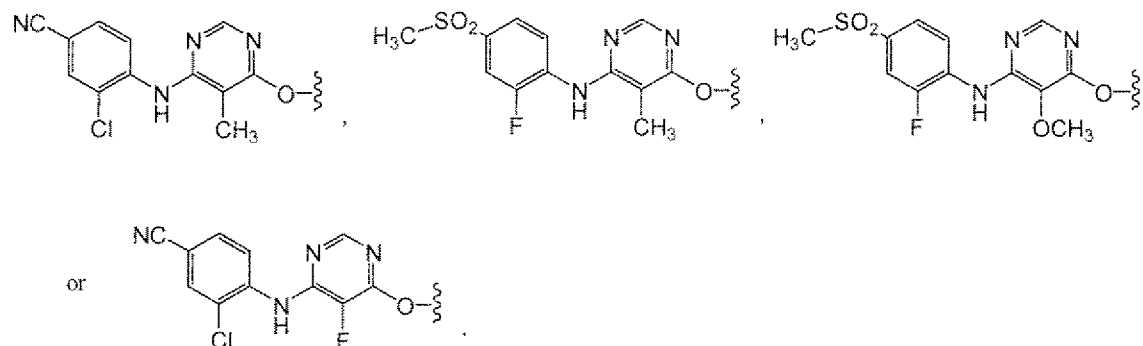
wherein Q is methyl.

In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

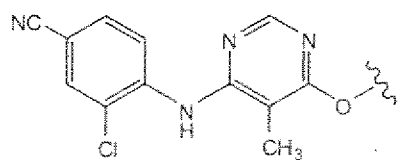
40



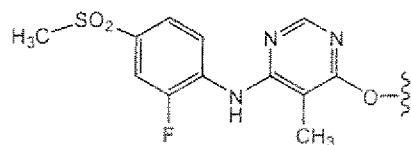
In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:



In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

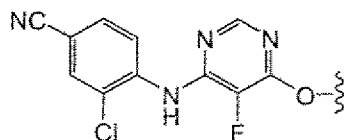


In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

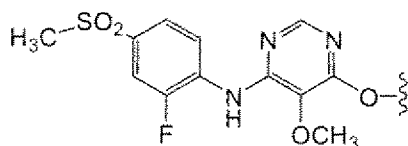


In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

41



In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:



In one embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is selected from H, halo or $-OH$.

5 In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In still another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is OH .

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is halo.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is F.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is H, alkyl or $-OH$.

10 In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is $-OH$.

In still another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

15 In another embodiment, R^3 is a linear alkyl group.

In another embodiment, R^3 is a branched alkyl group.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is methyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is ethyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl.

20 In a further embodiment, R^3 is t-butyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is alkenyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is alkynyl.

In yet another embodiment, R^3 is haloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

25 In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclopropyl, substituted with a methyl group.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclobutyl.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is cyclopentyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclohexyl.

In yet another embodiment, R^3 is aryl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is phenyl.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is naphthyl.

5 In another embodiment, R^3 is -alkylene-aryl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is benzyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is aryl, alkyl, -alkylene-aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl or -alkylene-cycloalkyl, wherein a cycloalkyl group can
10 be optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

In another embodiment, R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl, wherein a cycloalkyl group can be optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

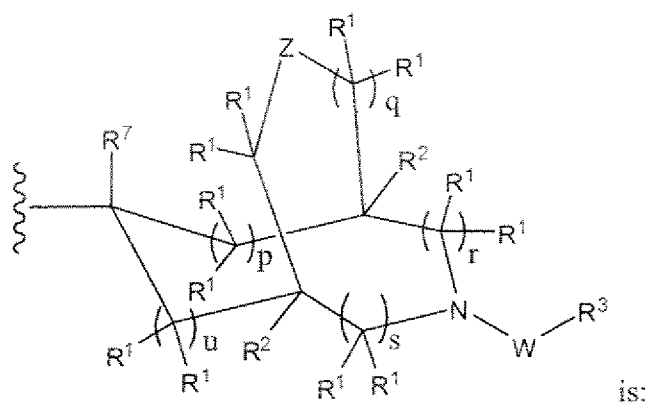
In another embodiment, R^3 is methyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl, wherein a cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group can be optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

15 In one embodiment, the group $-W-R^3$ is $-S(O)_2$ -cyclopropyl, $-S(O)_2$ -cyclobutyl, $-S(O)_2CF_3$, $-S(O)_2CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, $-C(O)O$ -cyclopropyl, $-C(O)O$ -cyclobutyl, $-C(O)O$ -(1-methylecyclopropyl), $-C(O)O$ -(1-methylecyclobutyl), $-C(O)O$ -(1-methylecyclopropyl), $-C(O)O$ -isopropyl or benzyl.

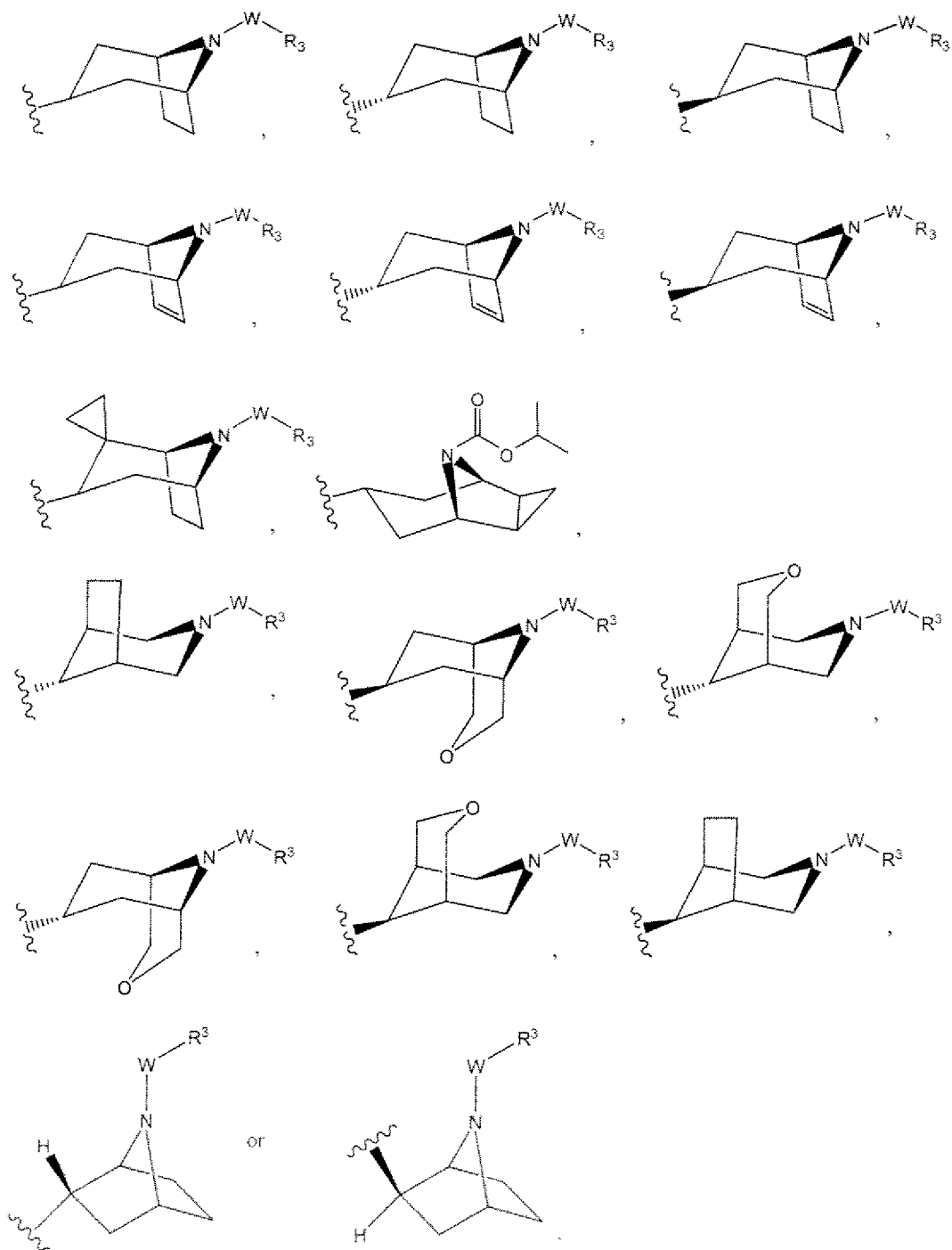
In one embodiment, R^7 is H.

20 In another embodiment, R^7 is alkyl.

In one embodiment, the group:

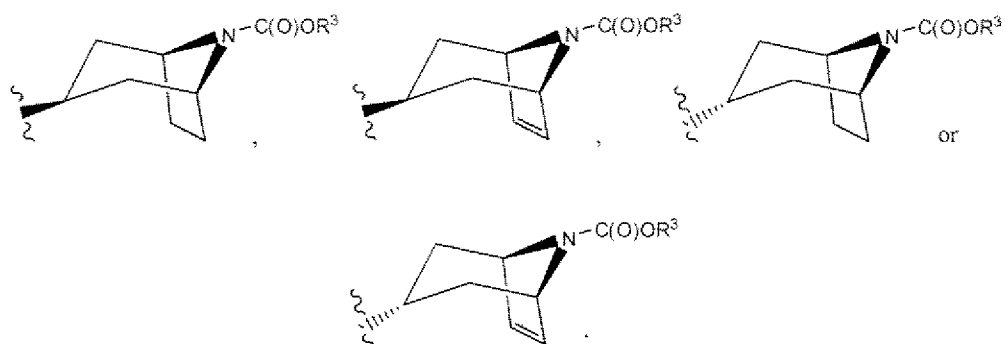
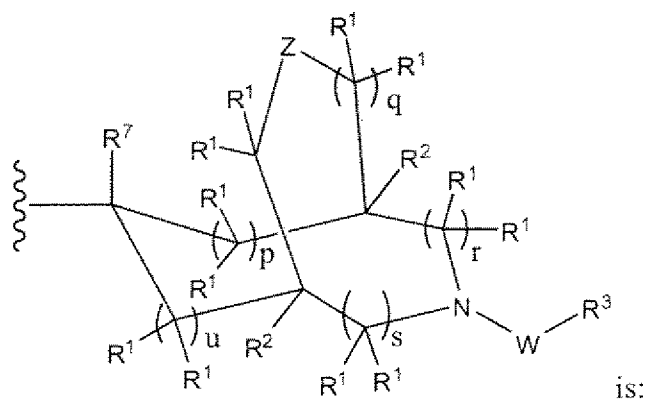


43



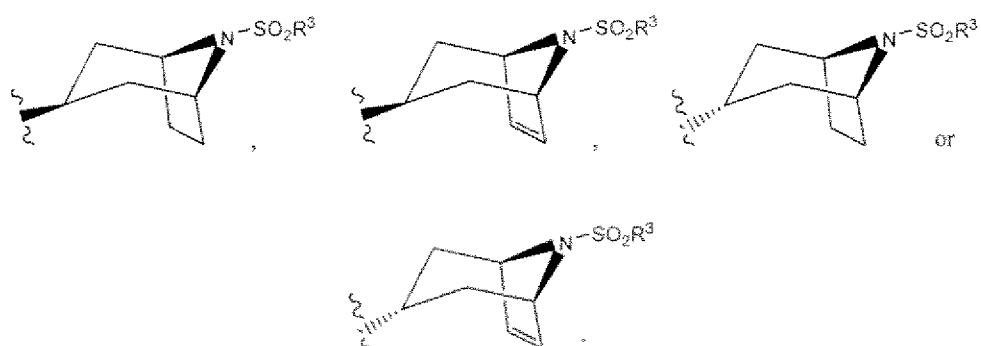
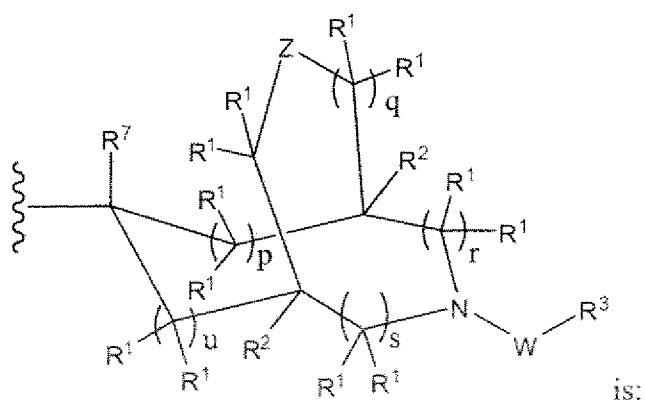
In another embodiment, the group:

44



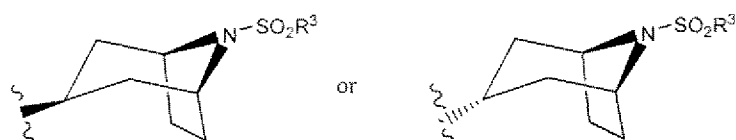
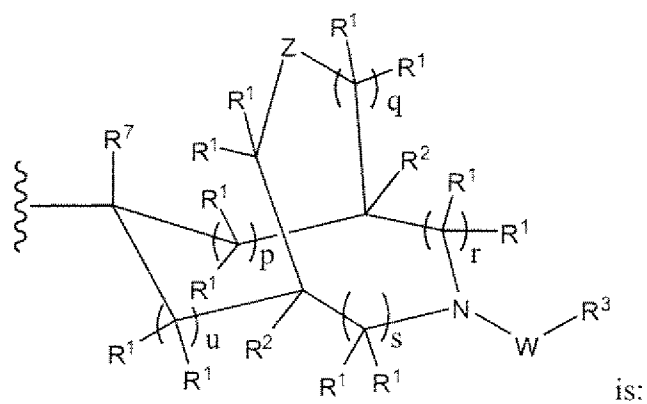
5

In another embodiment, the group:



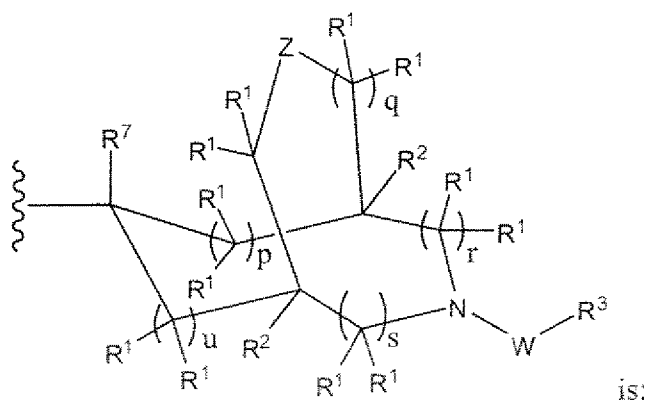
45

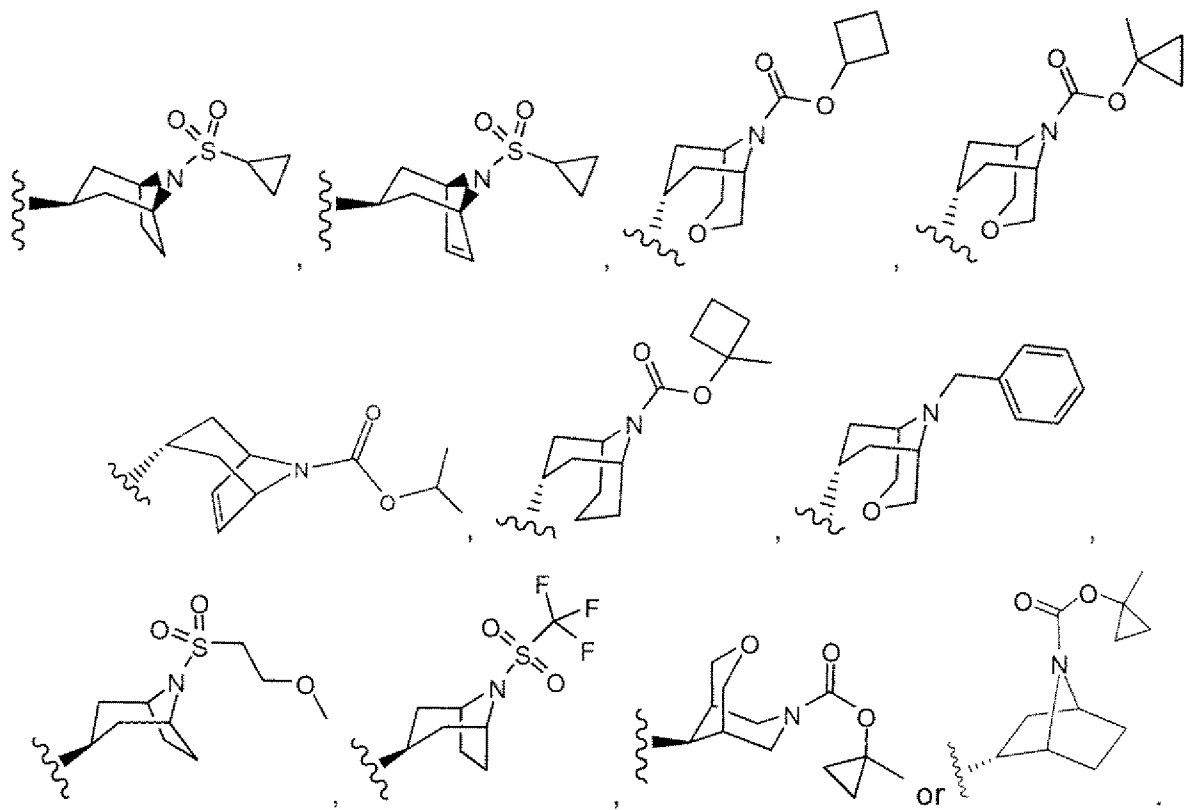
In another embodiment, the group:



or a mixture thereof.

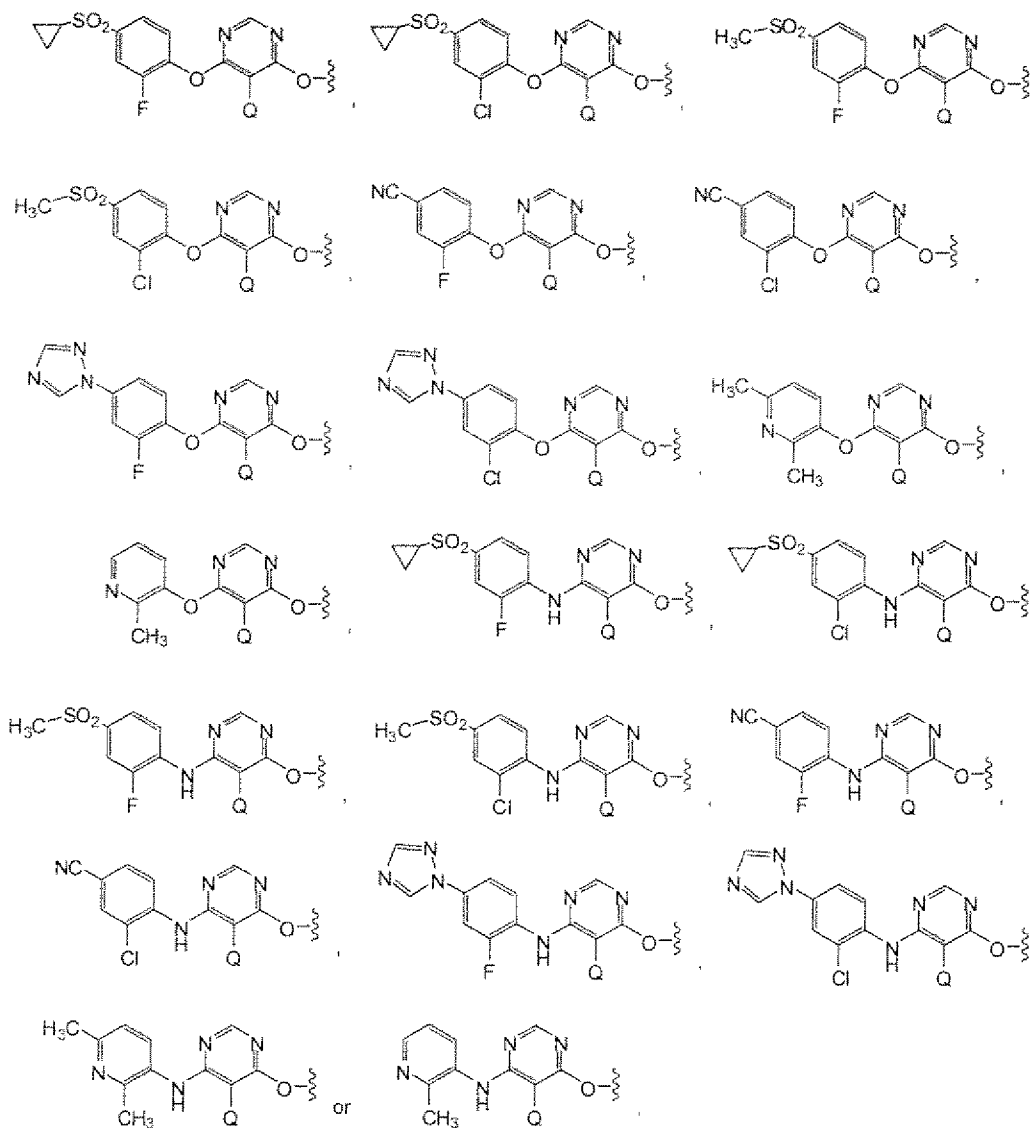
In still another embodiment, the group:





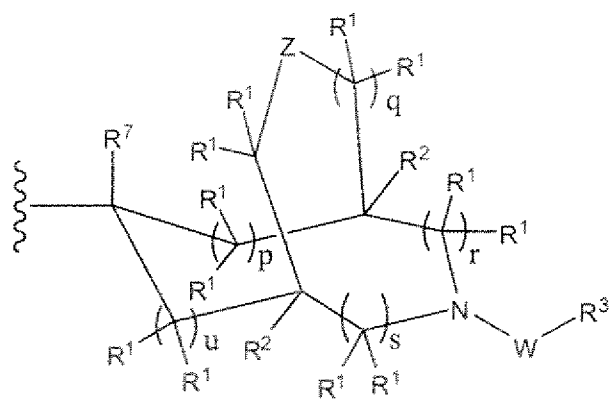
5 In one embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

47



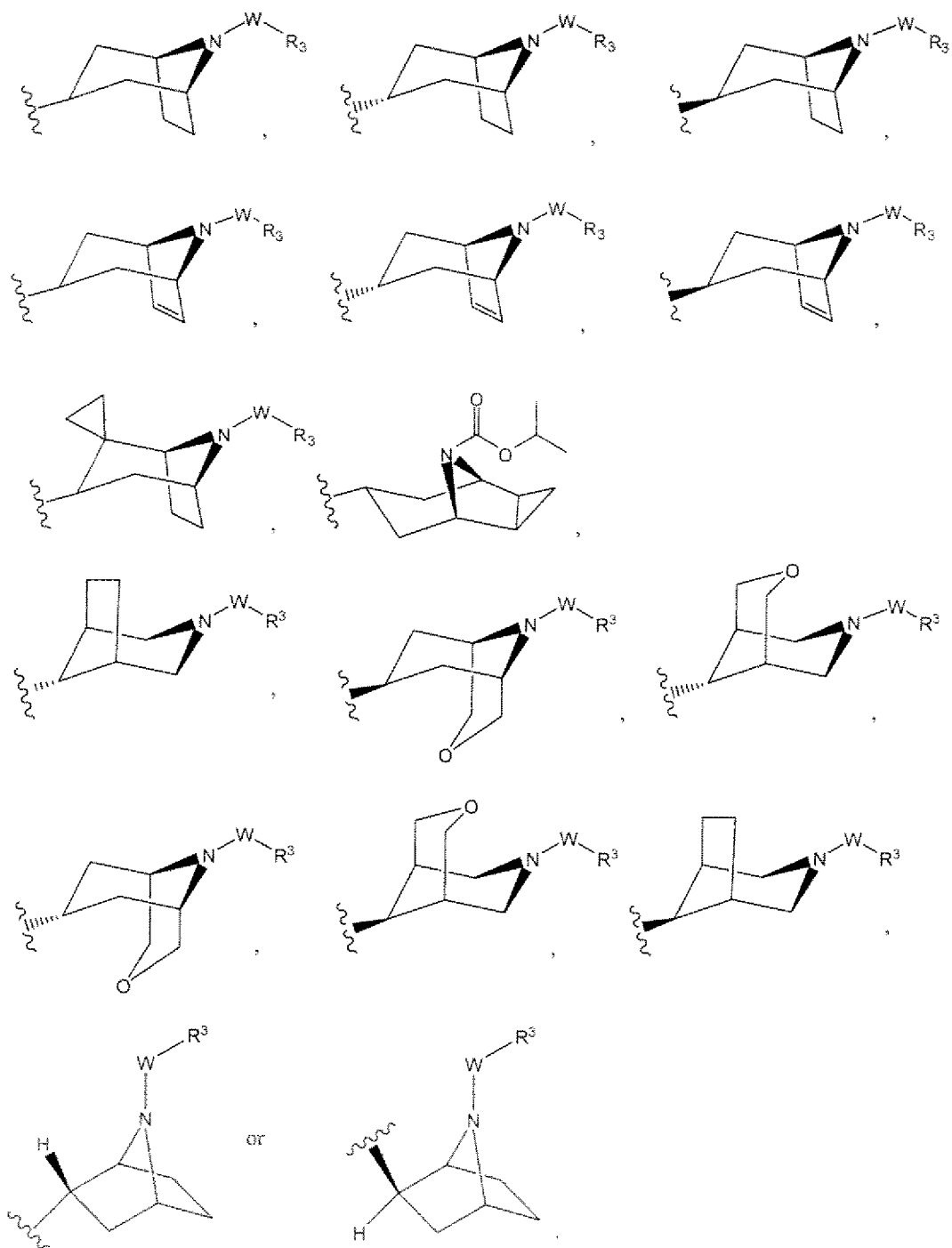
wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl,

and the group:



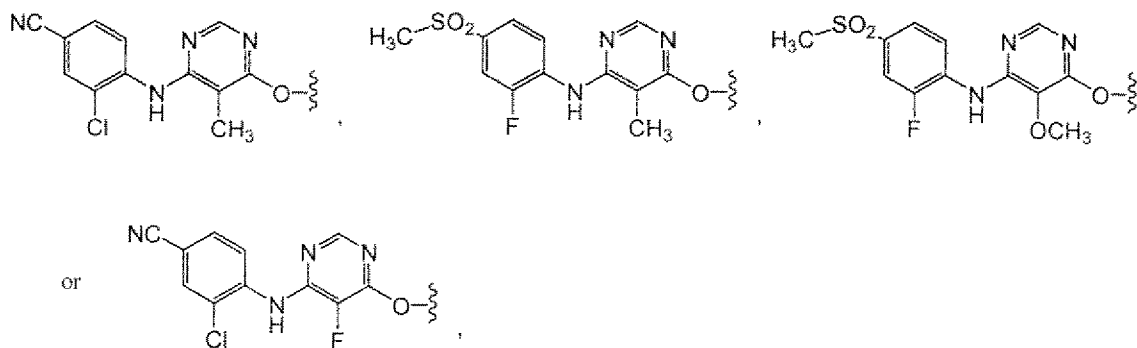
is:

48

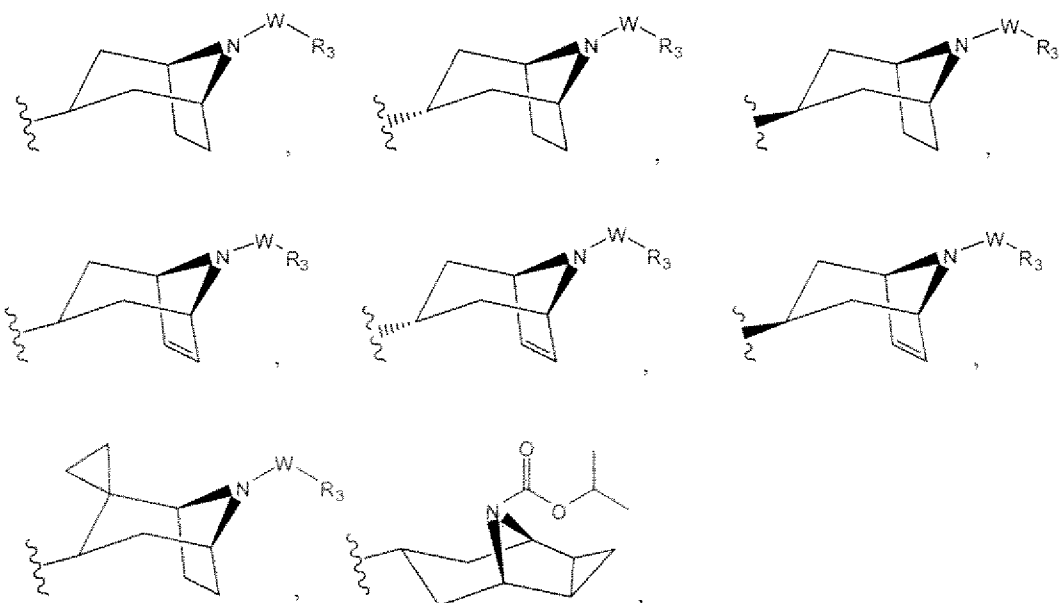
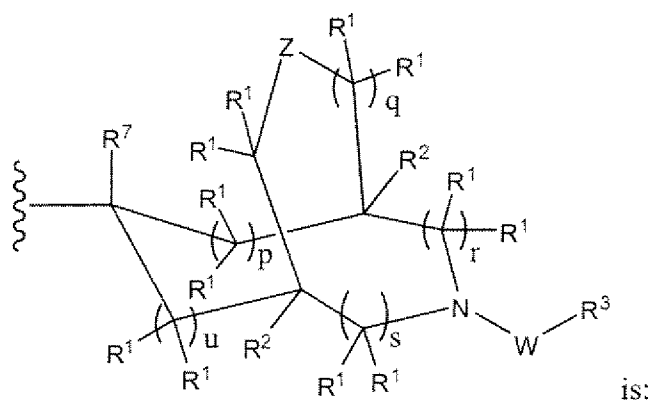


In another embodiment, the group $-B-X-A-Y-$ is:

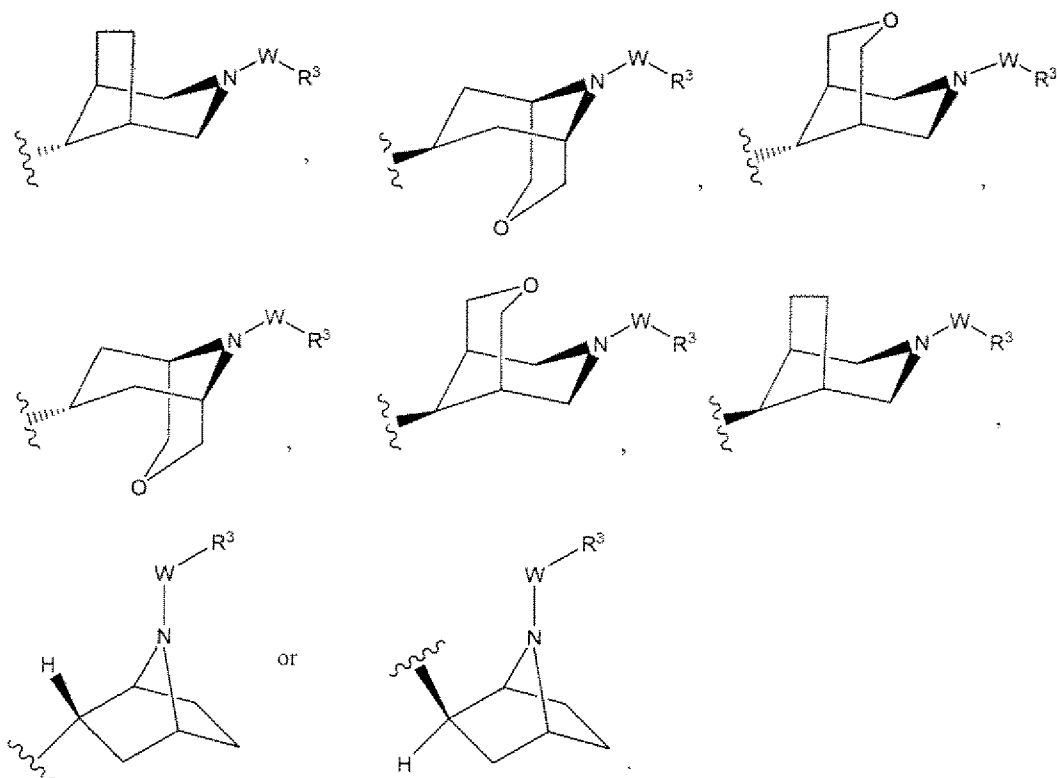
49



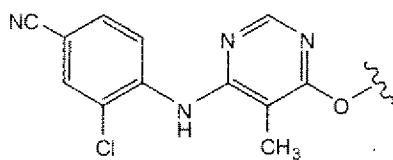
and the group:



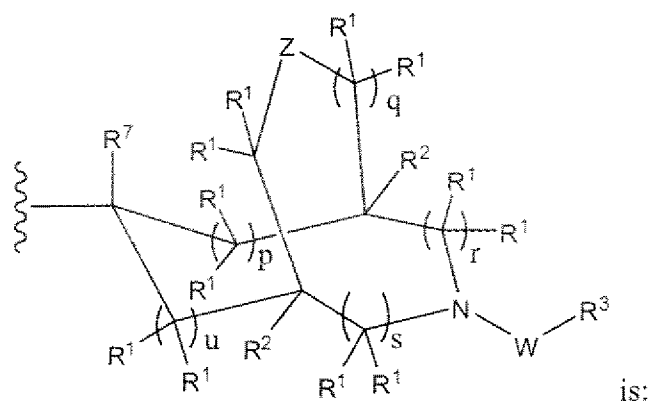
50



In another embodiment, the group $-B-X-A-Y-$ is:

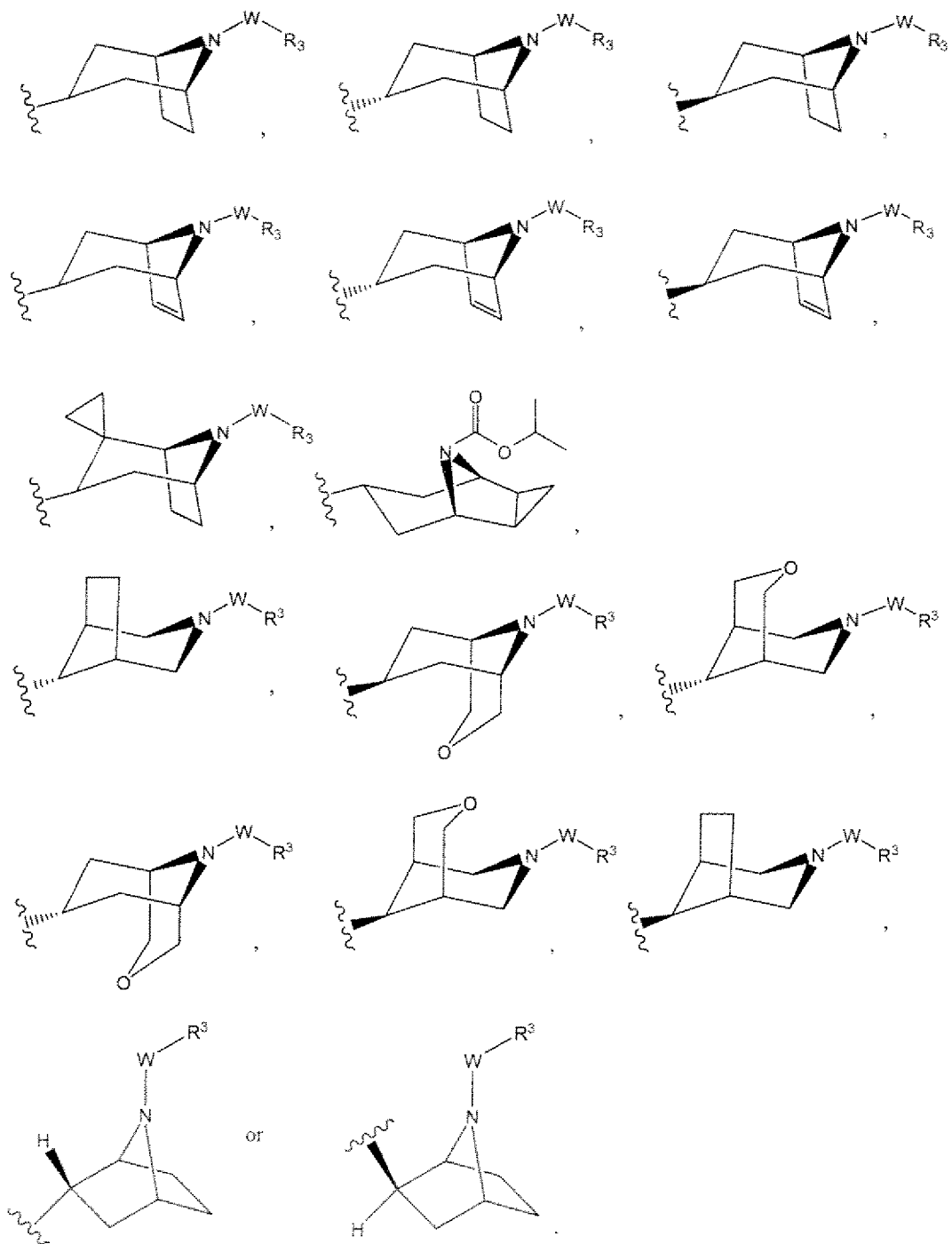


5 and the group:

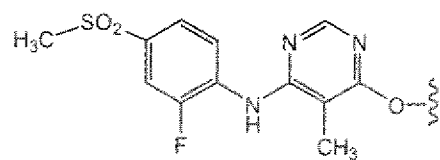


is:

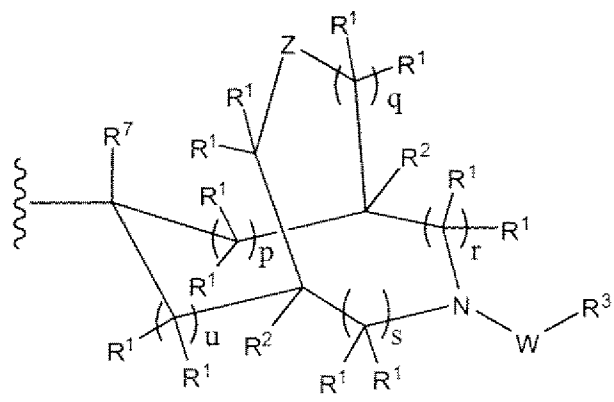
51



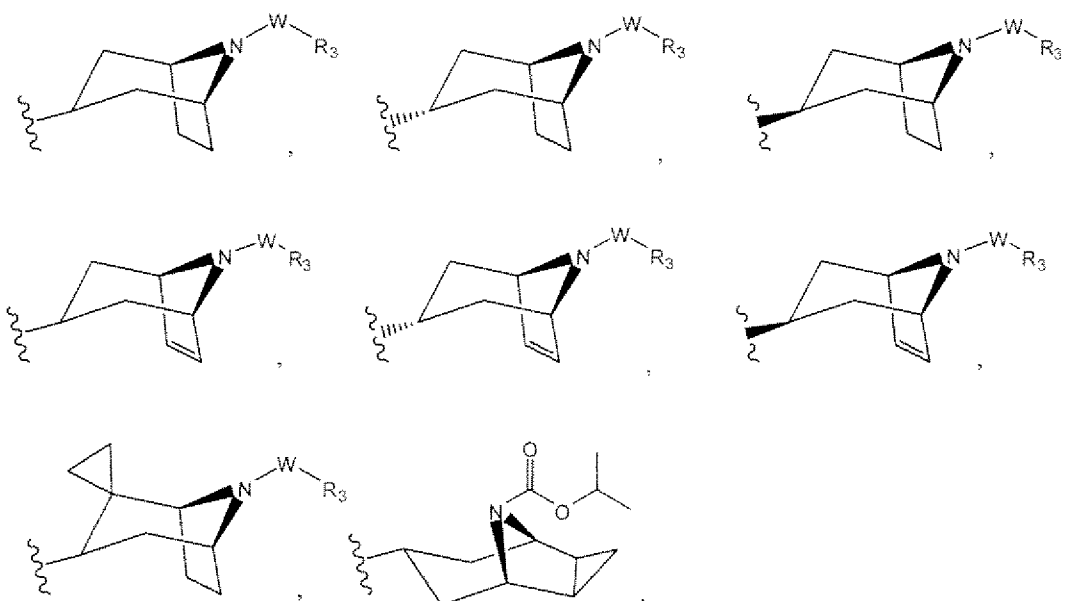
In another embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:



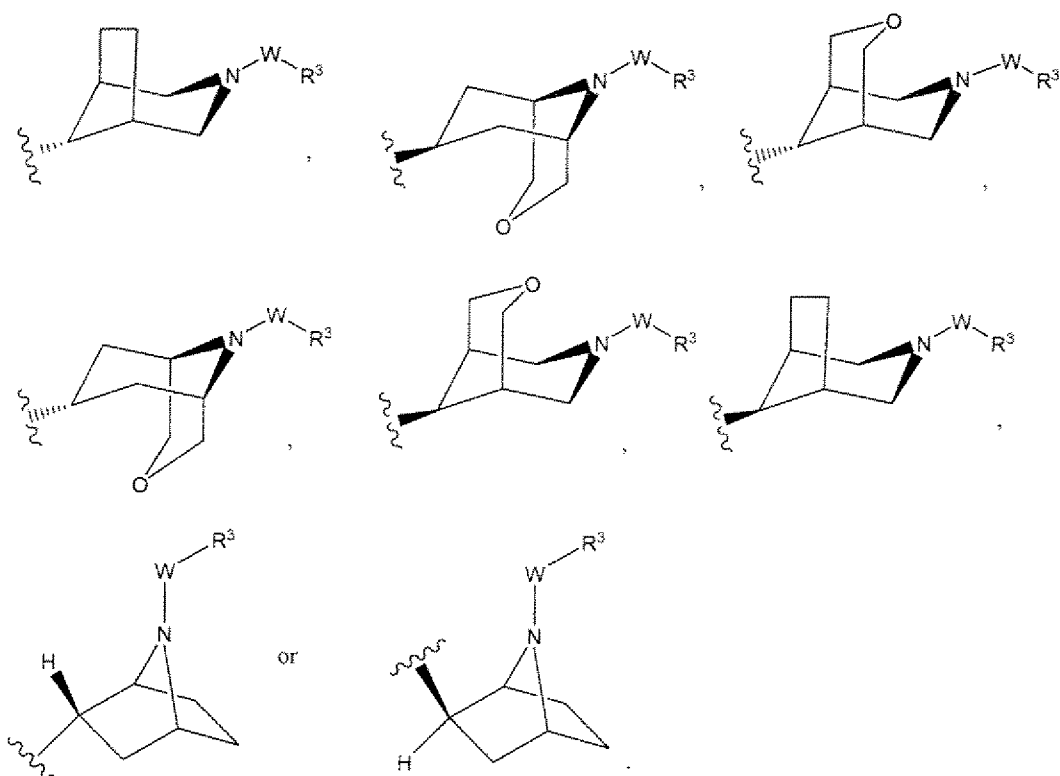
52



is:

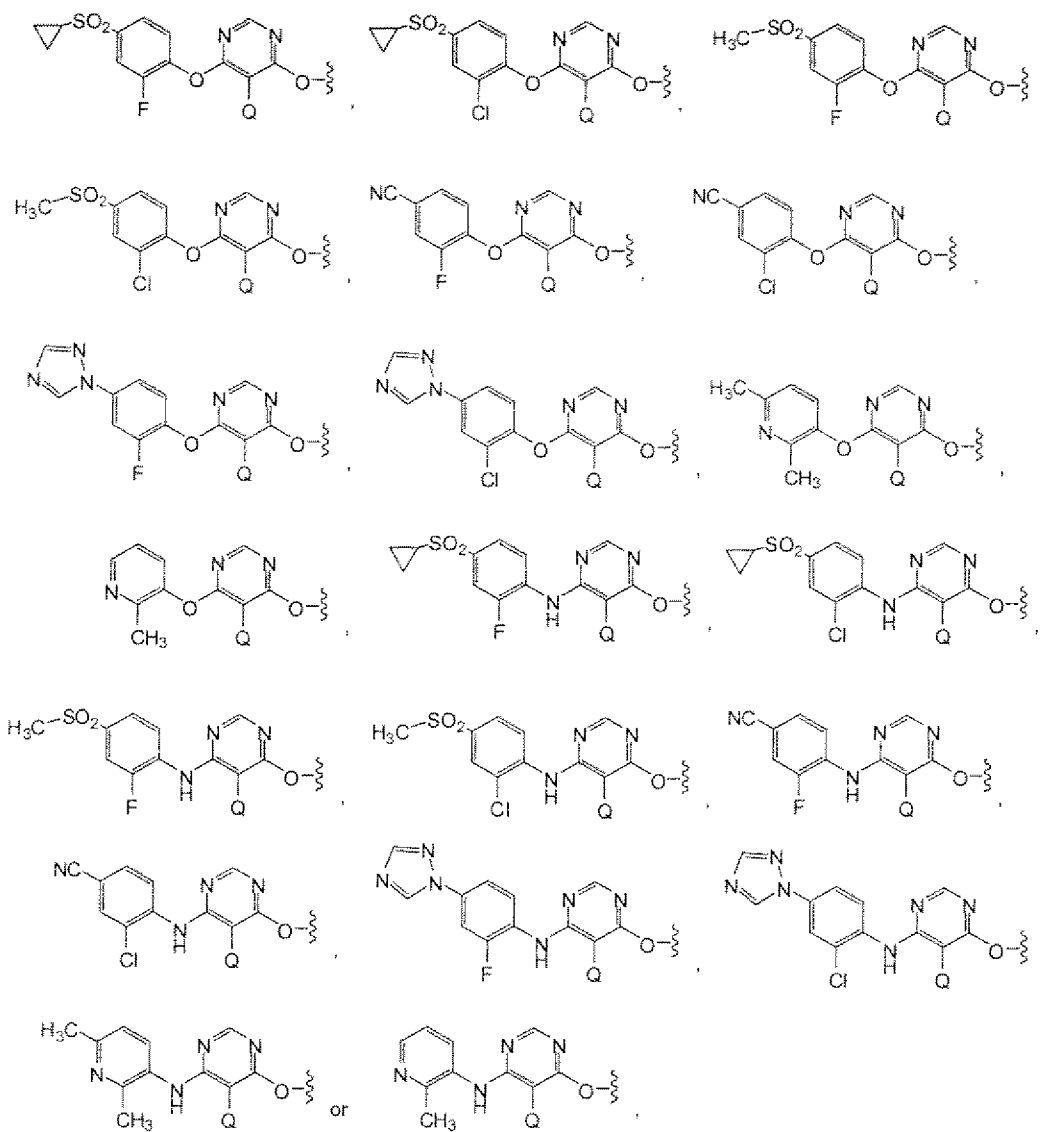


53

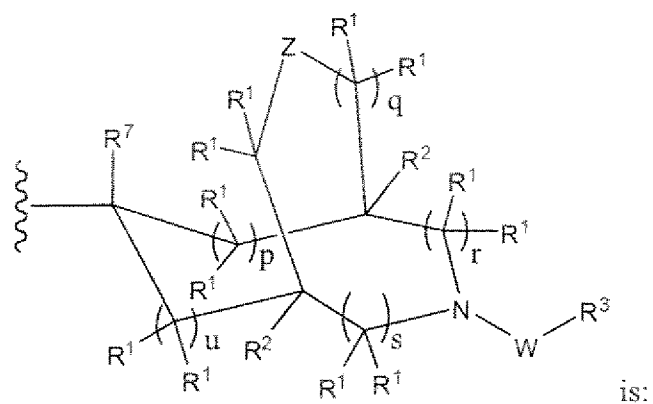


In one embodiment, the group $-B-X-A-Y-$ is:

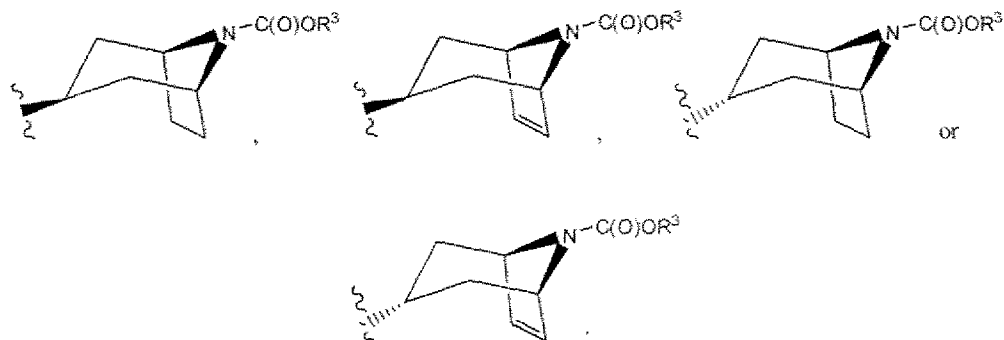
54



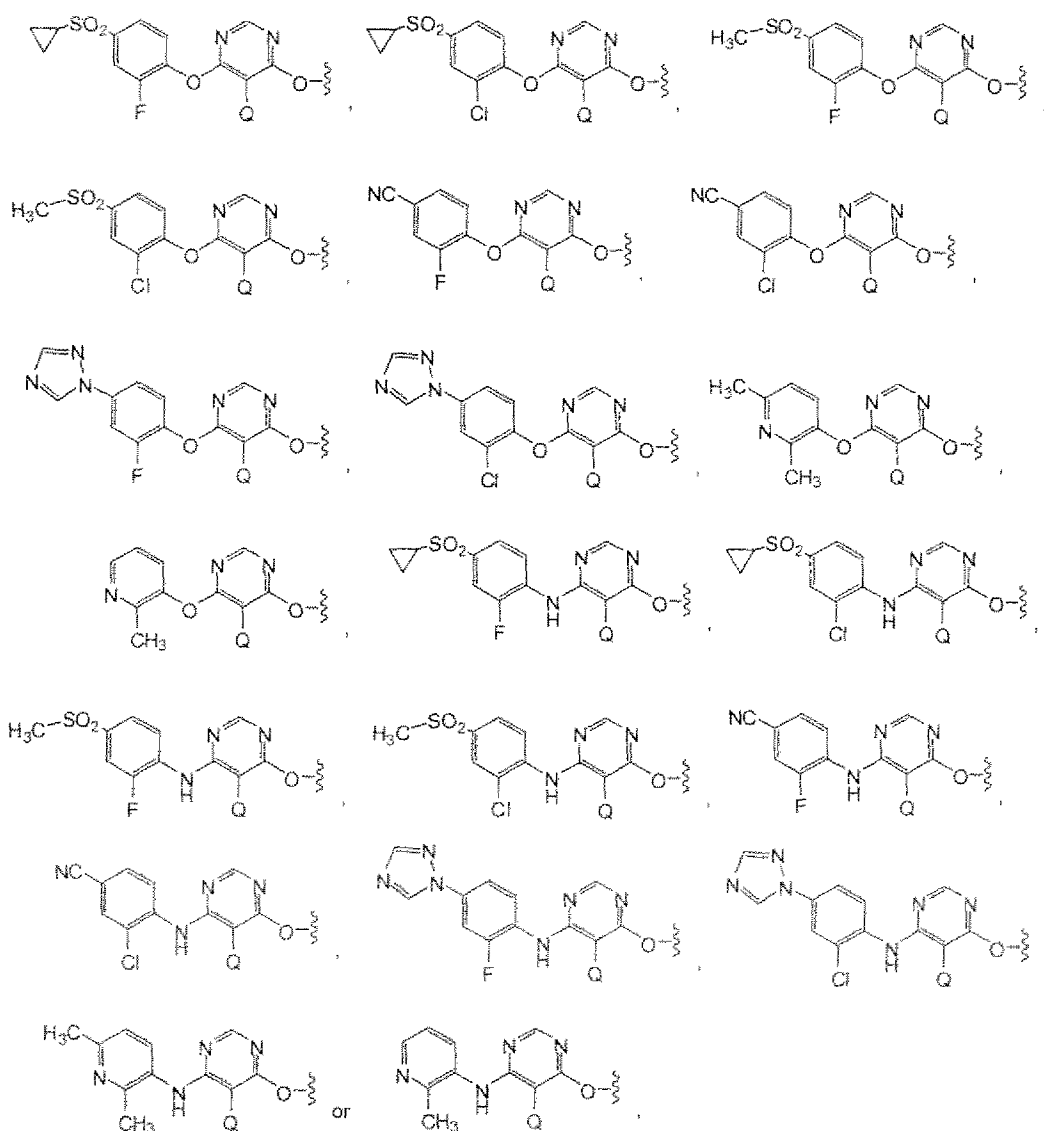
wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl, and the group:



55

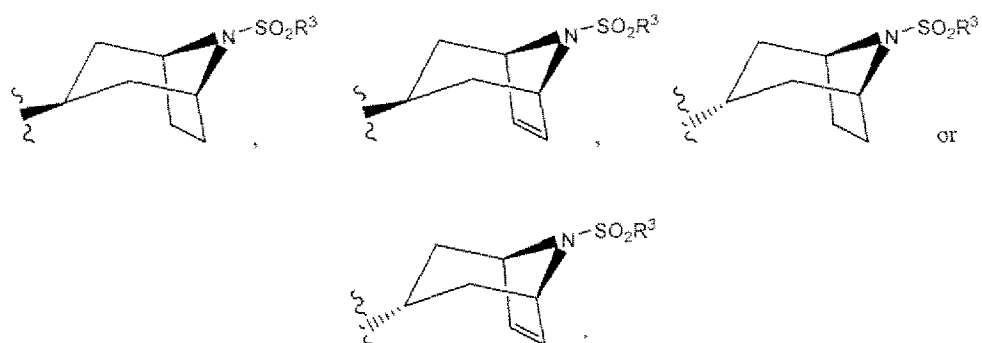
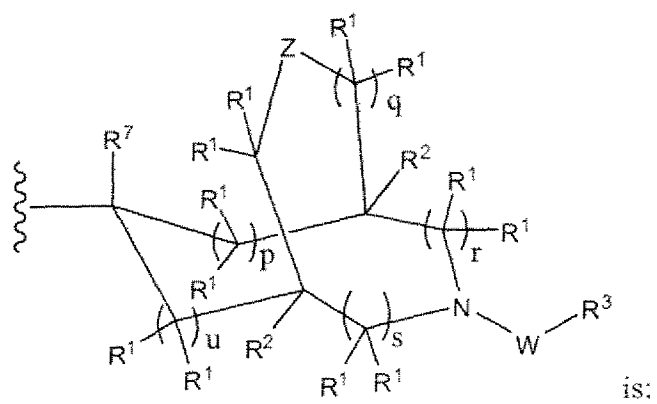


In another embodiment, the group $-B-X-A-Y-$ is:



wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or $-O$ -alkyl, and the group:

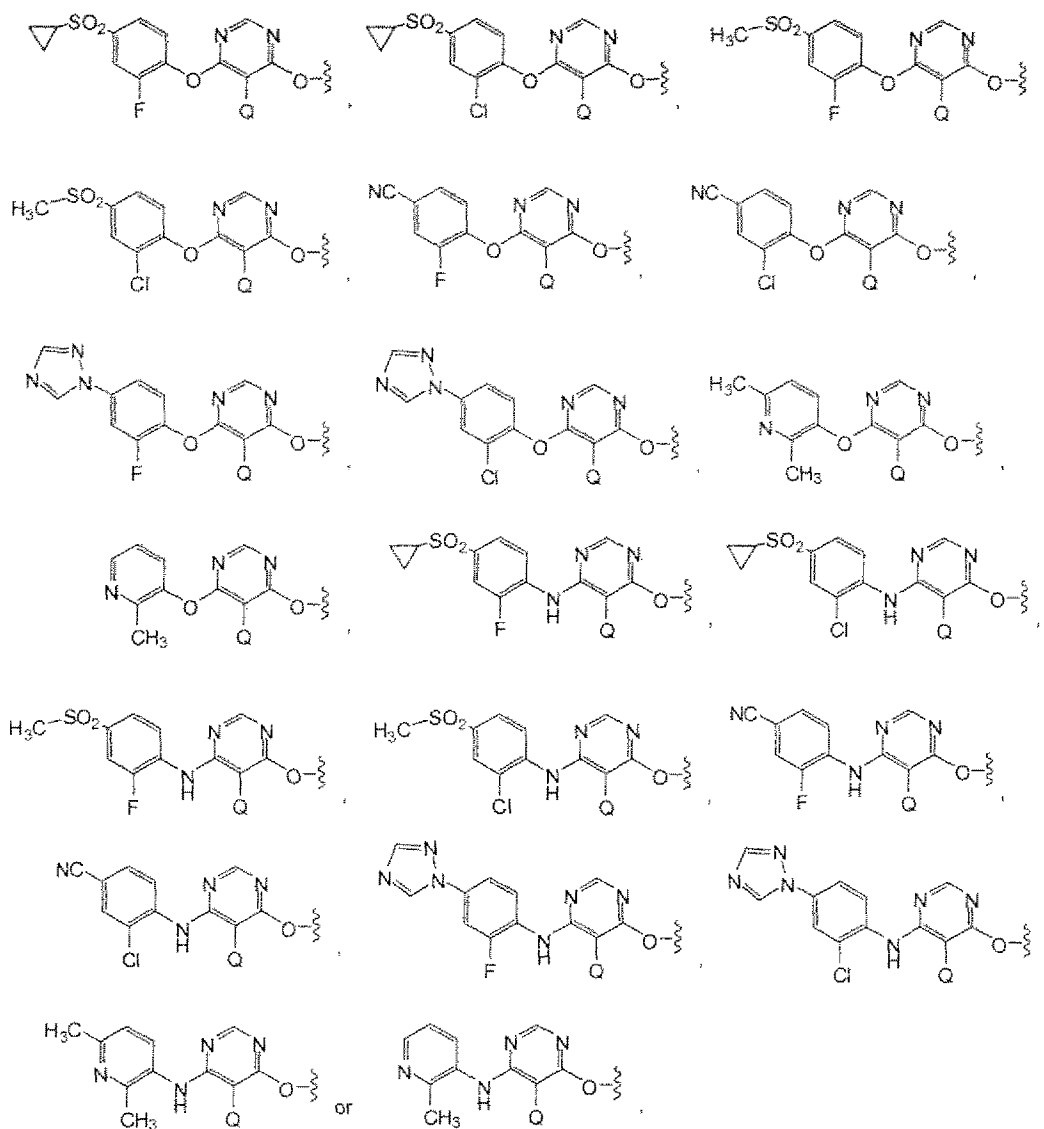
56



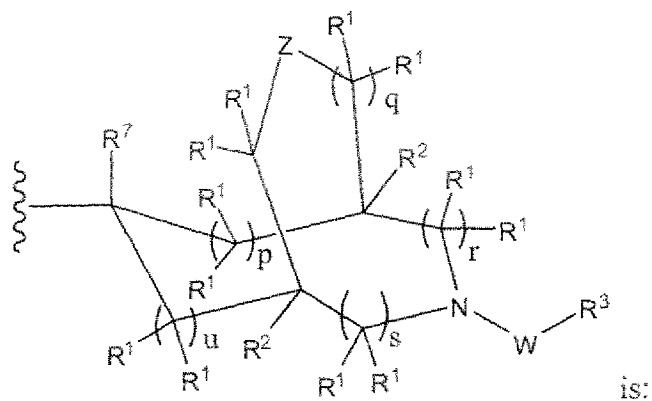
5

In another embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

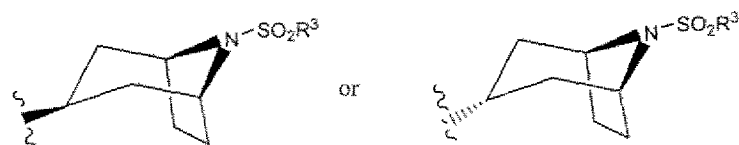
57



wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl, and the group:

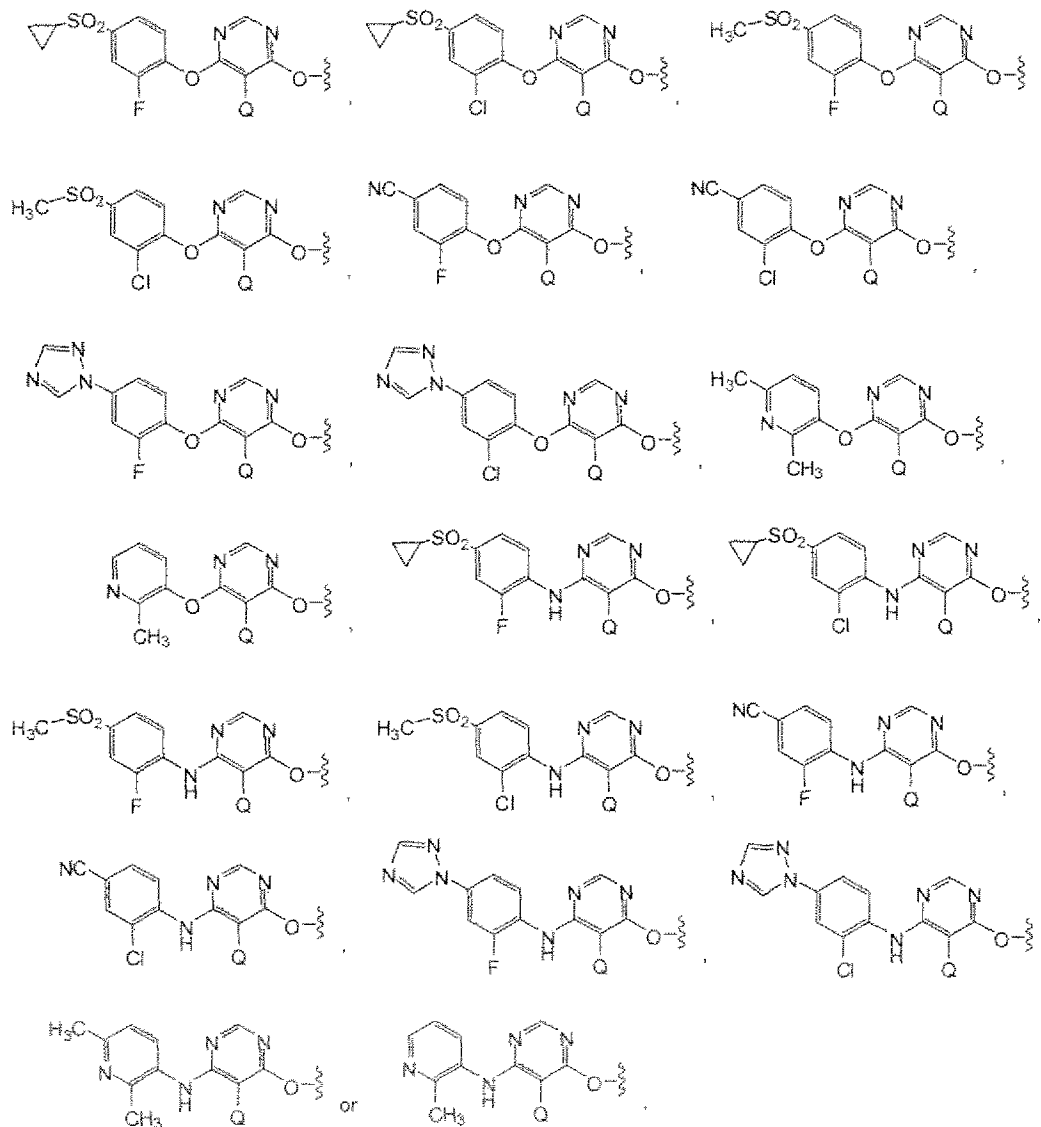


58



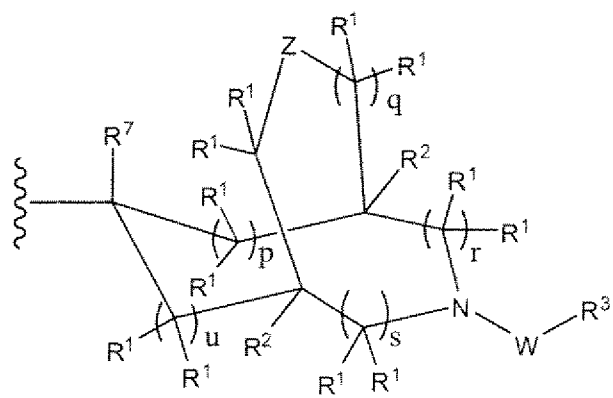
or a mixture thereof.

In one embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

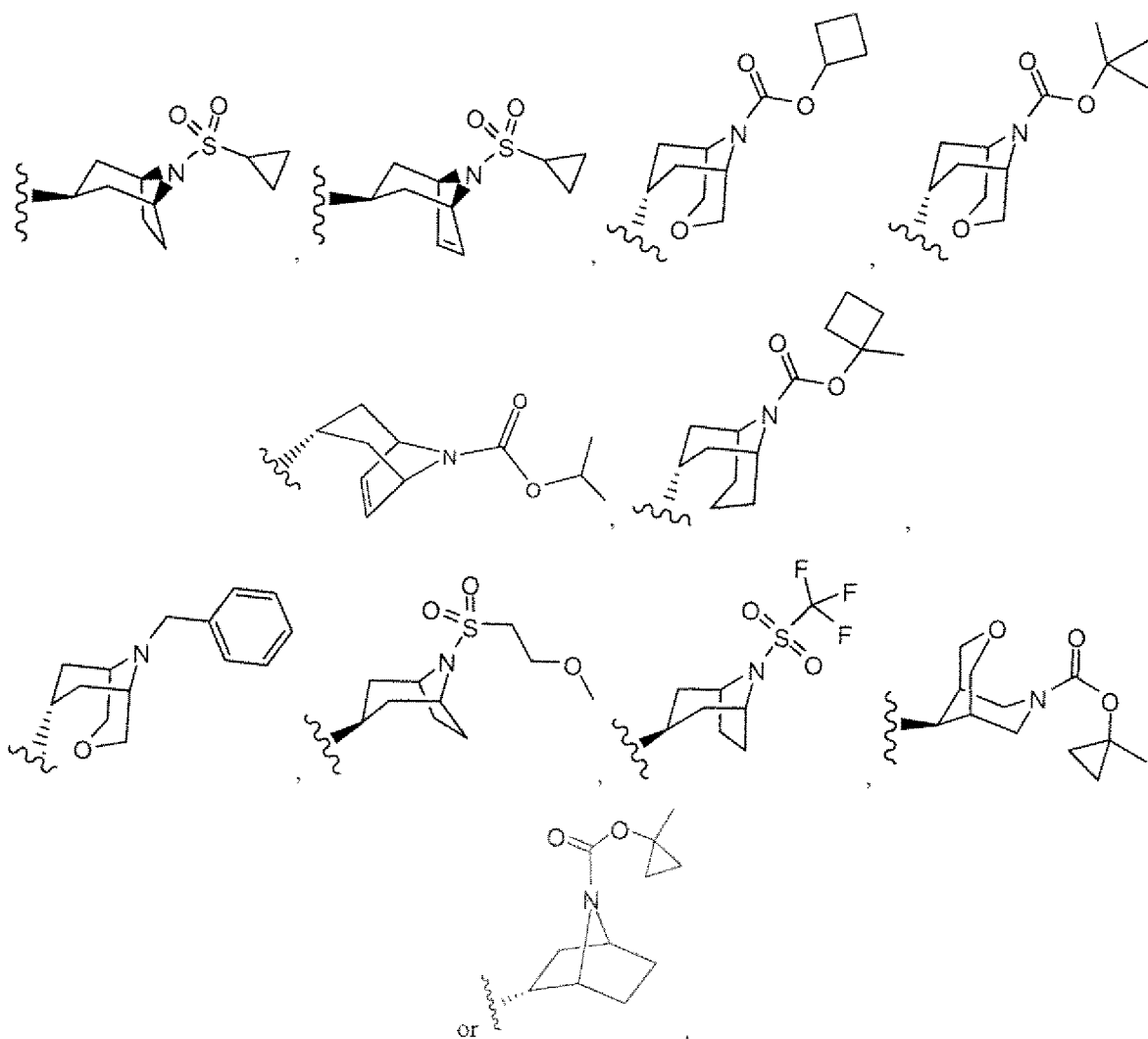


- 5 wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl,
and the group:

59

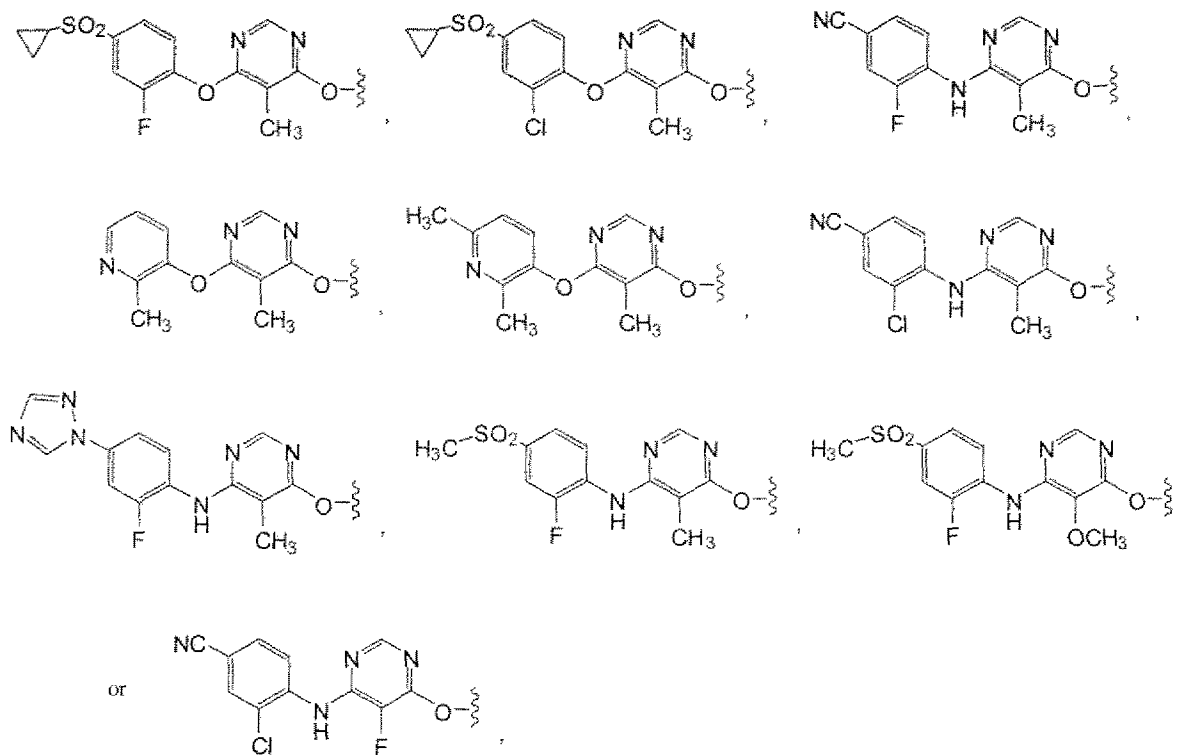


is:

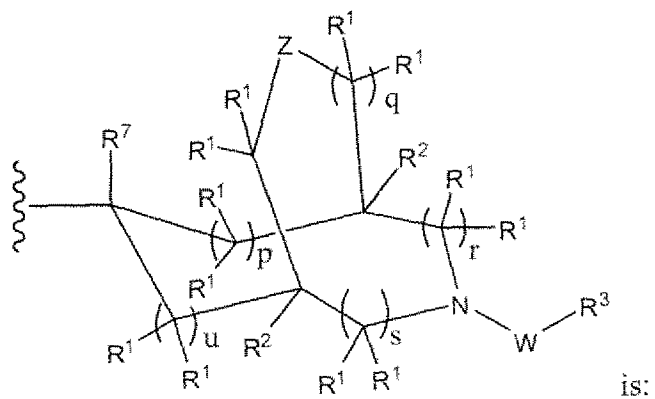


In one embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

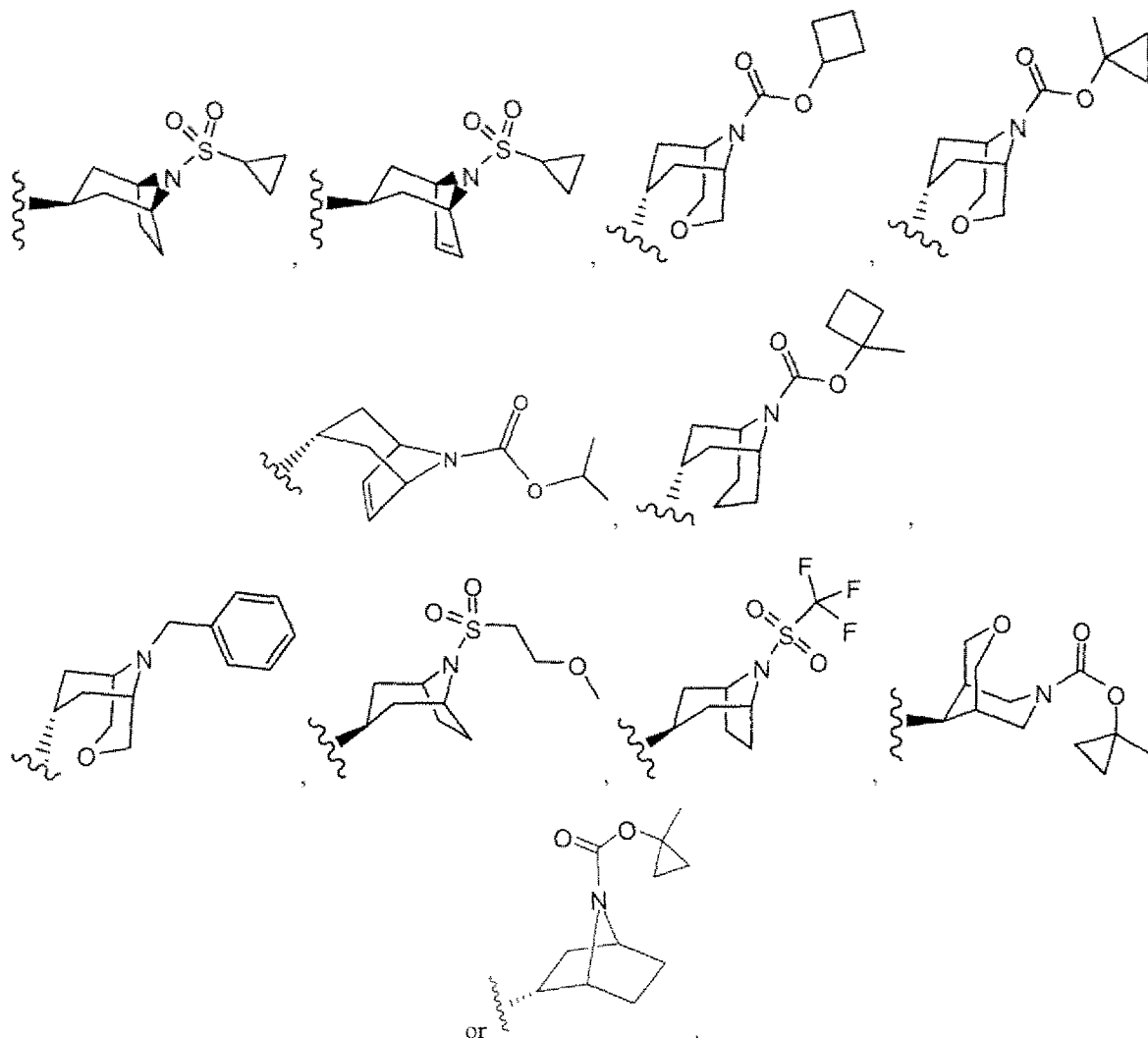
60



and the group:

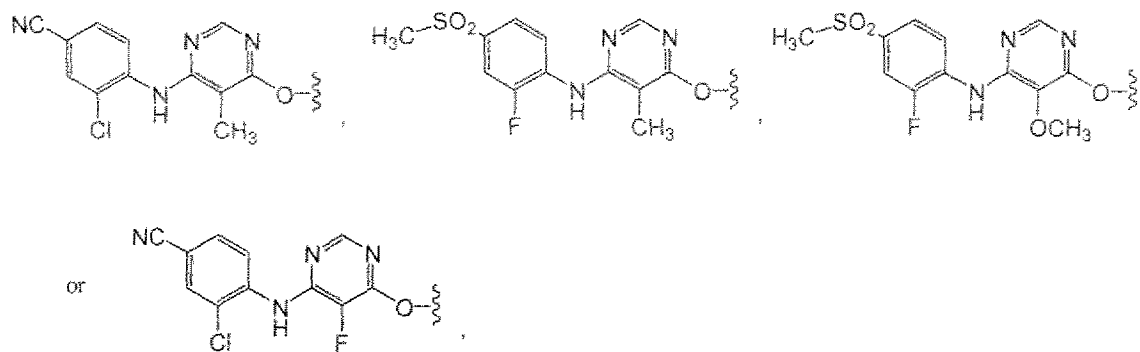


61



5

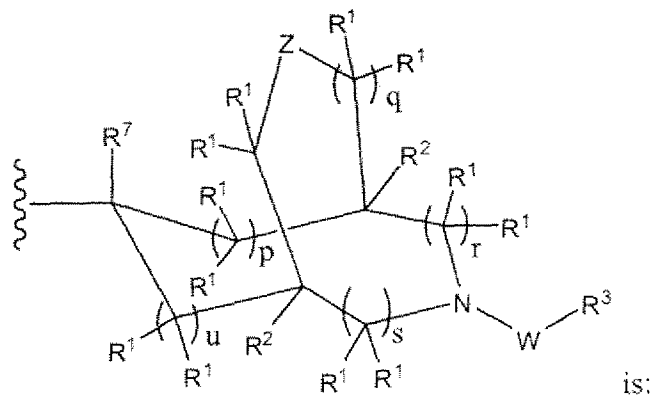
In another embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:



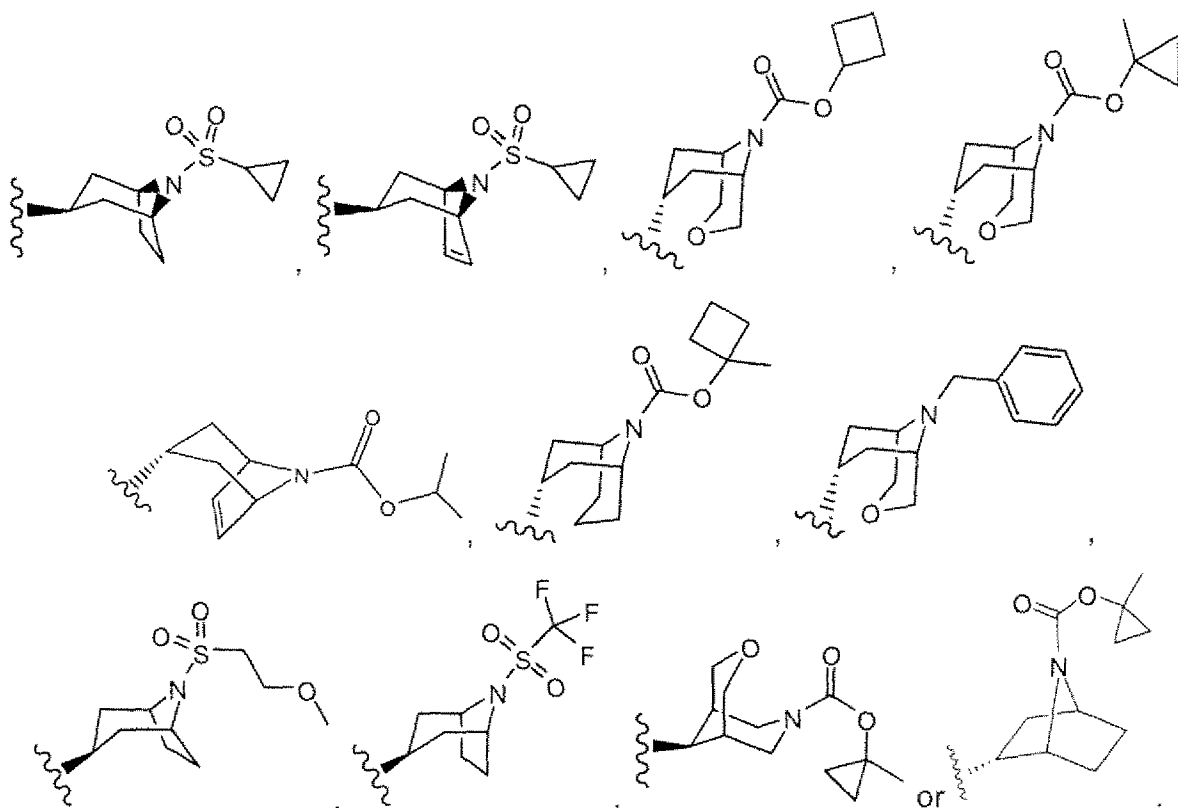
and

the group:

62

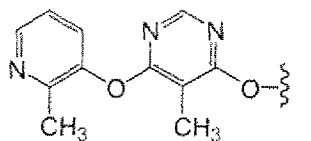


is:



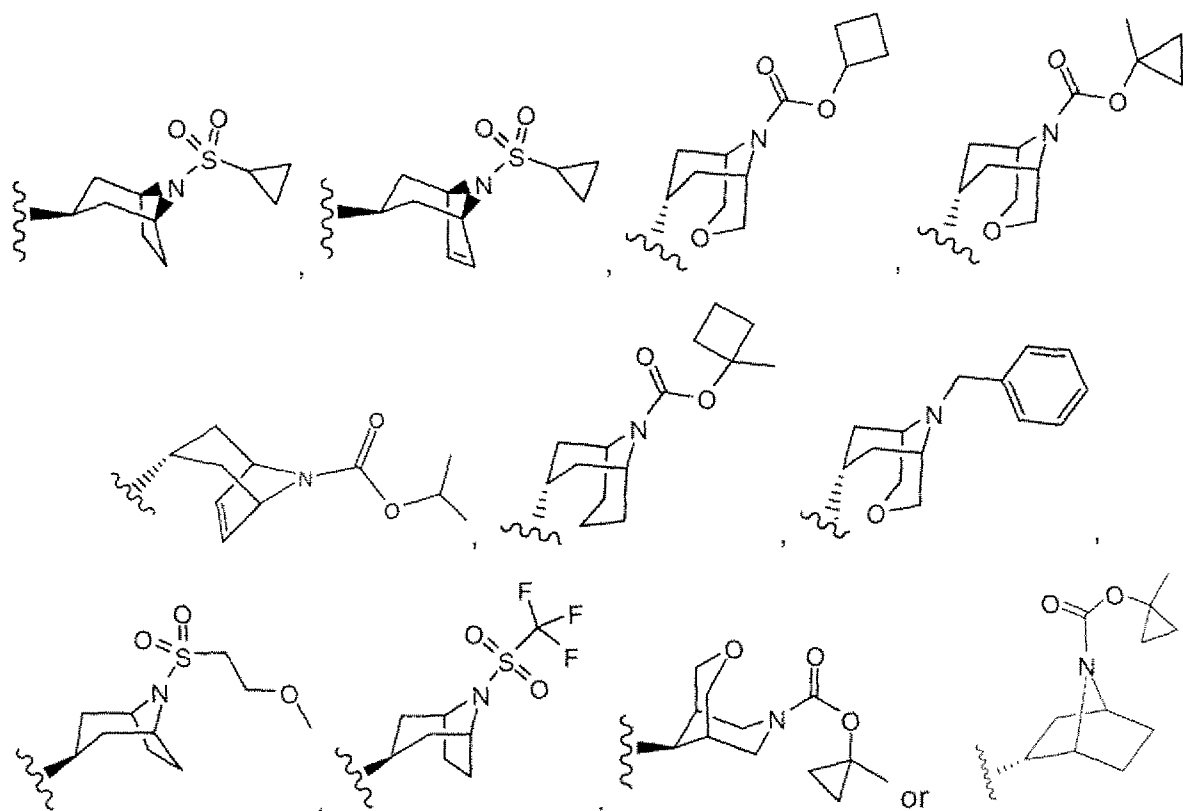
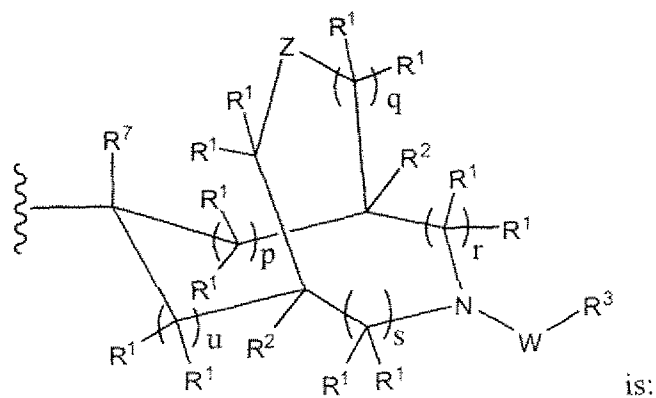
5

In another embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:



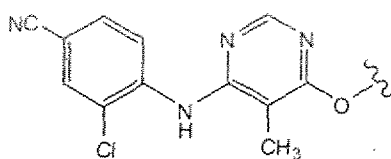
and the group:

63



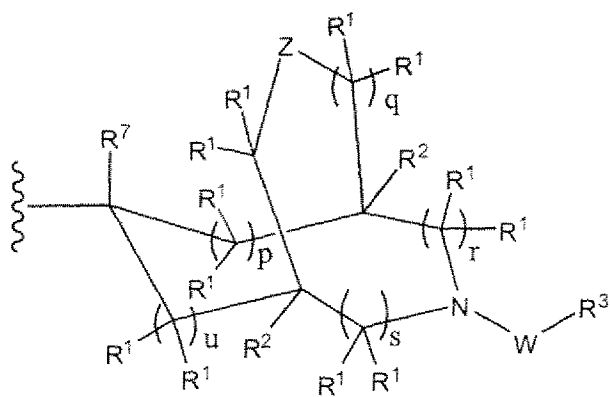
5

In another embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

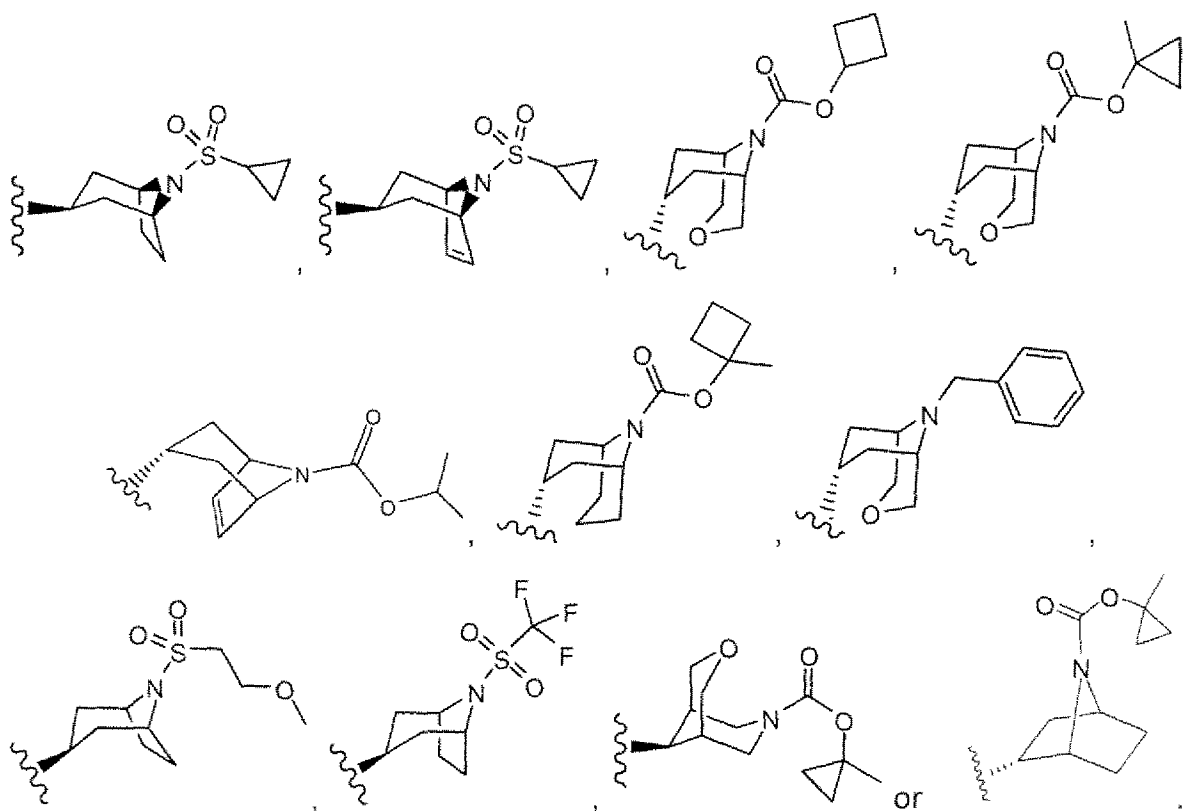


and the group:

64

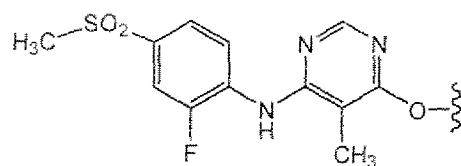


is:



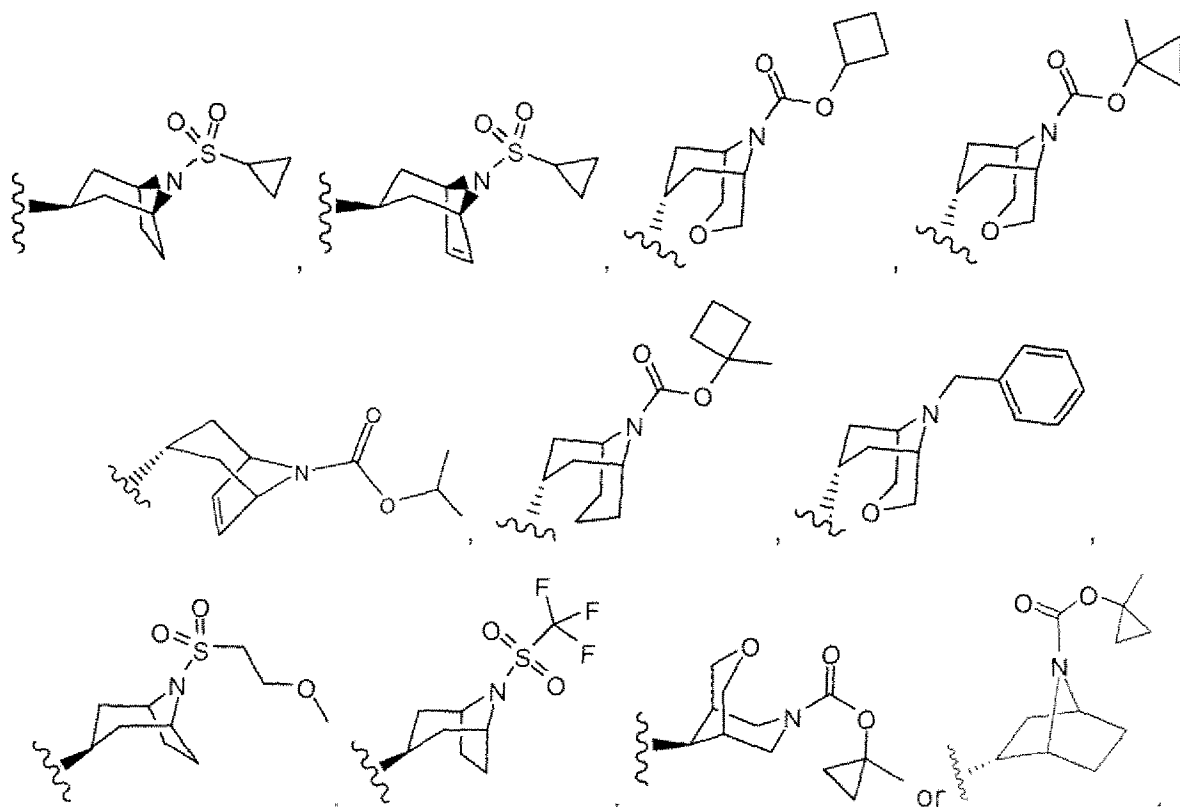
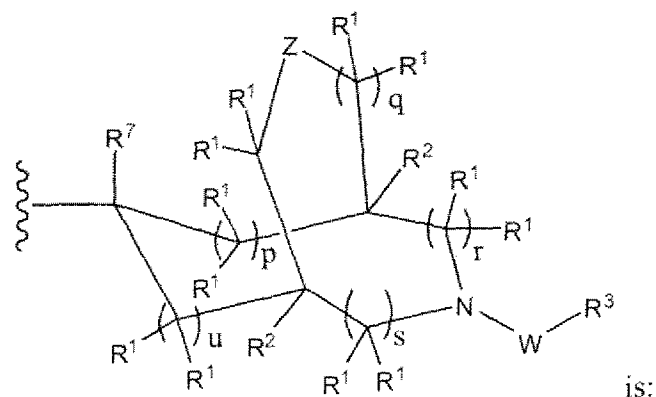
5

In another embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:



and the group:

65



In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and R^3 is aryl, -alkylene-aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl or -alkylene-cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and R^3 is phenyl, t-butyl, 4-bromophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrobenzyl, 4-($C(O)OCH_3$)phenyl, naphthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, benzyl, 4-methylphenyl, neopentyl, cyclopentyl, sec-butyl, butenyl, butynyl, propenyl, propynyl, isopropenyl, cyclobutyl, isopropyl, $-CH_2$ -cyclopropyl, $-CH(cyclopropyl)(CH_3)$, $-CH(cyclopropanyl)_2$ or $-CH(CH_3)phenyl$.

10

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-aryl or cycloalkyl.

In still another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is 4-fluorophenyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, 5-chloro-thiophenyl, cyclopropyl, 4-(NHC(O)CH₃)phenyl, benzyl, 3-chlorobenzyl, 4-chlorobenzyl, sec-butyl, 4-methylbenzyl or 2-chlorobenzyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl, haloalkyl or -alkylene-O-alkyl, wherein a cycloalkyl group can be optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl, each of which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

In a further embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cyclopropyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and R^3 is alkyl, cycloalkyl or alkyl-substituted cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and R^3 is methyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, methyl-substituted cyclopropyl or methyl-substituted cyclobutyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is haloalkyl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, cycloalkyl or alkyl-substituted cycloalkyl.

In still another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, trifluoromethyl, $-CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, methyl-substituted cyclopropyl, methyl-substituted cyclobutyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-NH-$ and R^3 is aryl or alkyl.

In another embodiment, W is a bond and R^3 is aryl, -alkylene-aryl or alkyl.

In another embodiment, W is a bond and R^3 is phenyl.

In another embodiment, W is a bond and R^3 is benzyl.

In one embodiment, p and u are each 1.

In another embodiment, u, p, q, r, and s are each independently 0 or 1.

In another embodiment, p and u are each 1, and r and s are each 0.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0 and Z is a bond.

In still another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, and W is $-C(O)O-$.

In a further embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, and each of X and Y are $-O-$.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

In one embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

In still another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In yet another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the compound of formula (I) contains at least one endocyclic double bond.

In a further embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the bicyclic moiety of the compound of formula (I) contains one endocyclic double bond.

In one embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-S(O)_2-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

In a further embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, and each of X and Y are –O–.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, each of X and Y are –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, each of X and Y are –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R³ is alkyl.

In one embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, each of X and Y are –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R³ is alkyl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, each of X and Y are –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ is H, and R³ is alkyl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, each of X and Y are –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ and R² is H, and R³ is alkyl.

In still another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, each of X and Y are –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ and R² is H, and R³ is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In yet another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, each of X and Y are –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ and R² is H, R³ is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the compound of formula (I) contains at least one endocyclic double bond.

In a further embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, each of X and Y are –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ and R² is H, R³ is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the bicyclic moiety of the compound of formula (I) contains one endocyclic double bond.

In one embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, each of X and Y are –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R³ is alkyl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-S(O)_2-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

5 In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-S(O)_2-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

In still another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-S(O)_2-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

10 In one embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, and Y is $-NH-$ and X is $-O-$.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, Y is $-NH-$ and X is $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

15 In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, Y is $-NH-$ and X is $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

In one embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, Y is $-NH-$ and X is $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

20 In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, Y is $-NH-$ and X is $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

25 In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, Y is $-NH-$ and X is $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

In still another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, Y is $-NH-$ and X is $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

30 In yet another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, Y is $-NH-$ and X is $-O-$, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-

membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the compound of formula (I) contains at least one endocyclic double bond.

In a further embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, Y is –NH– and X is –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the bicyclic moiety of the compound of formula (I) contains one endocyclic double bond.

In one embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, Y is –NH– and X is –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, Y is –NH– and X is –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, Y is –NH– and X is –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

In still another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, Y is –NH– and X is –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

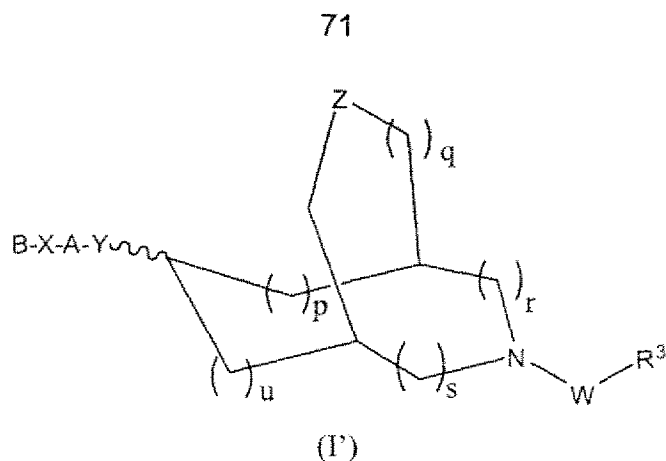
In yet another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, Y is –NH– and X is –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the compound of formula (I) contains at least one endocyclic double bond.

In a further embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, Y is –NH– and X is –O–, A is a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, B is phenyl or a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the bicyclic moiety of the compound of formula (I) contains one endocyclic double bond.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (I), wherein A, B, W, X, Y, Z, R^3 , p, q, r, s and u, and each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 are selected independently of each other.

In another embodiment, a compound of formula (I) is in purified form.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (I) has the formula:



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

5 W is a bond, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$;

X is $-\text{O}-$ or $-\text{NH}-$;

Y is $-\text{O}-$;

Z is a bond, $-\text{CH}_2-$ or $-\text{O}-$;

A is a heteroaryl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 2 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from alkyl, halo and $-\text{O}-$ alkyl, such that
10 when Y is $-\text{O}-$, A is other than pyridyl;

B is aryl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, each of which can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, heteroaryl, halo, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2$ -alkyl and $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2$ -cycloalkyl;

15 R^3 is alkyl, -alkylene-aryl, -cycloalkyl, -alkylene-O-alkyl or haloalkyl, wherein a cycloalkyl group can be unsubstituted or substituted with an alkyl group;

R^7 is H;

p is 0, 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

20 r is 0, 1 or 2;

s is 0, 1 or 2; and

u is 0, 1 or 2.

In one embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), W is a bond.

25 In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$.

In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.

In another embodiment, W is a bond and R^3 is aryl, -alkylene-aryl or alkyl.

In another embodiment, W is a bond and R³ is phenyl.

In another embodiment, W is a bond and R³ is benzyl.

In one embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), R³ is cycloalkyl or alkyl, wherein a cycloalkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

5 In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), R³ is cyclopropyl, 1-methylcyclopropyl, isopropyl, 1-methylcyclobutyl, benzyl, -CH₂CH₂-O-CH₃ or -CF₃.

In one embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), the group -W-R³ is -S(O)₂-cyclopropyl, -S(O)₂-cyclobutyl, -S(O)₂CF₃, -S(O)₂CH₂CH₂OCH₃, -C(O)O-cyclopropyl, -C(O)O-cyclobutyl, -C(O)O-(1-methylcyclopropyl), -C(O)O-(1-methylcyclobutyl), -C(O)O-(1-
10 methylcyclopropyl), -C(O)O-isopropyl or benzyl.

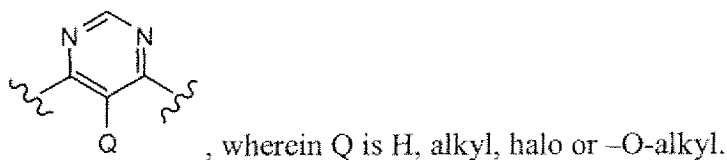
In one embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), X is -NH- or -O- and Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), X is -NH- and Y is -O-.

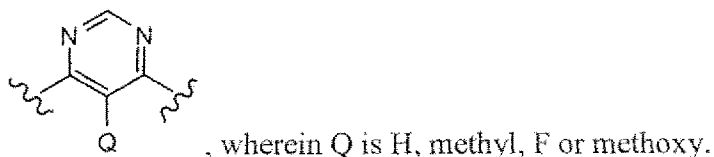
In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), X and Y are each -O-.

In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), A is -5 or -6-membered
15 heteroaryl.

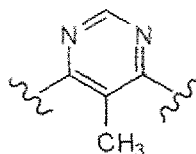
In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), A is:



In still another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), A is:



20 In still another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), A is:



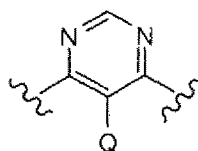
In one embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), B is phenyl or -5 or -6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), B is pyridyl, which is
25 unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 alkyl groups.

In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

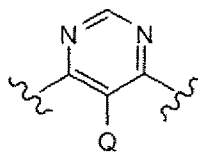
In still another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from methyl, triazolyl, -CN, -Cl, -F, -S(O)₂CH₃ and -S(O)₂-cyclopropyl.

In one embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), X is -NH- or -O-; Y is -O-; A is:



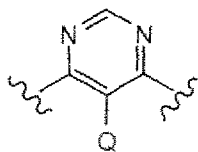
, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl; and B is phenyl or -5 or-6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), X is -NH- or -O-; Y is -O-; A is:



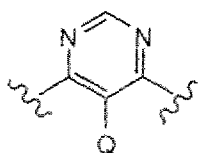
, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl; and B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), X is -NH- or -O-; Y is -O-; A is:



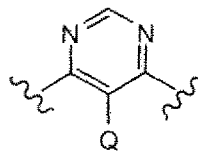
, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl; and B is pyridyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 alkyl groups.

In one embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), X and Y are each -O-; A is:



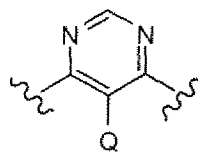
, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl; and B is phenyl or -5 or-6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), X and Y are each -O-; Y is -O-; A is:



, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl; and B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

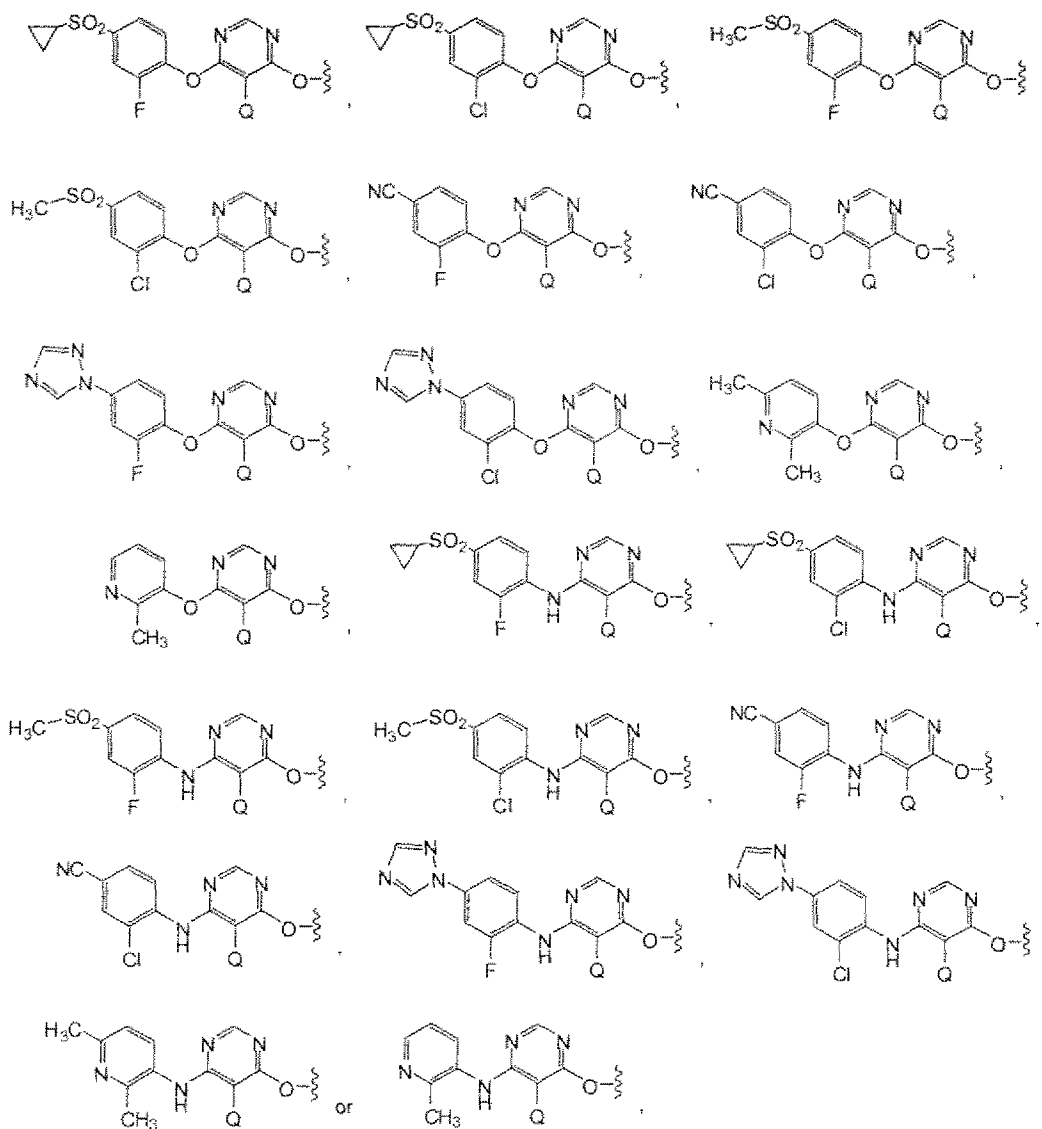
In another embodiment, for the compounds of formula (I'), X and Y are each -O-; Y is -O-; A is:



, wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl; and B is pyridyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 alkyl groups.

In one embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

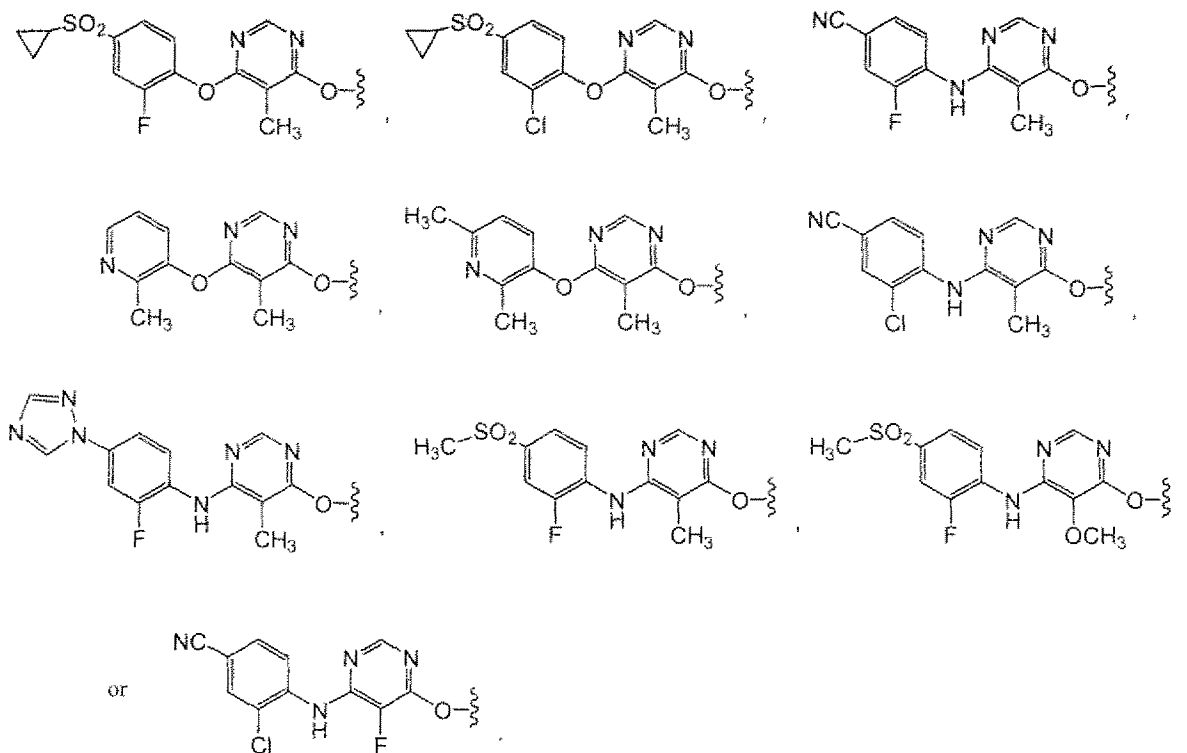
75



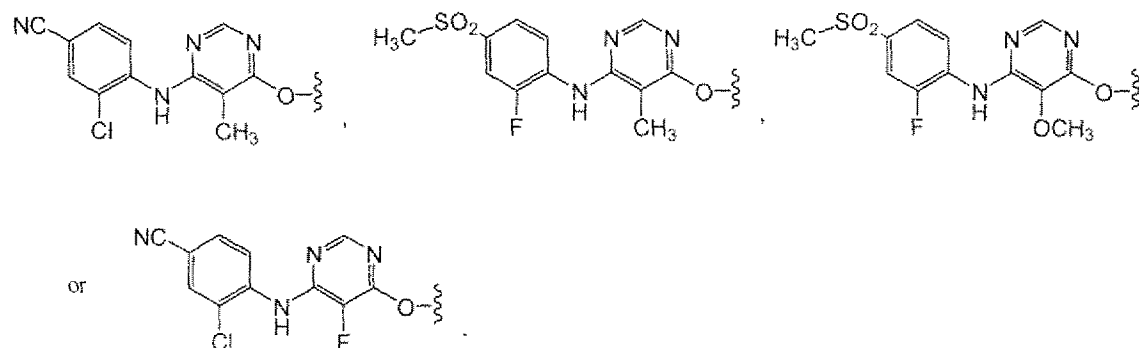
wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl.

In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

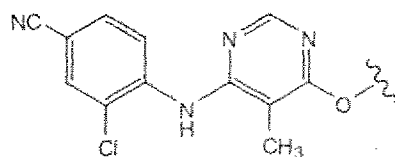
76



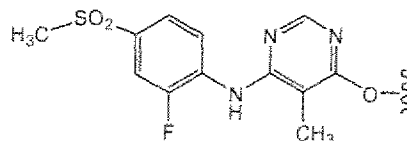
In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:



In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

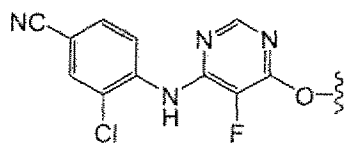


In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

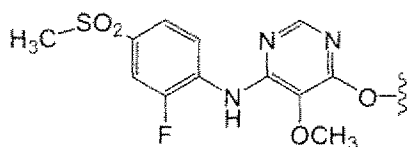


In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:

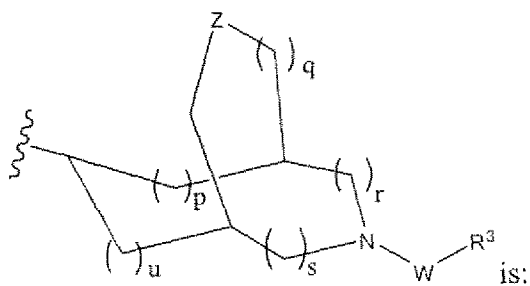
77



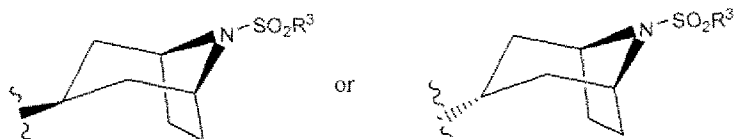
In another embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:



In another embodiment, the group:



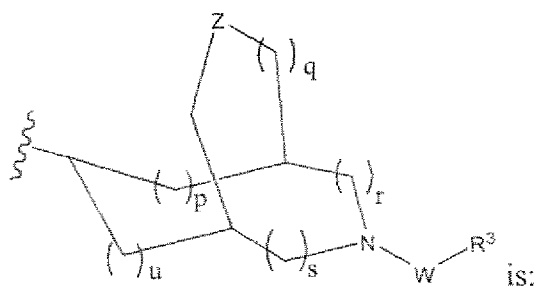
5



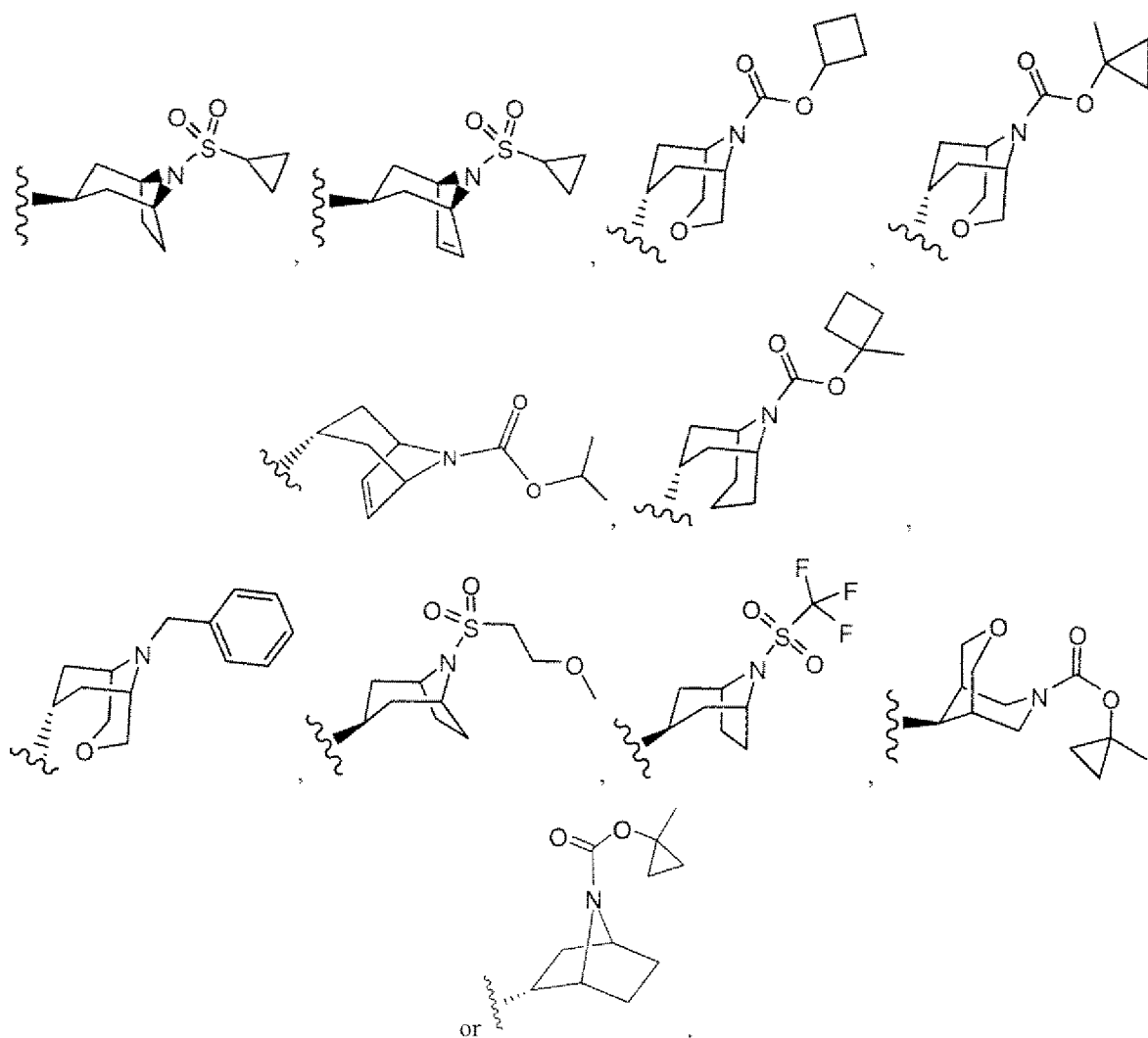
or a mixture thereof.

In still another embodiment, the group:

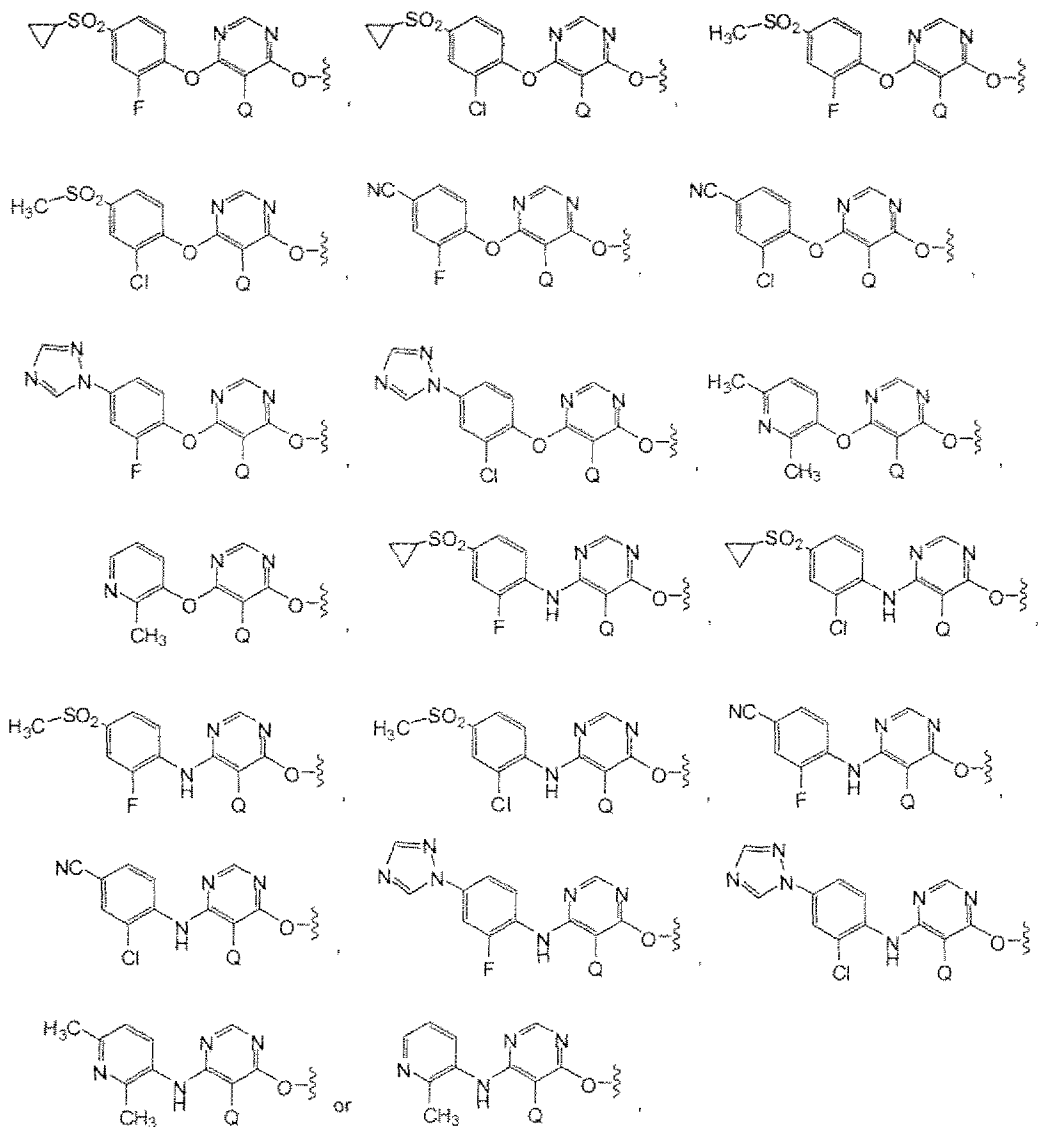
10



78

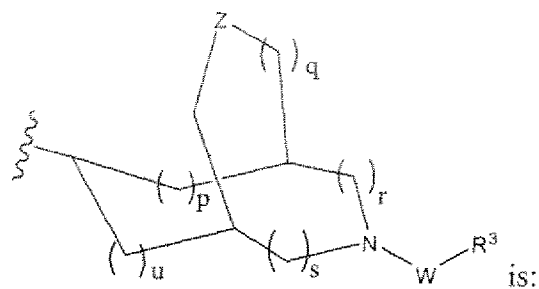


5 In one embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

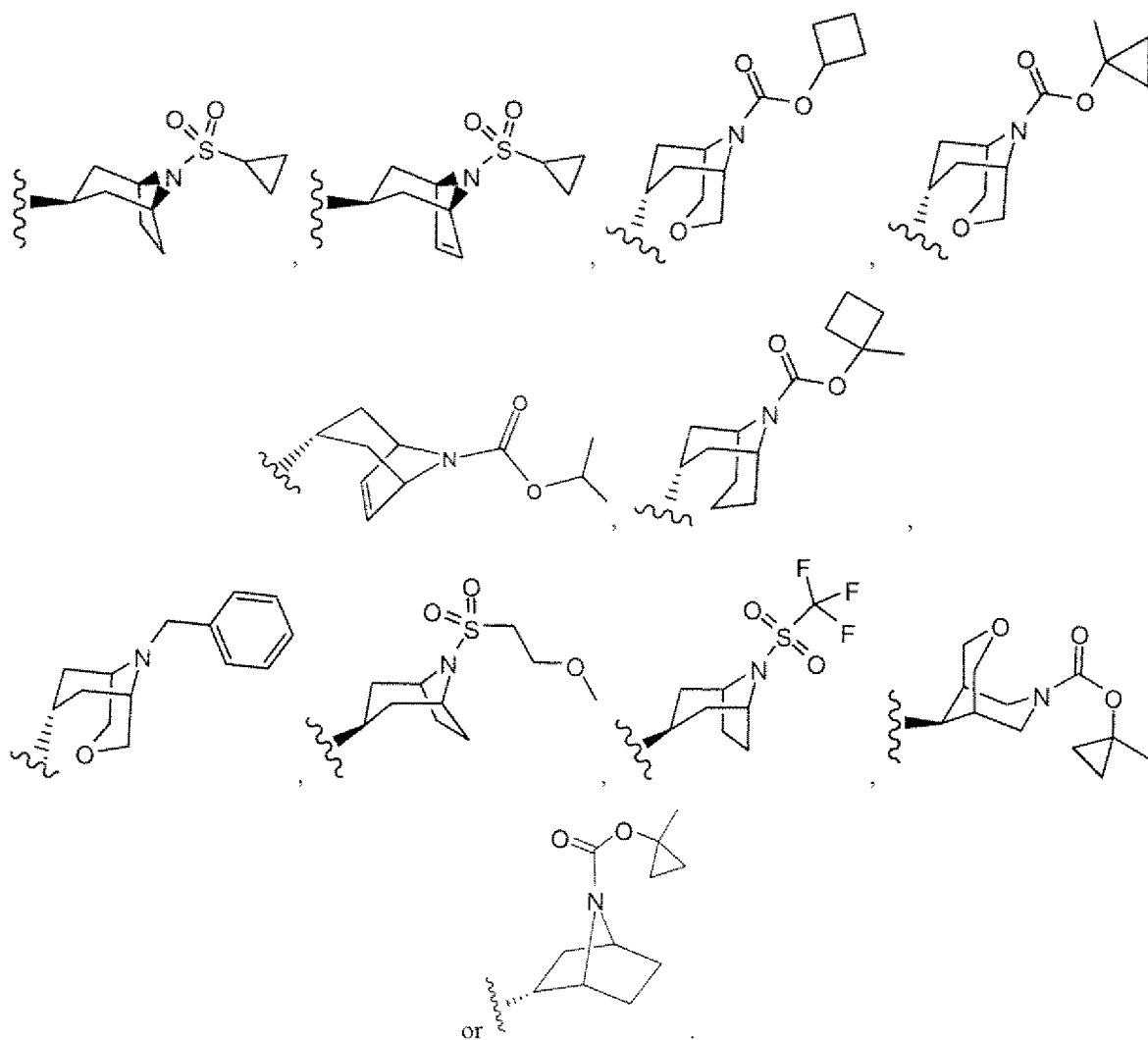


wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl,

and the group:



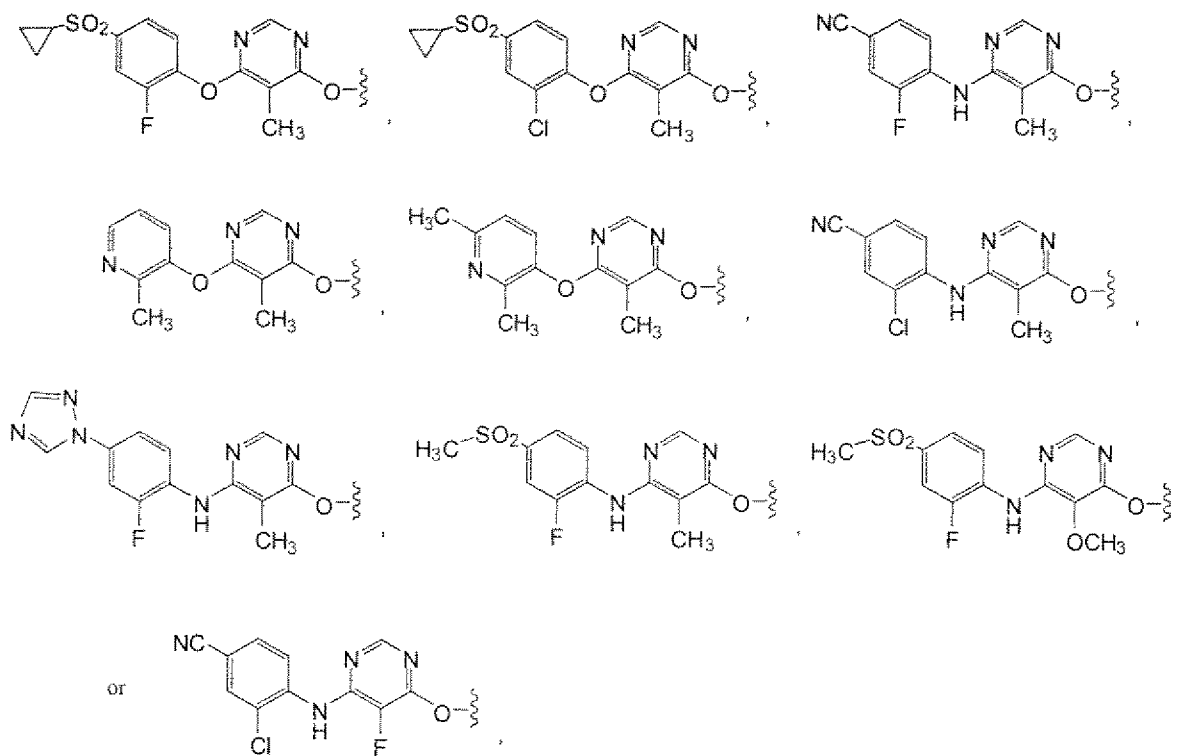
80



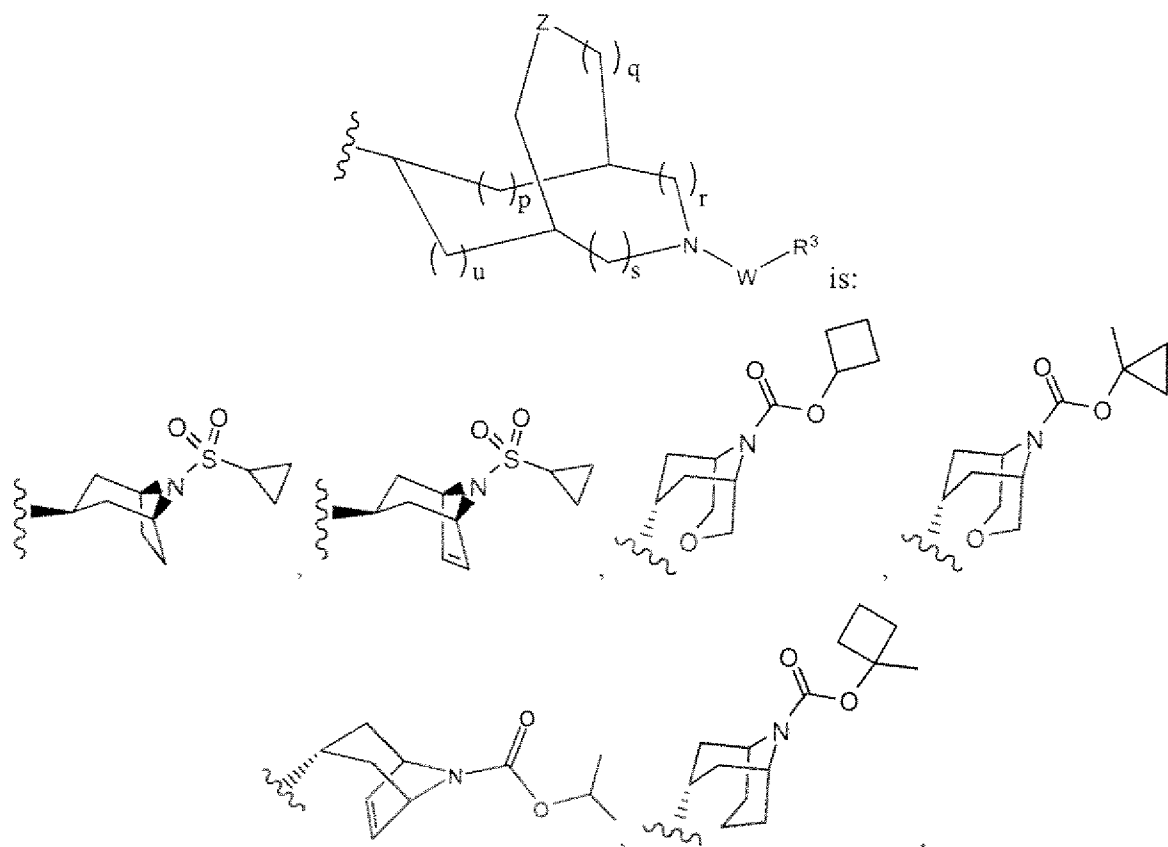
5

In one embodiment, the group $-B-X-A-Y-$ is:

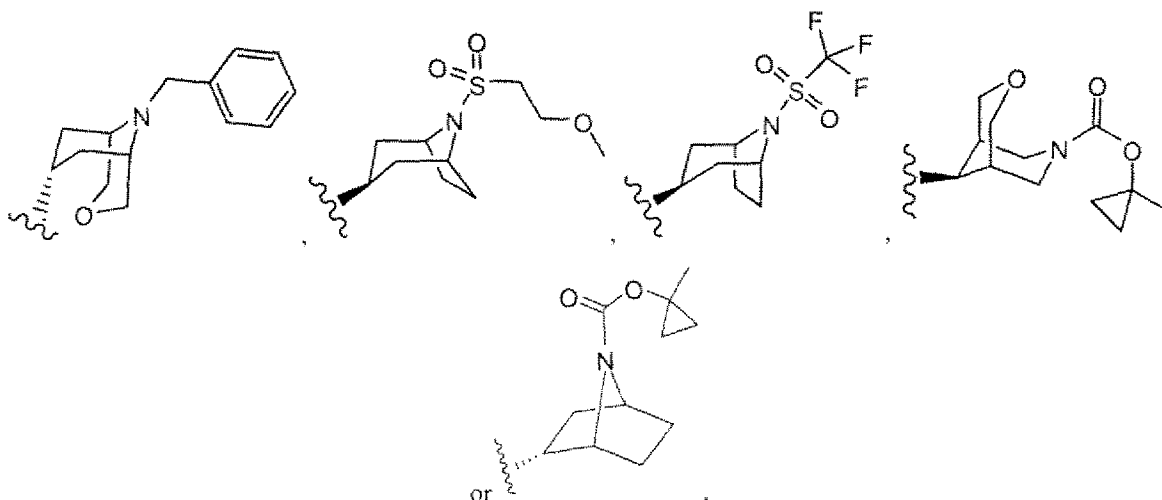
81



and the group:

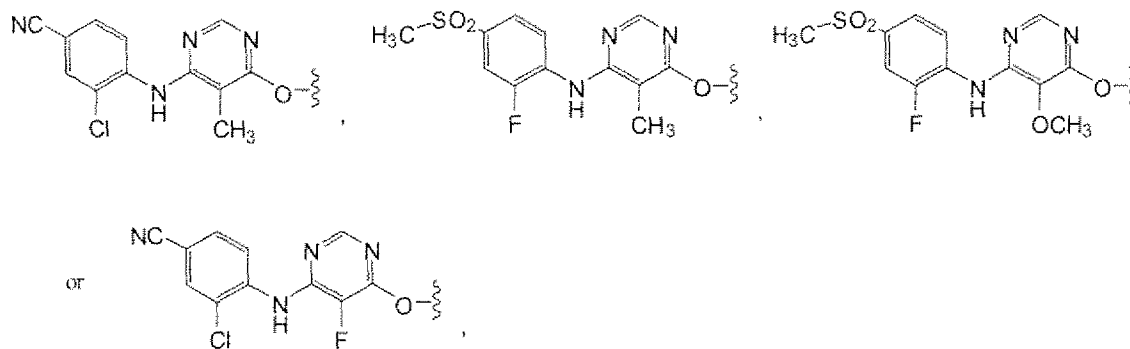


82

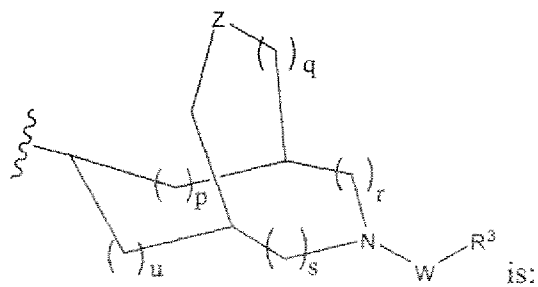


In another embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

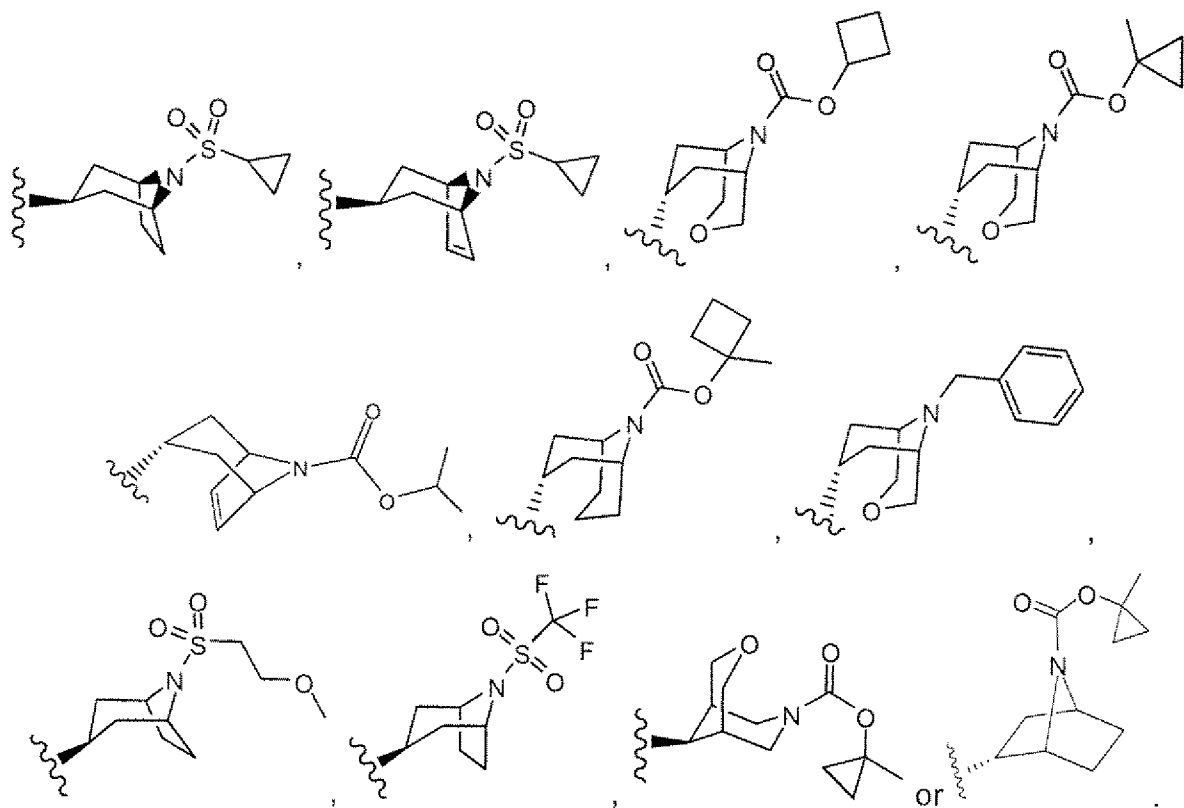
5



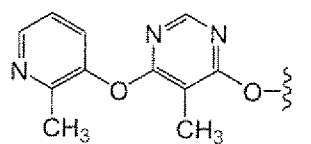
and the group:



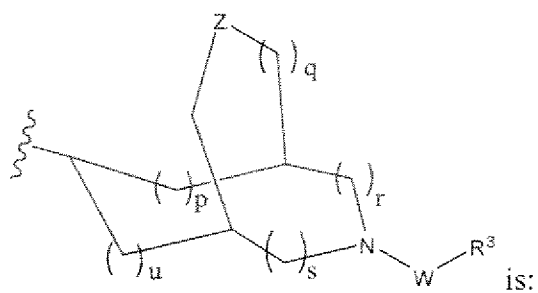
83



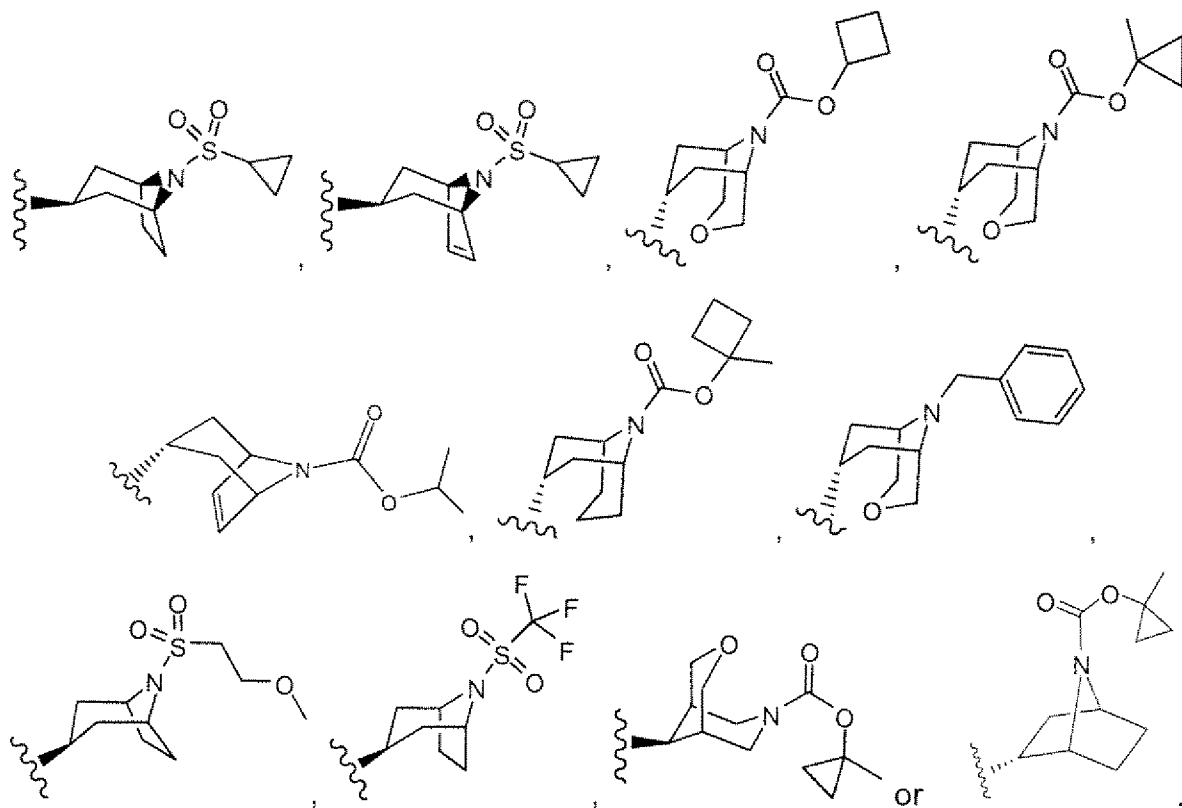
5 In another embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:



and the group:

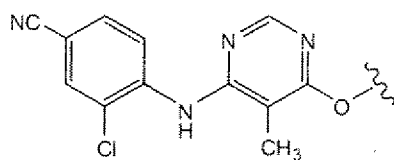


84

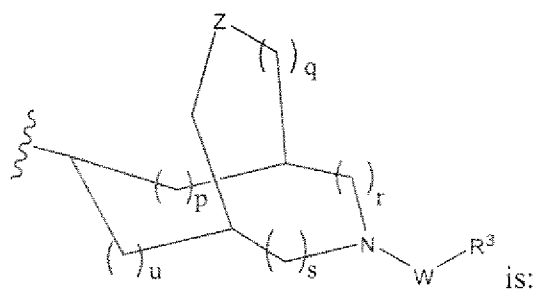


In another embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

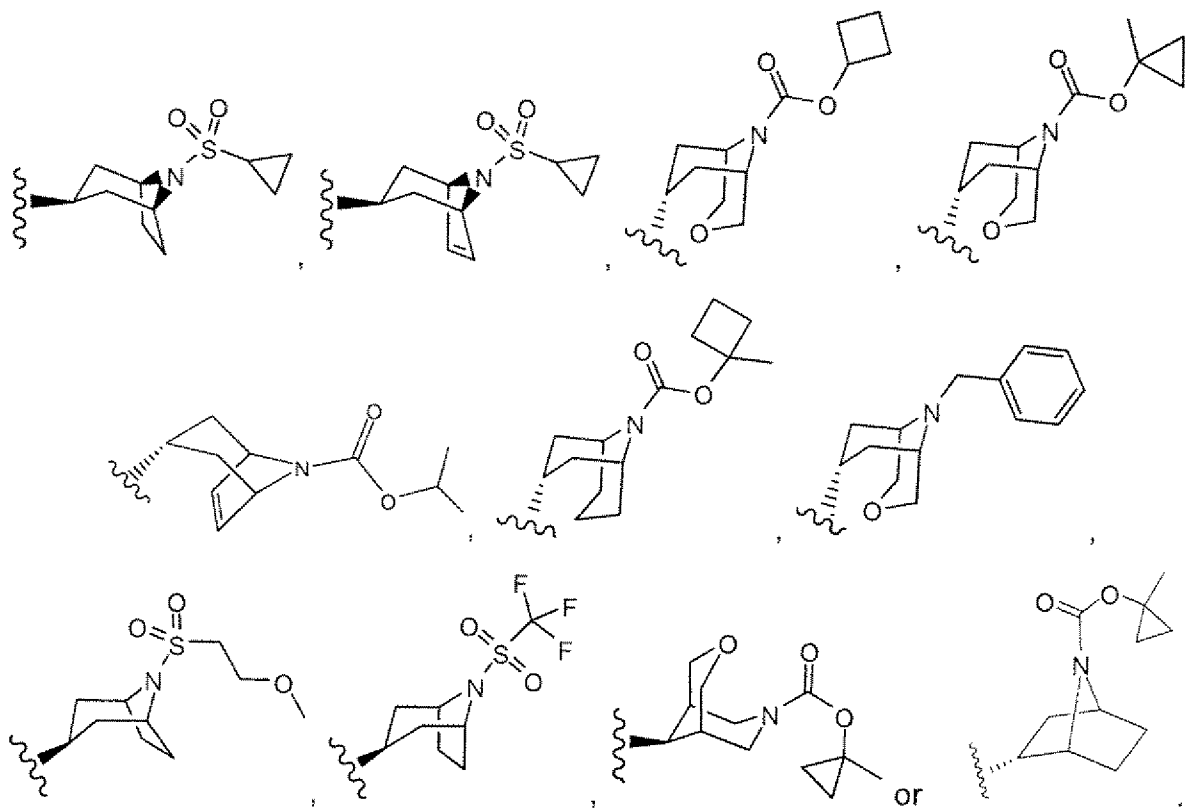
5



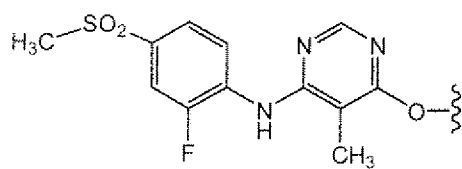
and the group:



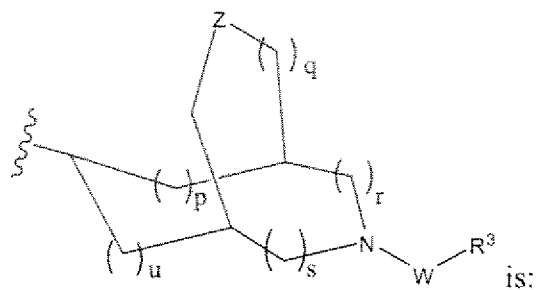
85

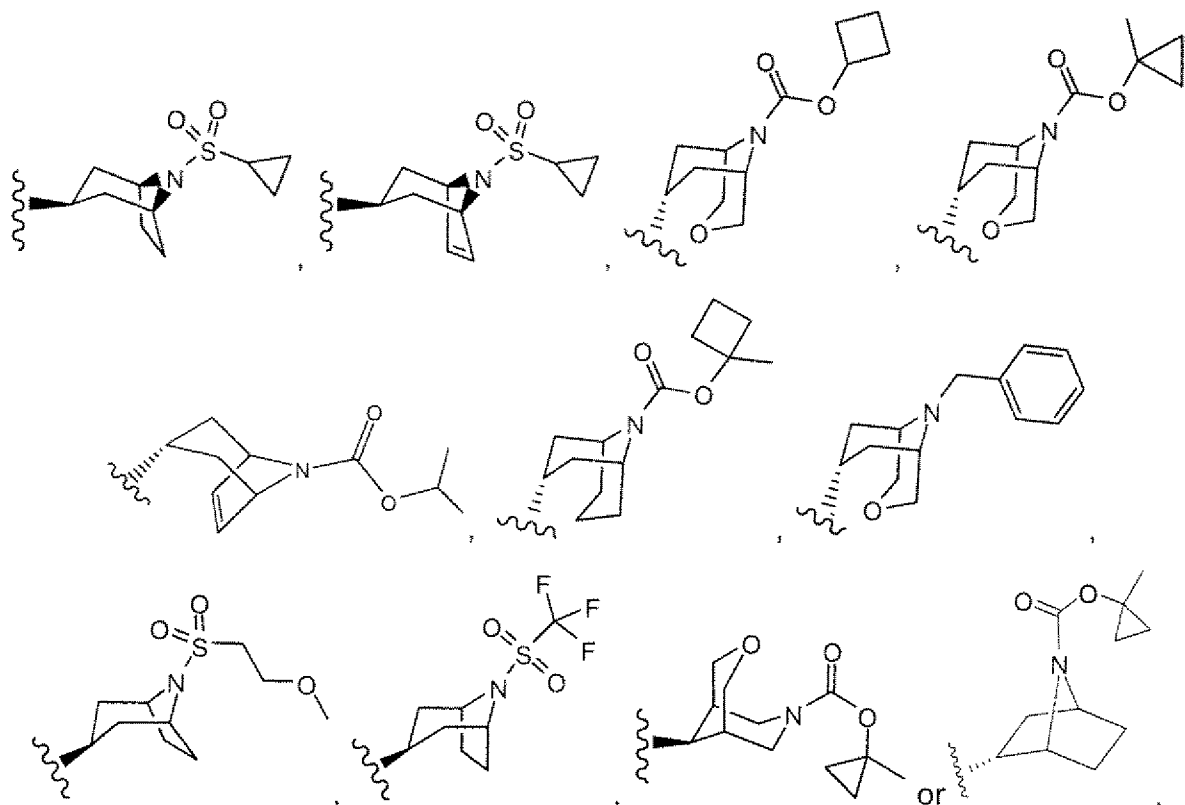


5 In another embodiment, the group -B-X-A-Y- is:



and the group:

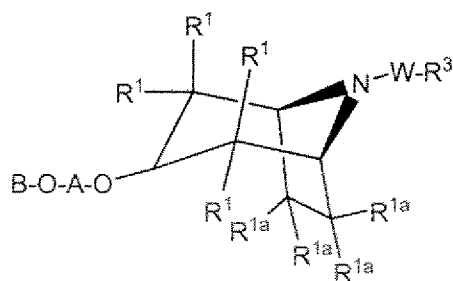




In one embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (I'),
 5 wherein A, B, W, X, Y, Z, R³, p, q, r, s and u are selected independently of each other.

In another embodiment, a compound of formula (I') is in purified form.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (I) has the formula:



10

(Ia)

wherein R¹, A, B and R³ are defined above for the compounds of formula (I), W is -C(O)O- or -S(O)₂-, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

In one embodiment, W is -C(O)-.

In another embodiment, W is -S(O)₂-.

15

In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R¹ is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R² is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.

In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

5 In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

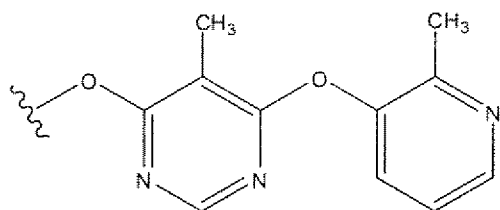
In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$ and R^3 is alkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

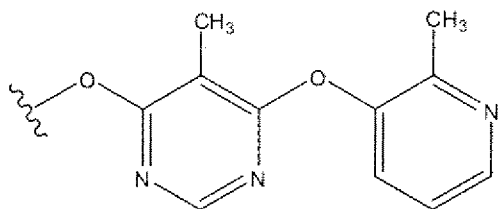
In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

10 In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:

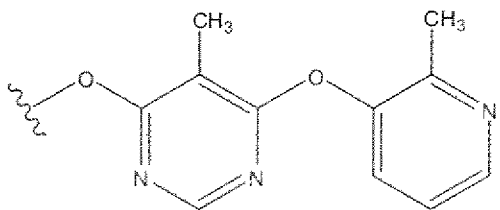


In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



; W is $-C(O)O-$; and R^3 is alkyl.

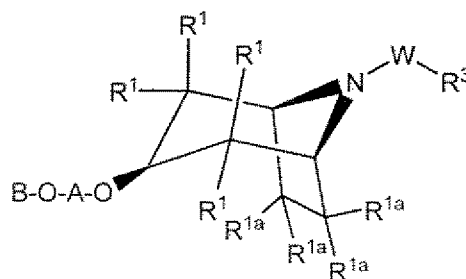
15 In another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



; W is $-S(O)_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (I) has the formula:

88



(Ib)

wherein R^1 , A, B and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (I), W is $-C(O)O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

5 In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.

10 In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

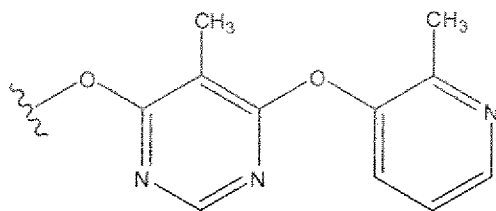
15 In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$ and R^3 is alkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

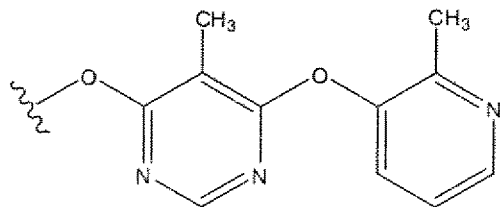
In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



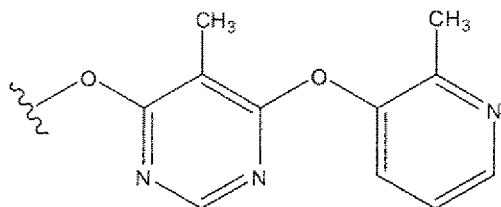
20

In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:

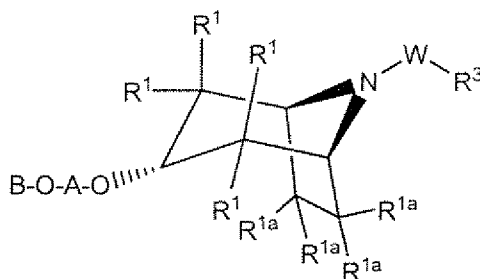
89

; W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$; and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, the group $-\text{O}-\text{A}-\text{O}-\text{B}$ is:

; W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (I) has the formula:



(Ic)

wherein R^1 , A, B and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (I), W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.

In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.

In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

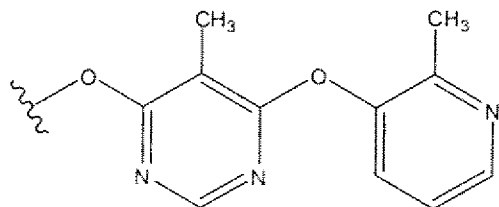
In another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ and R^3 is alkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

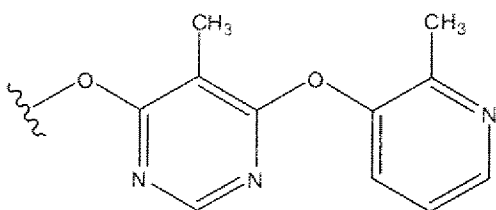
In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



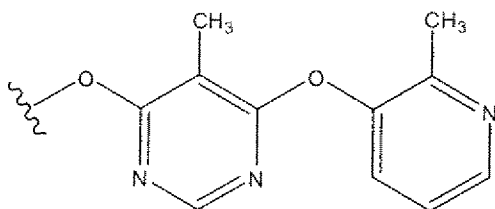
In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



5

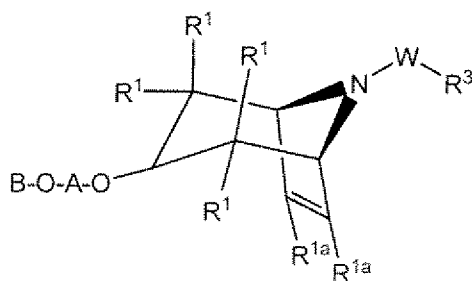
; W is $-C(O)O-$; and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



; W is $-S(O)_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (I) has the formula:



10

(Id)

wherein R^1 , A, B and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (I), W is $-C(O)O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

15

In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.

In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.

91

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

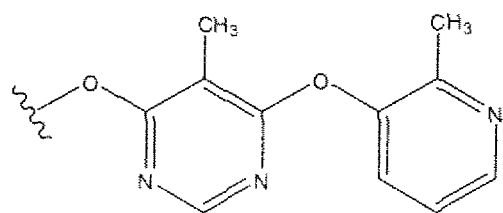
5 In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$ and R^3 is alkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

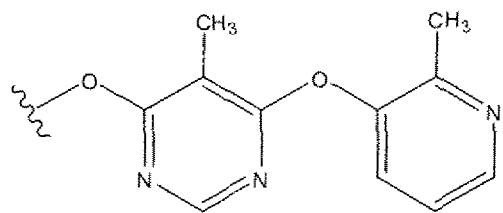
In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



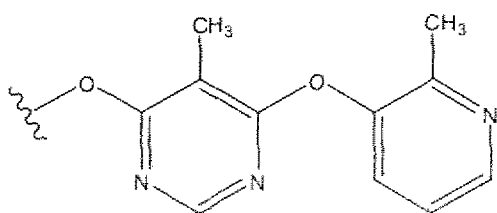
10

In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



; W is $-C(O)O-$; and R^3 is alkyl.

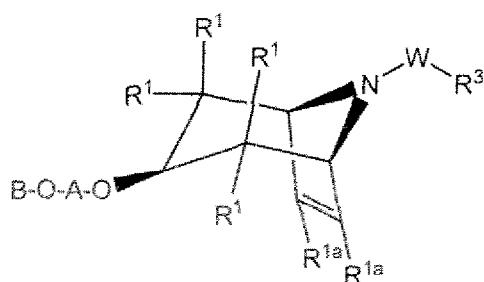
In another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



; W is $-S(O)_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

15

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (I) has the formula:



(Ie)

wherein R^1 , A, B and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (I), W is $-C(O)O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

5 In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.

In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

10 In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

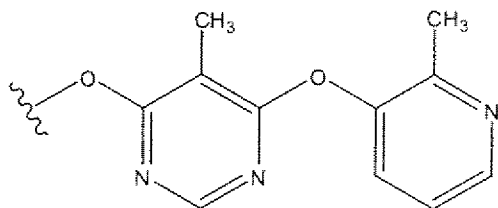
In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$ and R^3 is alkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

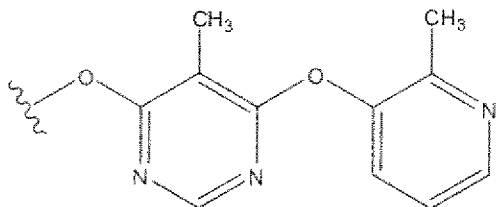
15 In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:

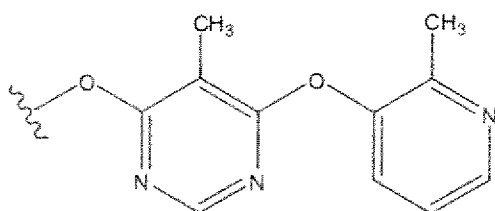


In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



20 ; W is $-C(O)O-$; and R^3 is alkyl.

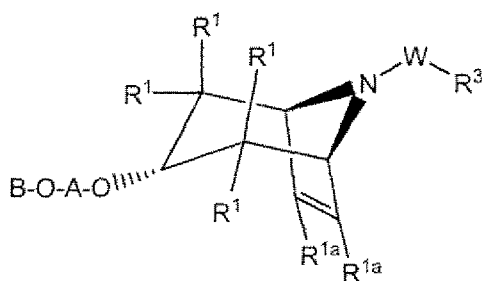
In another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



; W is $-S(O)_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

93

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (I) has the formula:



(If)

wherein R^1 , A, B and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (I), W is $-C(O)O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.

In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

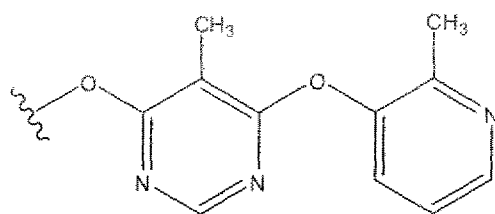
In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$ and R^3 is alkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

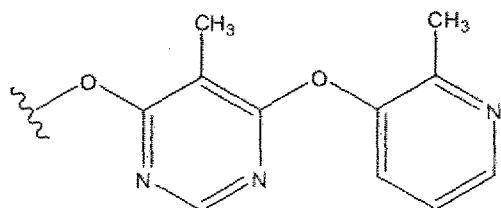
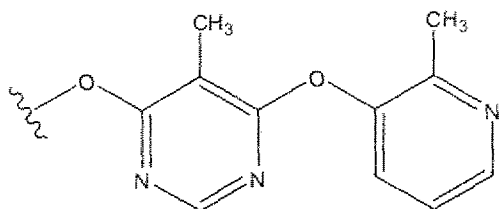
In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:

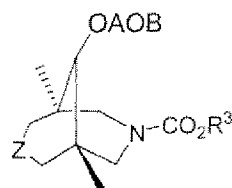


In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:

94

; W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$; and R^3 is alkyl.In another embodiment, the group $-\text{O}-\text{A}-\text{O}-\text{B}$ is:; W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) have the formula (Ig):

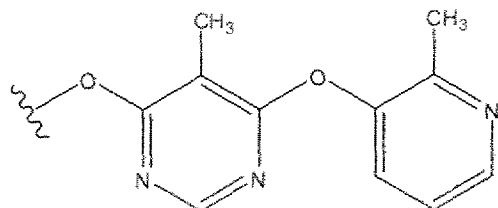


(Ig)

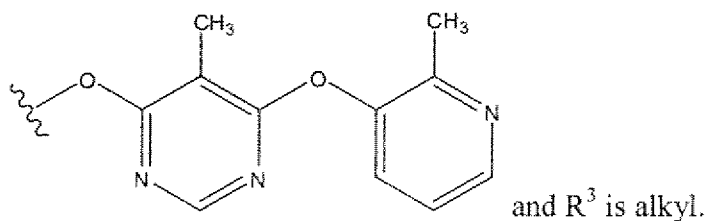
wherein A, B, Z and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (I).In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.In another embodiment, Z is $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$.In another embodiment, Z is $-\text{O}-$.In still another embodiment, Z is $-\text{S}-$.In another embodiment, Z is $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$.In yet another embodiment, Z is $-\text{CH}_2-$.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

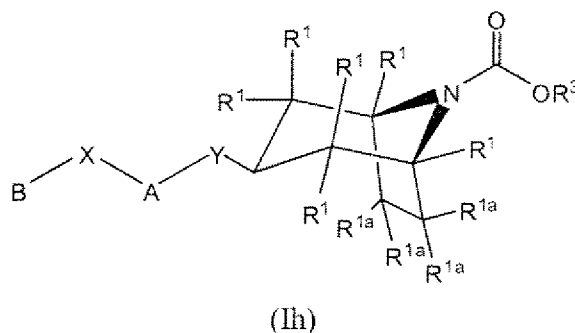
In a further another embodiment, the group $-\text{O}-\text{A}-\text{O}-\text{B}$ is:In one embodiment, the group $-\text{O}-\text{A}-\text{O}-\text{B}$ is:

95



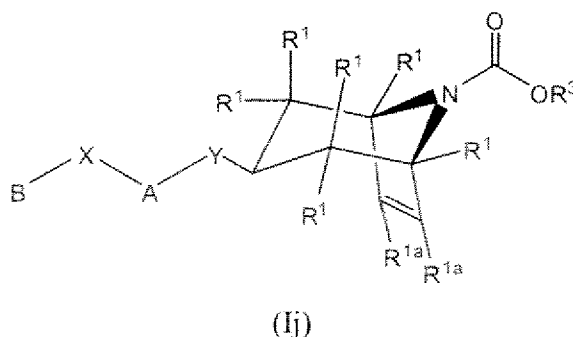
In one embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (I), wherein A, B, W, X, Y, Z, R, p, q, r, s, u, each occurrence of R^1 , each occurrence of R^2 , and R^3 are selected independently of each other.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) have the formula (Ih):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, wherein A, B, X, Y, R^3 and each occurrence of R^1 are defined above for the compounds of formula (I), and R^{1a} is H, halo or alkyl.

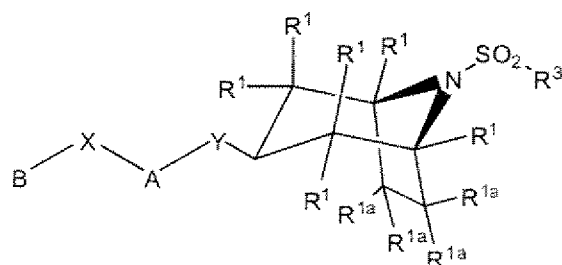
In another embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) have the formula (Ij):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, wherein A, B, X, Y, R^3 and each occurrence of R^1 are defined above for the compounds of formula (I), and R^{1a} is H, halo or alkyl.

In another embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) have the formula (Ik):

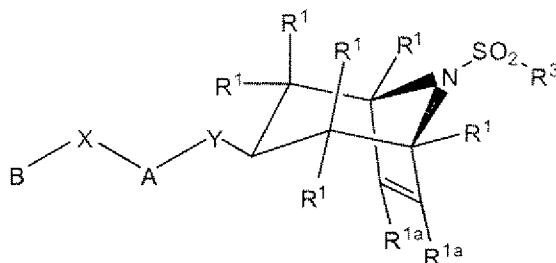
96



(Ik)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, wherein A, B, X, Y, R^3 and each occurrence of R^1 are defined above for the compounds of formula (I),
 5 and R^{1a} is H, halo or alkyl.

In another embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) have the formula (Im):

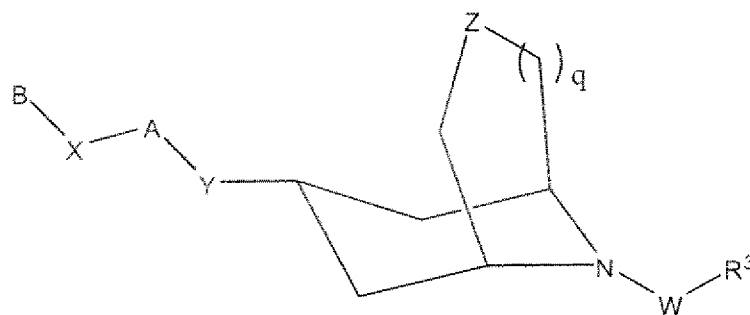


(Im)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, wherein
 10 A, B, X, Y, R^3 and each occurrence of R^1 are defined above for the compounds of formula (I),
 and R^{1a} is H, halo or alkyl.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (I) is in purified form.

In another embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) have the formula (In):



(In)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

A is 6-membered heteroaryl;

B is phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl;

W is a bond, $-C(O)O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$;

97

X is $-\text{O}-$ or $-\text{NH}-$;

Y is $-\text{O}-$;

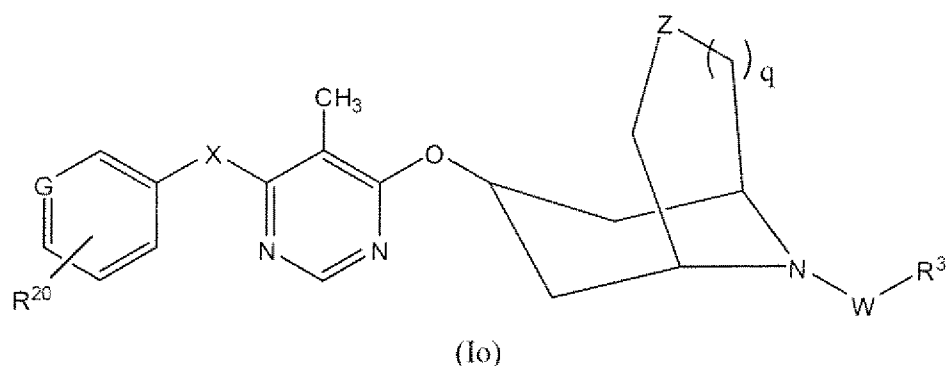
Z is a bond or $-\text{O}-$;

R^3 is alkyl, $-(\text{alkylene})_t$ -cycloalkyl, haloalkyl or aryl, wherein a cycloalkyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with an alkyl group, such that when W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, then R^3 is other than alkyl; and

q is 0, 1 or 2.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (In) is in purified form.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) have the formula:



wherein G is $-\text{N}-$ or $-\text{CH}-$;

W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$;

X is $-\text{O}-$ or $-\text{NH}-$;

Z is a bond or $-\text{O}-$;

R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl;

R^{20} represents up to 3 optional ring substituents, which are each independently selected from methyl, $-\text{F}$, $-\text{Cl}$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2$ -alkyl and $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2$ -cycloalkyl, such that when G is $-\text{N}-$, an R^{20} group cannot be attached to G, and when G is $-\text{CH}-$, than an R^{20} group can be attached to G; and

q is 0 or 1.

In one embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$ and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, G is $-\text{CH}-$; X is $-\text{NH}-$; q is 1; Z is a bond; W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, G is $-\text{CH}-$; X is $-\text{NH}-$, q is 1; Z is a bond; W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$; R^3 is cycloalkyl; and two R^{20} groups are present.

In still another embodiment, G is $-\text{CH}-$; X is $-\text{NH}-$, q is 1; Z is a bond; W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$; R^3 is cycloalkyl; and two R^{20} groups are present, wherein one of the R^{20} groups is $-\text{F}$ or $-\text{Cl}$ and the other is $-\text{CN}$.

In yet another embodiment, G is $-\text{CH}-$; X is $-\text{NH}-$, q is 1; Z is a bond; W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$; R^3 is cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl; and two R^{20} groups are present, wherein one of the R^{20} groups is $-\text{F}$ or $-\text{Cl}$ and the other is $-\text{CN}$.

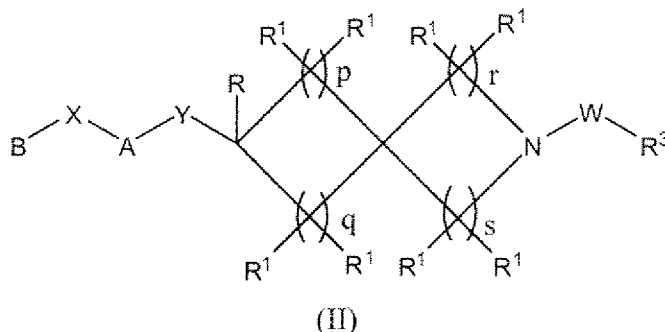
In one embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (Io), wherein G, W, X, Z, R^3 , R^{20} and q are selected independently of each other.

In another embodiment, a compound of formula (Io) is in purified form.

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of Formula (II)

The present invention further provides Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of Formula

(II):



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof, wherein A, B, W, X, Y, Z, R, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , p, q, r and s are defined above for the compounds of formula (II).

In one embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$.

In another embodiment, W is a bond.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$.

In still another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$.

In a further embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$.

In one embodiment, X is $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$.

In another embodiment, X is -O-.

In another embodiment, X is -S-.

In yet another embodiment, X is $-N(R^{10})-$.

In one embodiment, Y is $-C(R^1)_2-$.

5 In another embodiment, Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, Y is -S-.

In yet another embodiment, Y is $-N(R^{10})-$.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each -O-.

In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

10 In a further embodiment, R is H, W is $-C(O)O-$, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In a further embodiment, R is H, W is $-S(O)_2-$, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In one embodiment, A is aryl.

In another embodiment, A is 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

15 In another embodiment, A is phenyl.

In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl.

In another embodiment, A is pyridyl.

In yet another embodiment, Y is -O- and A is pyrimidinyl.

In a further embodiment, X and Y are each -O- and A is pyrimidinyl.

20 In one embodiment, B is aryl.

In another embodiment, B is 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, B is phenyl.

In still another embodiment, B is pyrimidinyl.

In another embodiment, B is pyridyl.

25 In yet another embodiment, Y is -O- and B is pyridyl.

In one embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In a further embodiment, Y is -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

30 In one embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl,
each of which can be optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from
alkyl, aryl and halo.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently selected from phenyl, pyridyl and pyrimidinyl, each of which can be optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from alkyl, aryl and halo.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently selected from phenyl, pyridyl and pyrimidinyl, each of which can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents, each independently selected from methyl, phenyl and chloro.

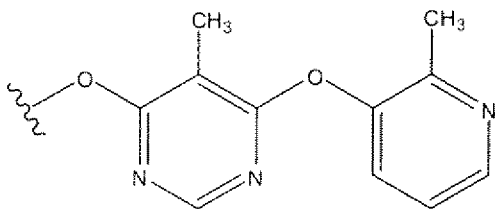
In still another embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein each of A and B can be optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from alkyl, aryl and halo.

In a further embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein each of A and B can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents, each independently selected from methyl, phenyl and chloro.

In one embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein A and B are each substituted with at least one alkyl group.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein A and B are each substituted with a methyl group.

In one embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:



In one embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is selected from H, halo or $-OH$.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In still another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is OH .

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is halo.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is F.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is a linear alkyl group.

In another embodiment, R^3 is a branched alkyl group.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is methyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is ethyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl.

In a further embodiment, R^3 is t-butyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is alkenyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is alkynyl.

In yet another embodiment, R^3 is haloalkyl.

5 In one embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclobutyl.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is cyclopentyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclohexyl.

10 In yet another embodiment, R^3 is aryl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is phenyl.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is naphthyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is -alkylene-aryl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is benzyl.

15 In yet another embodiment, R^3 is -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl.

In one embodiment, R is H.

In another embodiment, R is alkyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and R^3 is aryl, -alkylene-aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl or -alkylene-cycloalkyl.

20 In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and R^3 is phenyl, t-butyl, 4-bromophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrobenzyl, 4-($C(O)OCH_3$)phenyl, naphthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, benzyl, 4-methylphenyl, neopentyl, cyclopentyl, sec-butyl, butenyl, butynyl, propenyl, propynyl, isopropenyl, cyclobutyl, isopropyl, $-CH_2$ -cyclopropyl, -
25 $CH(cyclopropyl)(CH_3)$, $-CH(cyclopropyl)_2$ or $-CH(CH_3)phenyl$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-aryl or cycloalkyl.

In still another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is 4-fluorophenyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, 5-chloro-thiophenyl, cyclopropyl, 4-($NHC(O)CH_3$)phenyl, benzyl, 3-
30 chlorobenzyl, 4-chlorobenzyl, sec-butyl, 4-methylbenzyl or 2-chlorobenzyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-NH-$ and R^3 is aryl or alkyl.

In one embodiment, p and q are each 1.

102

In another embodiment, r and s are each 0.

In another embodiment, p, q, r and s are each 1.

In one embodiment, the sum of p and q is 1.

In another embodiment, the sum of p and q is 2.

5 In another embodiment, the sum of p and q is 3.

In still another embodiment, the sum of p and q is 4.

In another embodiment, the sum of p and q is 5.

In yet another embodiment, the sum of p and q is 6.

In one embodiment, the sum of r and s is 1.

10 In another embodiment, the sum of r and s is 2.

In another embodiment, the sum of r and s is 3.

In still another embodiment, the sum of r and s is 4.

In another embodiment, the sum of r and s is 5.

In yet another embodiment, the sum of r and s is 6.

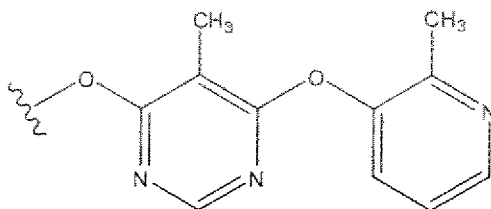
15 In another embodiment, p and r are each 1, q is 0 and s is 2.

In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, and A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

20 In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, each occurrence of R^1 is H, R^3 is alkyl, and B-X-A-Y- is:



25

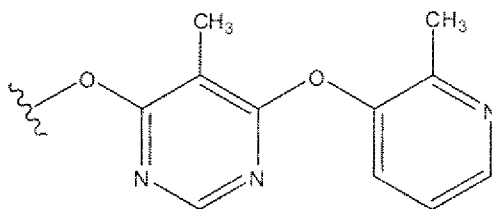
In still another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the compound of formula (II) contains at least one endocyclic double bond.

In one embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

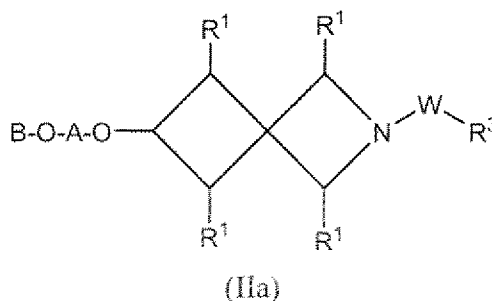
In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, each occurrence of R^1 is H, R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl, and the group B-X-A-Y- is:



In still another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, R^3 is cycloalkyl, and the compound of formula (II) contains at least one endocyclic double bond.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (II) have the formula (IIa):



wherein A, B, W, R^1 and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (II).

In one embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is other than H.

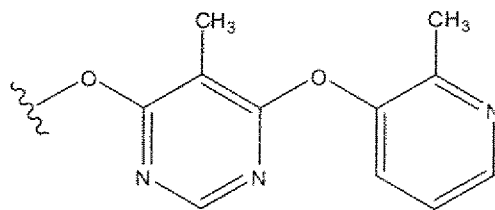
In one embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

104

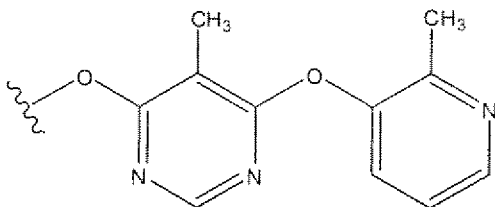
In still another embodiment, $-O-A-O-B$ is:



In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

5 In yet another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

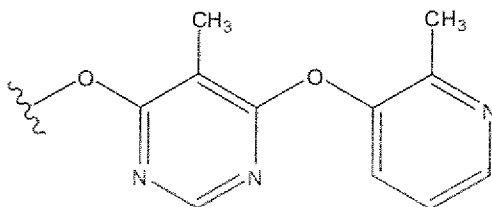
In a further embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, R^3 is alkyl, and $-O-A-O-B$ is:



10 In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

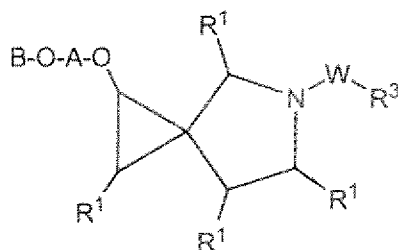
In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl, and the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



15

In still another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (II) have the formula (IIb):



105

(IIb)

wherein A, B, W, R^1 and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (II).

In one embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

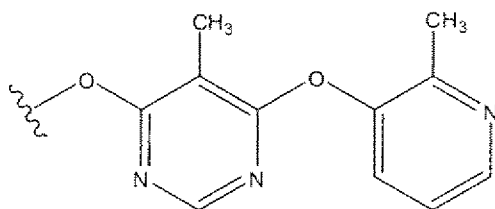
In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is other than H.

5 In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

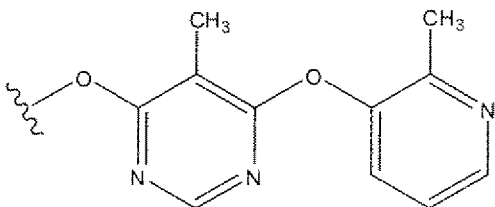
In still another embodiment, $-O-A-O-B$ is:



10 In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

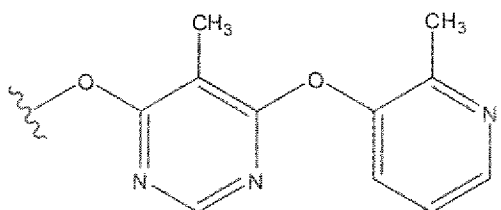
In a further embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, R^3 is alkyl, and $-O-A-O-B$ is:



15 In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

20 In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl, and the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



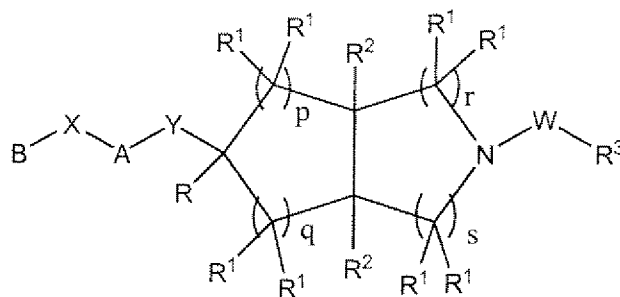
In still another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (II),
 5 wherein A, B, W, X, Y, Z, R, p, q, r and s, each occurrence of R^1 , and R^3 are selected independently of each other.

In another embodiment, a compound of formula (II) is in purified form.

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of Formula (III)

10 The present invention further provides Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of Formula (III):



(III)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof,

15 wherein A, B, W, X, Y, Z, R, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , p, q, r and s are defined above for the compounds of formula (III).

In one embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$.

In another embodiment, W is a bond.

20 In another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$.

In still another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$.

In a further embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$.

In one embodiment, X is $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$.

25 In another embodiment, X is $-\text{O}-$.

In another embodiment, X is $-\text{S}-$.

In yet another embodiment, X is $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$.

In one embodiment, Y is $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$.

In another embodiment, Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, Y is -S-.

In yet another embodiment, Y is -N(R¹⁰)-.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each -O-.

5 In another embodiment, W is -C(O)O-, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In a further embodiment, R is H, W is -C(O)OX is -O- and Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, W is -S(O)₂-, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In a further embodiment, R is H, W is -S(O)₂-, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In one embodiment, A is aryl.

10 In another embodiment, A is 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, A is phenyl.

In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl.

In another embodiment, A is pyridyl.

In yet another embodiment, Y is -O- and A is pyrimidinyl.

15 In a further embodiment, X and Y are each -O- and A is pyrimidinyl.

In one embodiment, B is aryl.

In another embodiment, B is 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, B is phenyl.

In still another embodiment, B is pyrimidinyl.

20 In another embodiment, B is pyridyl.

In yet another embodiment, Y is -O- and B is pyridyl.

In one embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In a further embodiment, Y is -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

25 In one embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which can be optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from alkyl, aryl and halo.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently selected from phenyl, pyridyl and pyrimidinyl, each of which can be optionally substituted with one substituent,
30 independently selected from alkyl, aryl and halo.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently selected from phenyl, pyridyl and pyrimidinyl, each of which can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents, each independently selected from methyl, phenyl and chloro.

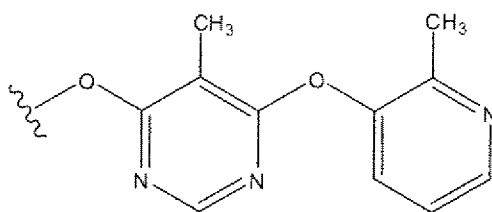
In still another embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein each of A and B can be optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from alkyl, aryl and halo.

In a further embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein each of A and B can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents, each independently selected from methyl, phenyl and chloro.

In one embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein A and B are each substituted with at least one alkyl group.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein A and B are each substituted with a methyl group.

In one embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:



In one embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is selected from H, halo or $-OH$.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In still another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is OH.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is halo.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is F.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is H, alkyl or $-OH$.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is $-OH$.

In still another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is a linear alkyl group.

In another embodiment, R^3 is a branched alkyl group.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is methyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is ethyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl.

In a further embodiment, R^3 is t-butyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is alkenyl.

5 In another embodiment, R^3 is alkynyl.

In yet another embodiment, R^3 is haloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclobutyl.

10 In still another embodiment, R^3 is cyclopentyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclohexyl.

In yet another embodiment, R^3 is aryl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is phenyl.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is naphthyl.

15 In another embodiment, R^3 is -alkylene-aryl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is benzyl.

In yet another embodiment, R^3 is -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl.

In one embodiment, R is H.

In another embodiment, R is alkyl.

20 In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and R^3 is aryl, -alkylene-aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl or -alkylene-cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and R^3 is phenyl, t-butyl, 4-bromophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrobenzyl, 4-($C(O)OCH_3$)phenyl, naphthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, benzyl, 4-methylphenyl, neopentyl, cyclopentyl, sec-butyl, 25 butenyl, butynyl, propenyl, propynyl, isopropenyl, cyclobutyl, isopropyl, $-CH_2$ -cyclopropyl, $-CH(cyclopropyl)(CH_3)$, $-CH(cyclopropyl)_2$ or $-CH(CH_3)phenyl$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-aryl or cycloalkyl.

30 In still another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is 4-fluorophenyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, 5-chloro-thiophenyl, cyclopropyl, 4-($NHC(O)CH_3$)phenyl, benzyl, 3-chlorobenzyl, 4-chlorobenzyl, sec-butyl, 4-methylbenzyl or 2-chlorobenzyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{NH}-$ and R^3 is aryl or alkyl.

In one embodiment, p and u are each 1.

In another embodiment, p and u are each 1, and r and s are each 0.

In one embodiment, p and q are each 1.

5 In another embodiment, r and s are each 0.

In another embodiment, p, q, r and s are each 1.

In one embodiment, the sum of p and q is 1.

In another embodiment, the sum of p and q is 2.

In another embodiment, the sum of p and q is 3.

10 In still another embodiment, the sum of p and q is 4.

In another embodiment, the sum of p and q is 5.

In yet another embodiment, the sum of p and q is 6.

In one embodiment, the sum of r and s is 1.

In another embodiment, the sum of r and s is 2.

15 In another embodiment, the sum of r and s is 3.

In still another embodiment, the sum of r and s is 4.

In another embodiment, the sum of r and s is 5.

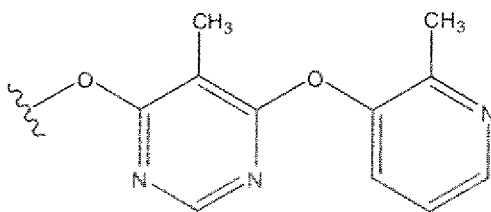
In yet another embodiment, the sum of r and s is 6.

20 In another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, and A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In one embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

25 In another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, each occurrence of R^1 is H, R^3 is alkyl, and B-X-A-Y- is:



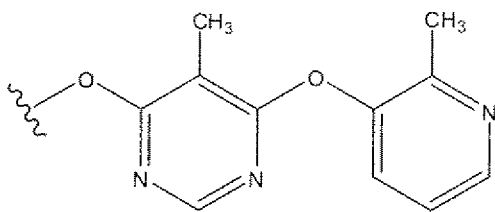
In still another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the compound of formula (III) contains at least one endocyclic double bond.

In one embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

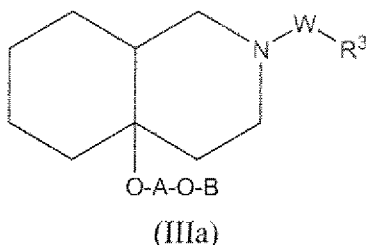
In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, each occurrence of R^1 is H, R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl, and the group B-X-A-Y- is:



In still another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, each of X and Y are $-\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, R^3 is cycloalkyl, and the compound of formula (III) contains at least one endocyclic double bond.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (III) have the formula (IIIa):



wherein A, B, W and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (III).

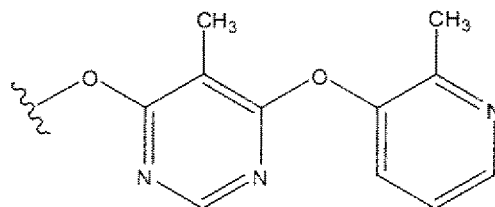
In one embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

112

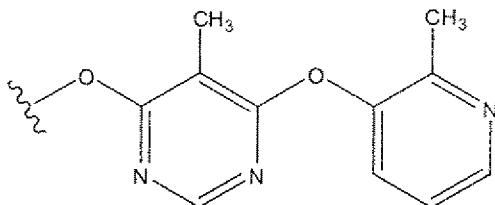
In still another embodiment, $-O-A-O-B$ is:



In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

5 In yet another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

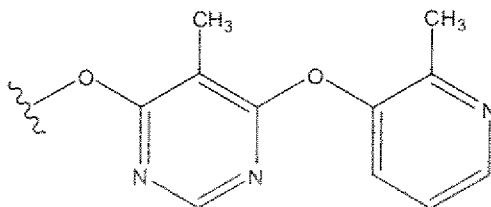
In a further embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, R^3 is alkyl, and $-O-A-O-B$ is:



10 In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

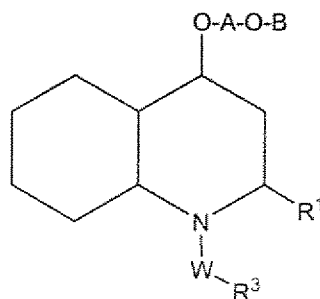
In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl, and the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



15 In still another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (III) have the formula (IIIb):

113



(IIIb)

wherein A, B, W, R^1 and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (III).

In one embodiment, R^1 is H.

5 In another embodiment, R^1 is alkyl.

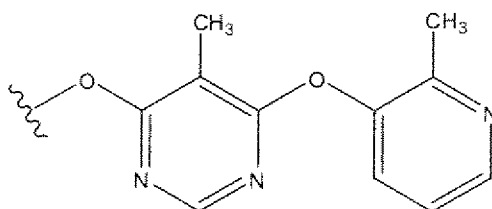
In another embodiment, R^1 is methyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

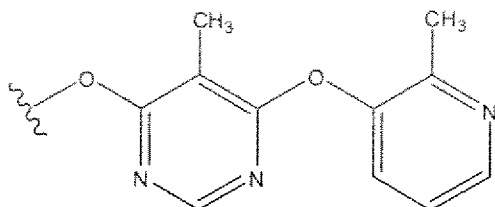
10 In still another embodiment, $-O-A-O-B$ is:



In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

15 In yet another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

In a further embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, R^3 is alkyl, and $-O-A-O-B$ is:

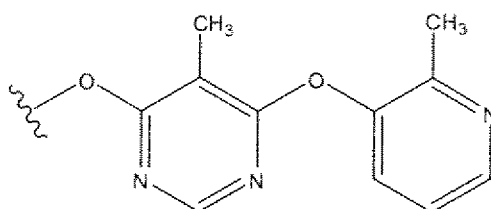


In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

20 In one embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

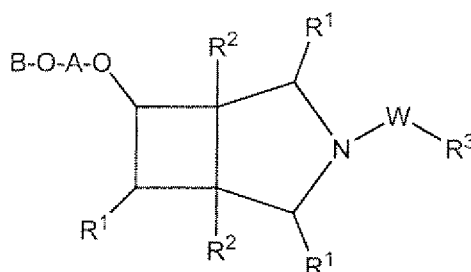
114

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl, and the group $-\text{O}-\text{A}-\text{O}-$ B is:



In still another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (III) have the formula (IIIc):



(IIIc)

wherein A, B, W, R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (III).

10 In one embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is other than H.

In one embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is other than H.

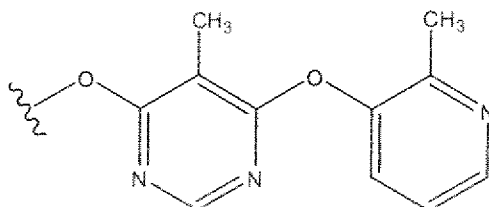
In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is alkyl.

15 In one embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In still another embodiment, $-\text{O}-\text{A}-\text{O}-$ B is:

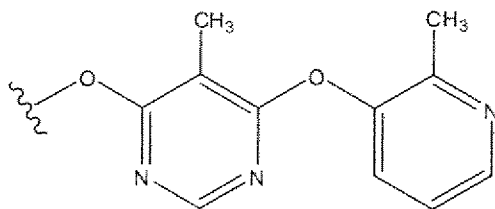


20 In another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$ and A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

115

In yet another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

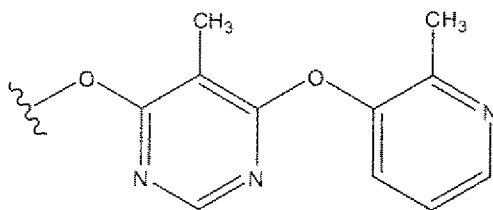
In a further embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, R^3 is alkyl, and $-\text{O}-\text{A}-\text{O}-\text{B}$ is:



5 In one embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

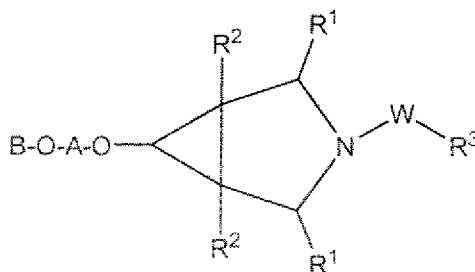
In one embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

10 In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl, and the group $-\text{O}-\text{A}-\text{O}-\text{B}$ is:



In still another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (III) have the formula (IIIId):



(IIIId)

wherein A, B, W, R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (III).

In one embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is other than H.

20 In one embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is other than H.

116

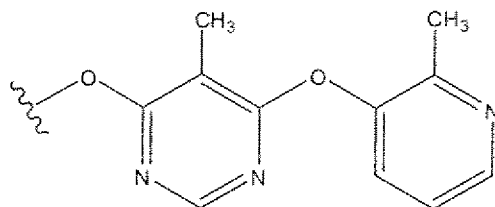
In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is alkyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

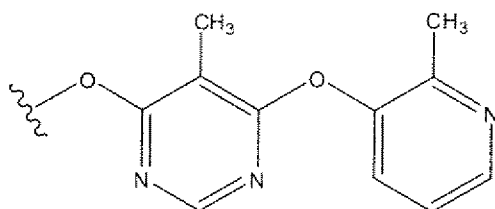
5 In still another embodiment, $-O-A-O-B$ is:



In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

10 In yet another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

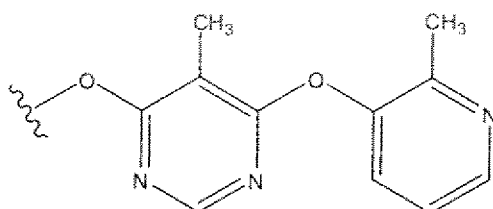
In a further embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, R^3 is alkyl, and $-O-A-O-B$ is:



In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

15 In one embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl, and the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



20 In still another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

117

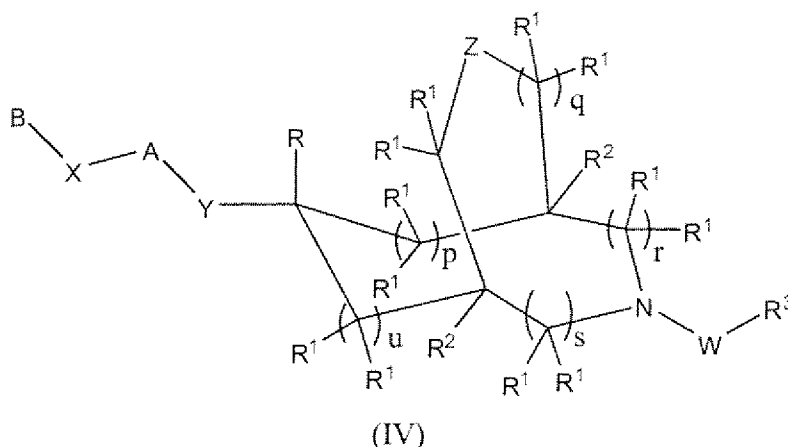
In one embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (III), wherein A, B, W, X, Y, Z, R, p, q, r, s, each occurrence of R^1 , each occurrence of R^2 , and R^3 are selected independently of each other.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (III) is in purified form.

5

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of Formula (IV)

The present invention further provides Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of Formula (IV):



10

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof, wherein A, B, W, X, Y, Z, R, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , p, q, r, s and u are defined above for the compounds of formula (IV).

15

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$.

In another embodiment, W is a bond.

In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$.

In still another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

20

In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2N(R^{10})-$.

In a further embodiment, W is $-C(O)N(R^{10})-$.

In one embodiment, X is $-C(R^1)_2-$.

In another embodiment, X is $-O-$.

In another embodiment, X is $-S-$.

25

In yet another embodiment, X is $-N(R^{10})-$.

In one embodiment, Y is $-C(R^1)_2-$.

In another embodiment, Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, Y is -S-.

In yet another embodiment, Y is -N(R¹⁰)-.

In one embodiment, Z is -C(R¹)₂-.

5 In another embodiment, Z is -O-.

In another embodiment, Z is -S-.

In yet another embodiment, Z is -N(R¹⁰)-.

In another embodiment, Z is -CHR¹-.

In another embodiment, Z is -CH₂-.

10 In still another embodiment, Z is -NH-.

In one embodiment, W is -C(O)O- and Z is a bond.

In one embodiment, W is -S(O)₂- and Z is a bond.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each -O-.

In another embodiment, W is -C(O)O-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

15 In a further embodiment, R is H, W is -C(O)O-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In another embodiment, W is -S(O)₂-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In a further embodiment, R is H, W is -S(O)₂-, Z is a bond, X is -O- and Y is -O-.

In one embodiment, A is aryl.

In another embodiment, A is 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

20 In another embodiment, A is phenyl.

In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl.

In another embodiment, A is pyridyl.

In yet another embodiment, Y is -O- and A is pyrimidinyl.

In a further embodiment, X and Y are each -O- and A is pyrimidinyl.

25 In one embodiment, B is aryl.

In another embodiment, B is 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, B is phenyl.

In still another embodiment, B is pyrimidinyl.

In another embodiment, B is pyridyl.

30 In yet another embodiment, Y is -O- and B is pyridyl.

In one embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In a further embodiment, Y is -O-, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In one embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which can be optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from alkyl, aryl and halo.

5 In another embodiment, A and B are each independently selected from phenyl, pyridyl and pyrimidinyl, each of which can be optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from alkyl, aryl and halo.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently selected from phenyl, pyridyl and pyrimidinyl, each of which can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents,
10 each independently selected from methyl, phenyl and chloro.

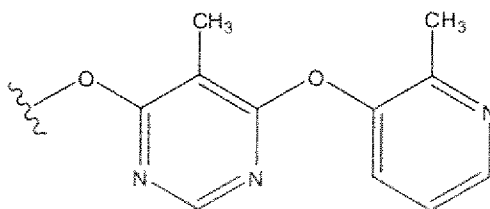
In still another embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein each of A and B can be optionally substituted with one substituent, independently selected from alkyl, aryl and halo.

In a further embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl,
15 wherein each of A and B can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents, each independently selected from methyl, phenyl and chloro.

In one embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl, wherein A and B are each substituted with at least one alkyl group.

In another embodiment, X and Y are each $-O-$, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl,
20 wherein A and B are each substituted with a methyl group.

In one embodiment, the group B-X-A-Y- is:



In one embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is selected from H, halo or $-OH$.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

25 In still another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is $-OH$.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is halo.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^1 is F.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is H, alkyl or $-OH$.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is $-OH$.

In still another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

5 In another embodiment, R^3 is a linear alkyl group.

In another embodiment, R^3 is a branched alkyl group.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is methyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is ethyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl.

10 In a further embodiment, R^3 is t-butyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is alkenyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is alkynyl.

In yet another embodiment, R^3 is haloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

15 In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclobutyl.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is cyclopentyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cyclohexyl.

In yet another embodiment, R^3 is aryl.

20 In another embodiment, R^3 is phenyl.

In still another embodiment, R^3 is naphthyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is -alkylene-aryl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is benzyl.

In yet another embodiment, R^3 is -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl.

25 In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and R^3 is aryl, -alkylene-aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl or -alkylene-cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)O-$ and R^3 is phenyl, t-butyl, 4-bromophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrobenzyl, 4-(C(O)OCH₃)phenyl, naphthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, benzyl, 4-methylphenyl, neopentyl, cyclopentyl, sec-butyl, 30 butenyl, butynyl, propenyl, propynyl, isopropenyl, cyclobutyl, isopropyl, $-CH_2$ -cyclopropyl, $-CH(cyclopropyl)(CH_3)$, $-CH(cyclopropanyl)_2$ or $-CH(CH_3)phenyl$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-aryl or cycloalkyl.

In still another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is 4-fluorophenyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, 5-chloro-thiophenyl, cyclopropyl, 4-(NHC(O)CH₃)phenyl, benzyl, 3-chlorobenzyl, 4-chlorobenzyl, sec-butyl, 4-methylbenzyl or 2-chlorobenzyl.

In another embodiment, W is $-NH-$ and R^3 is aryl or alkyl.

In one embodiment, p and u are each 1.

In another embodiment, p and u are each 1, and r and s are each 0.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0 and Z is a bond.

In still another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, and W is $-C(O)O-$.

In a further embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, and each of X and Y are $-O-$.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, and A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

In one embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, and R^3 is alkyl.

In still another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is $-C(O)O-$, each of X and Y are $-O-$, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H, and R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In yet another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, each of X and Y are –O–, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ and R² is H, R³ is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the compound of formula (IV) contains at least one endocyclic double bond.

5 In a further embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –C(O)O–, each of X and Y are –O–, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ and R² is H, R³ is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the compound of formula (IV) contains one endocyclic double bond.

10 In one embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, each of X and Y are –O–, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, and R³ is alkyl.

In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, each of X and Y are –O–, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ is H, and R³ is alkyl.

15 In another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, each of X and Y are –O–, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ and R² is H, and R³ is alkyl.

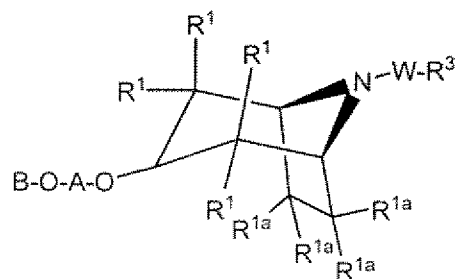
20 In still another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, each of X and Y are –O–, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ and R² is H, and R³ is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In yet another embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, each of X and Y are –O–, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ and R² is H, R³ is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the compound of formula (IV) contains at least one endocyclic double bond.

25 In a further embodiment, q, p and u are each 1, r and s are each 0, Z is a bond, W is –S(O)₂–, each of X and Y are –O–, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl, each occurrence of R¹ and R² is H, R³ is isopropyl or t-butyl, and the compound of formula (IV) contains one endocyclic double bond.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (IV) has the formula:

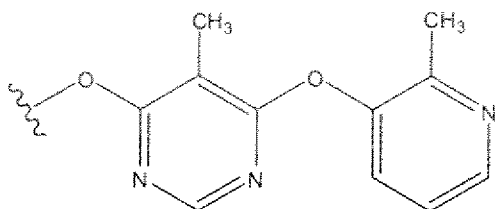
123



(IVa)

wherein R^1 , A, B and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (IV), W is $-C(O)O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

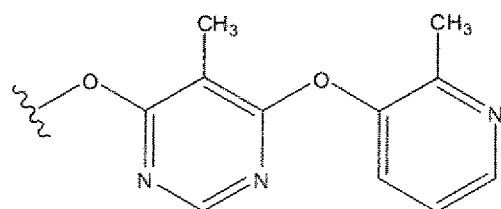
- 5 In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$.
- In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.
- In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.
- In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.
- In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.
- 10 In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.
- In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.
- In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.
- In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.
- In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.
- 15 In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$ and R^3 is alkyl.
- In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.
- In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.
- In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.
- In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



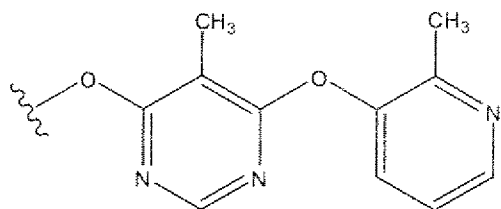
20

In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:

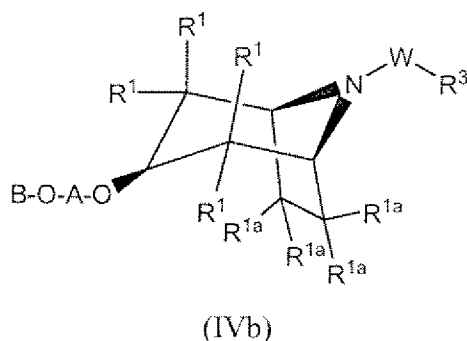
124

; W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$; and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, the group $-\text{O}-\text{A}-\text{O}-\text{B}$ is:

; W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

5 In one embodiment, a compound of formula (IV) has the formula:



wherein R^1 , A, B and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (IV), W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

10 In one embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.

In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.

15 In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

20 In another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ and R^3 is alkyl.

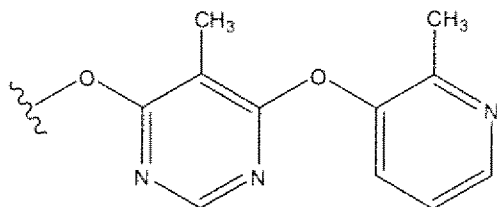
In yet another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

125

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

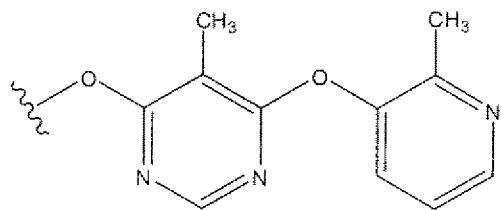
In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



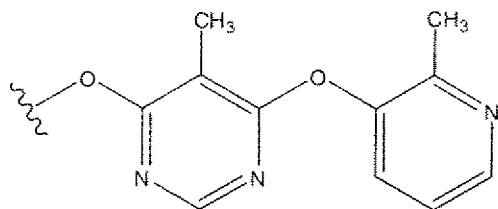
5

In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



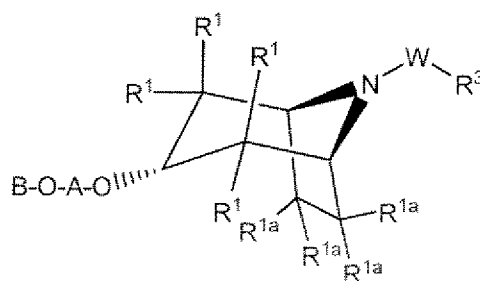
; W is $-C(O)O-$; and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



; W is $-S(O)_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (IV) has the formula:



(IVc)

wherein R^1 , A, B and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (IV), W is $-C(O)O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$.

15

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.

126

In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

5 In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

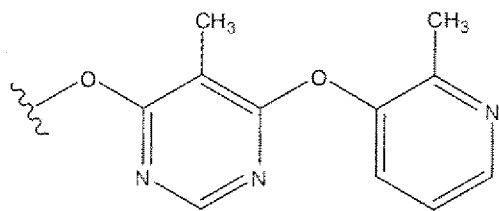
In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$ and R^3 is alkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

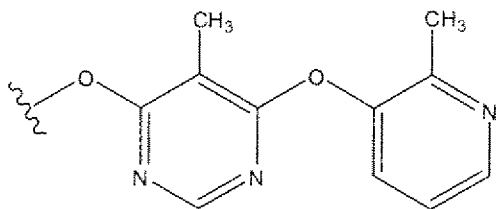
In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

10 In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:

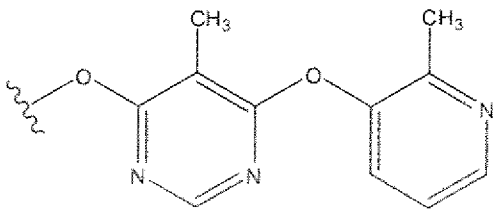


In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



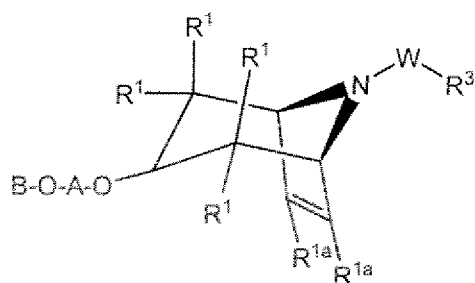
; W is $-C(O)O-$; and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



15 ; W is $-S(O)_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (IV) has the formula:



(IVd)

wherein R^1 , A, B and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (IV), W is $-C(O)O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

In one embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$.

In another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$.

5 In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.

In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.

In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

10 In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.

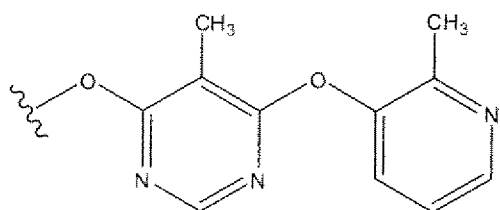
In another embodiment, W is $-C(O)-$ and R^3 is alkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is $-S(O)_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

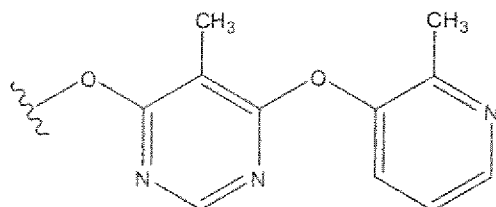
15 In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:

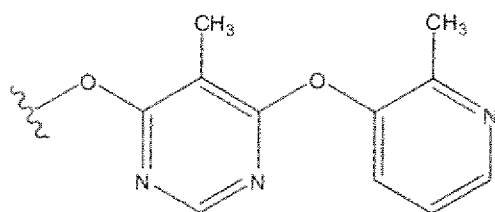


In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



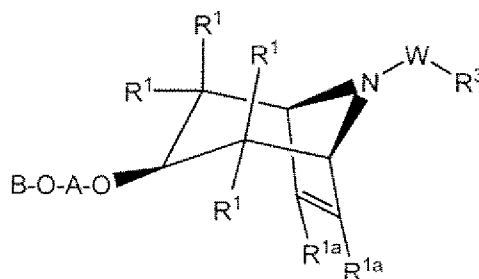
20 ; W is $-C(O)O-$; and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



; W is $-S(O)_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (IV) has the formula:



(IVe)

- 5 wherein R¹, A, B and R³ are defined above for the compounds of formula (IV), W is -C(O)O- or -S(O)₂-, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

In one embodiment, W is -C(O)-.

In another embodiment, W is -S(O)₂-.

In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R¹ is H.

- 10 In another embodiment, each occurrence of R² is H.

In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R² is halo.

In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R² is F.

In one embodiment, R³ is alkyl.

In another embodiment, R³ is cycloalkyl.

- 15 In one embodiment, R³ is isopropyl or t-butyl.

In another, R³ is cyclopropyl.

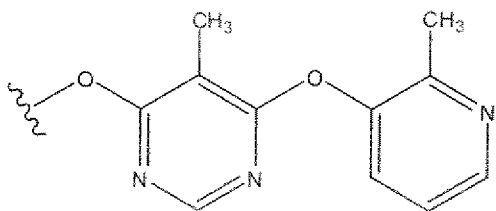
In another embodiment, W is -C(O)- and R³ is alkyl.

In yet another embodiment, W is -S(O)₂- and R³ is cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

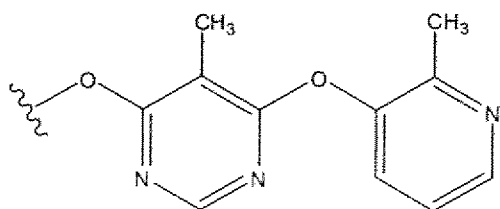
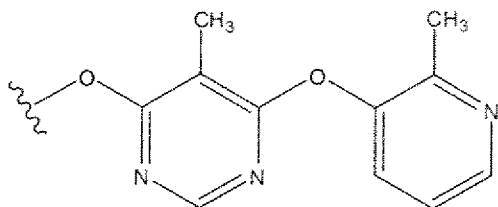
- 20 In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In yet another another embodiment, the group -O-A-O-B is:

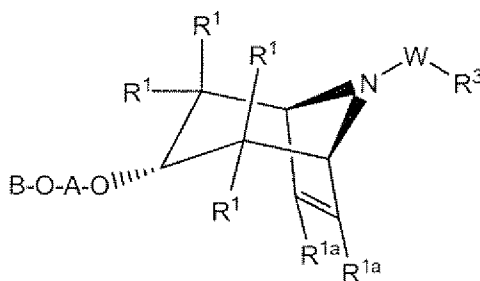


In a further embodiment, the group -O-A-O-B is:

129

; W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$; and R^3 is alkyl.In another embodiment, the group $-\text{O}-\text{A}-\text{O}-\text{B}$ is:; W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (IV) has the formula:



(IVf)

wherein R^1 , A, B and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (IV), W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, and each occurrence of R^{1a} is independently selected from H, halo or alkyl.

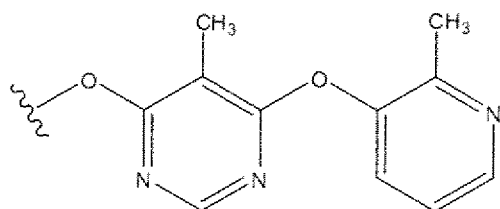
In one embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$.In another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.In still another embodiment, each occurrence of R^1 is H.In another embodiment, each occurrence of R^2 is H.In another embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is halo.In a further embodiment, at least one occurrence of R^2 is F.In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.In another embodiment, R^3 is cycloalkyl.In one embodiment, R^3 is isopropyl or t-butyl.In another, R^3 is cyclopropyl.In another embodiment, W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ and R^3 is alkyl.In yet another embodiment, W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

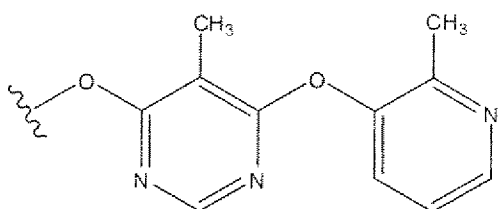
130

In still another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

In yet another another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



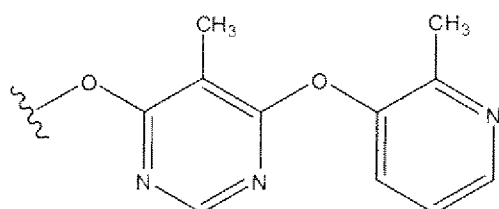
In a further embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



5

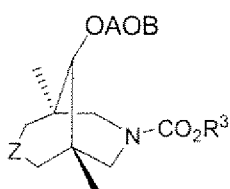
; W is $-C(O)O-$; and R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, the group $-O-A-O-B$ is:



; W is $-S(O)_2-$; and R^3 is cycloalkyl.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (IV) have the formula (IVg):



10

(IVg)

wherein A, B, Z and R^3 are defined above for the compounds of formula (IV).

In one embodiment, R^3 is alkyl.

In another embodiment, Z is $-N(R^{10})-$.

In another embodiment, Z is $-O-$.

15

In still another embodiment, Z is $-S-$.

In another embodiment, Z is $-C(R^1)_2-$.

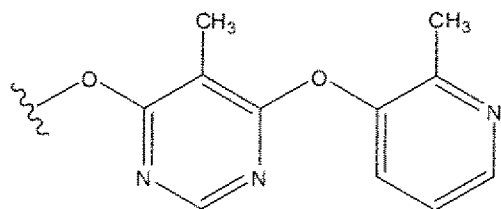
In yet another embodiment, Z is $-CH_2-$.

In another embodiment, A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl.

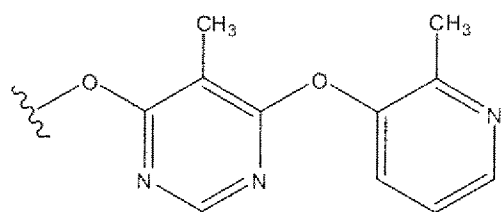
In another embodiment, A is pyrimidinyl and B is pyridyl.

131

In a further another embodiment, the group -O-A-O-B is:



In one embodiment, the group -O-A-O-B is:



and R³ is alkyl.

- 5 In one embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of Formula (IV), wherein A, B, W, X, Y, Z, R, p, q, r, s, u, each occurrence of R¹, each occurrence of R², and R³ are selected independently of each other.

In one embodiment, a compound of formula (IV) is in purified form.

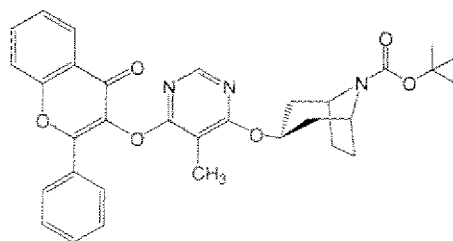
10

Non-limiting examples of the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives include, but are not limited to compounds **1-86**, depicted below:

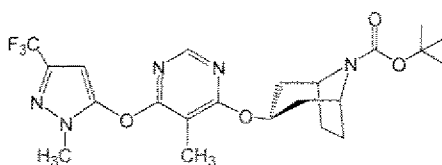
**Compound
No.**

STRUCTURE

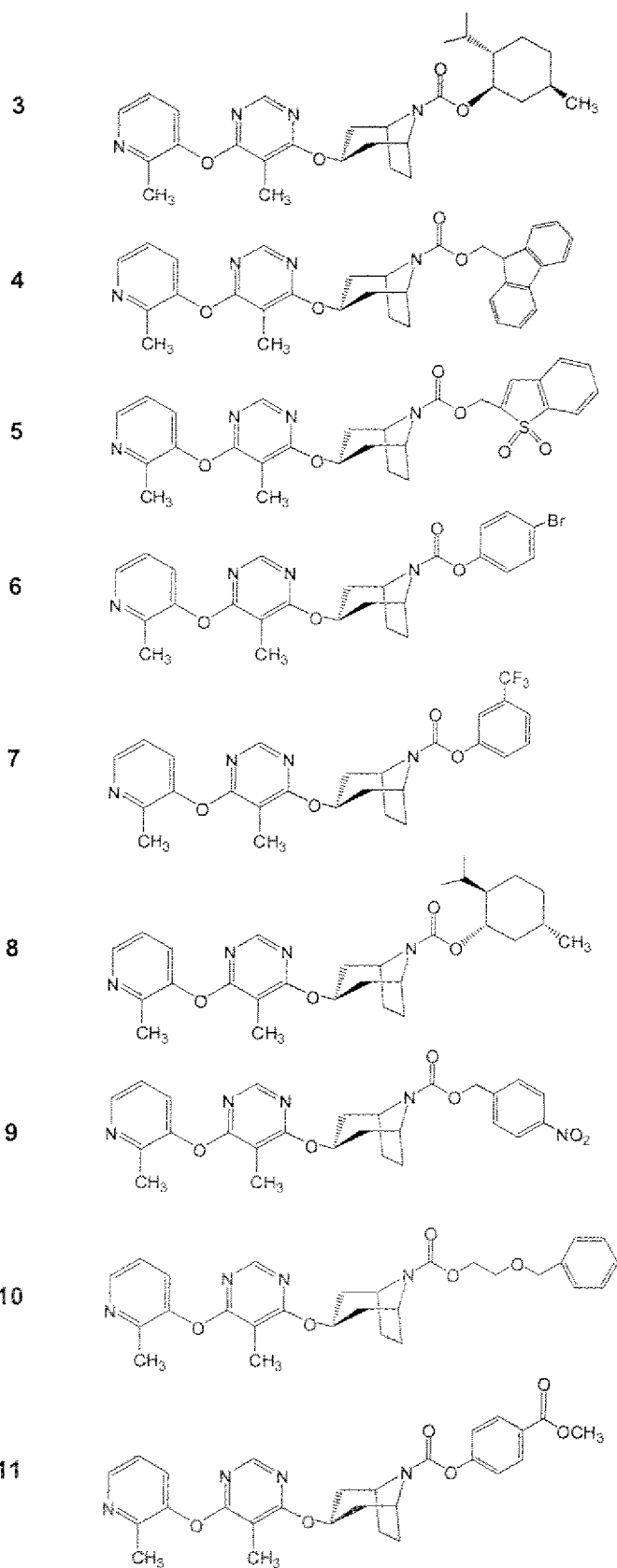
1



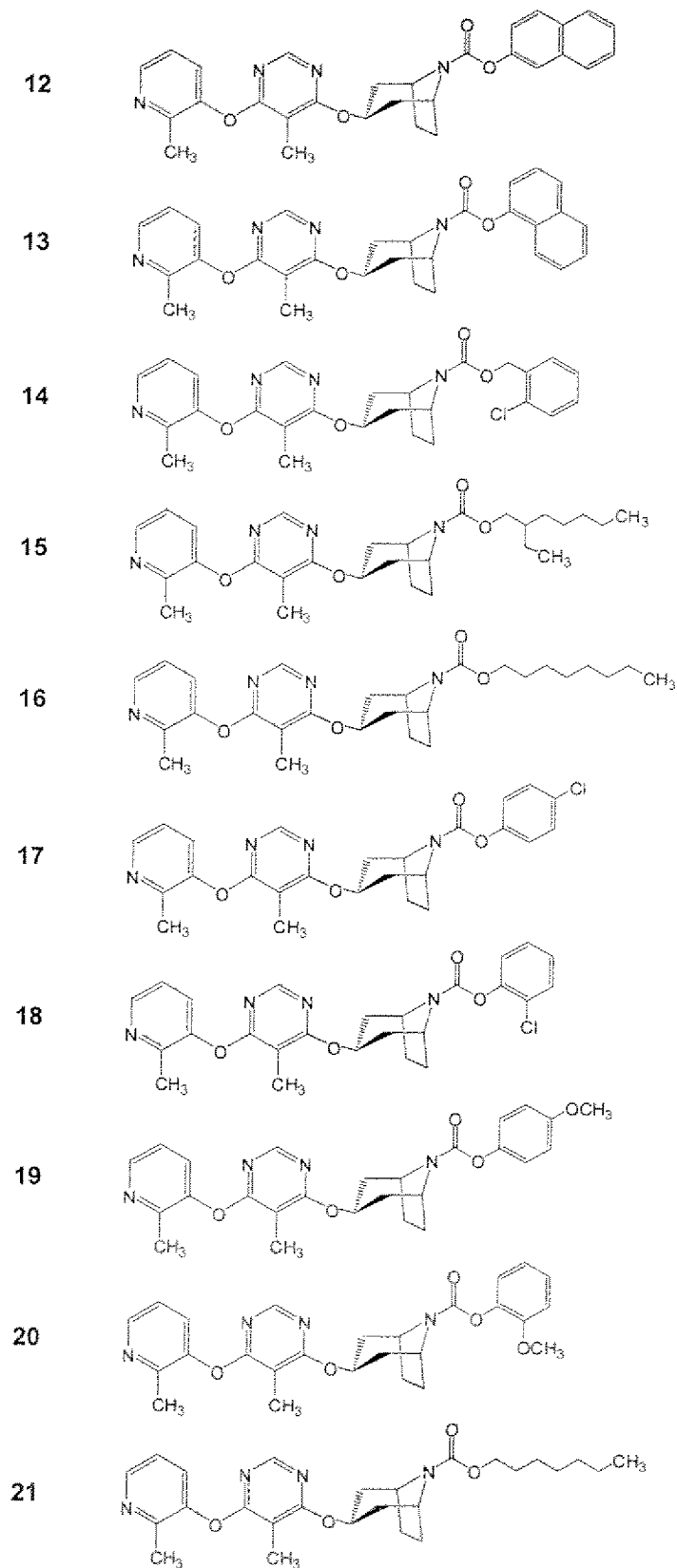
2



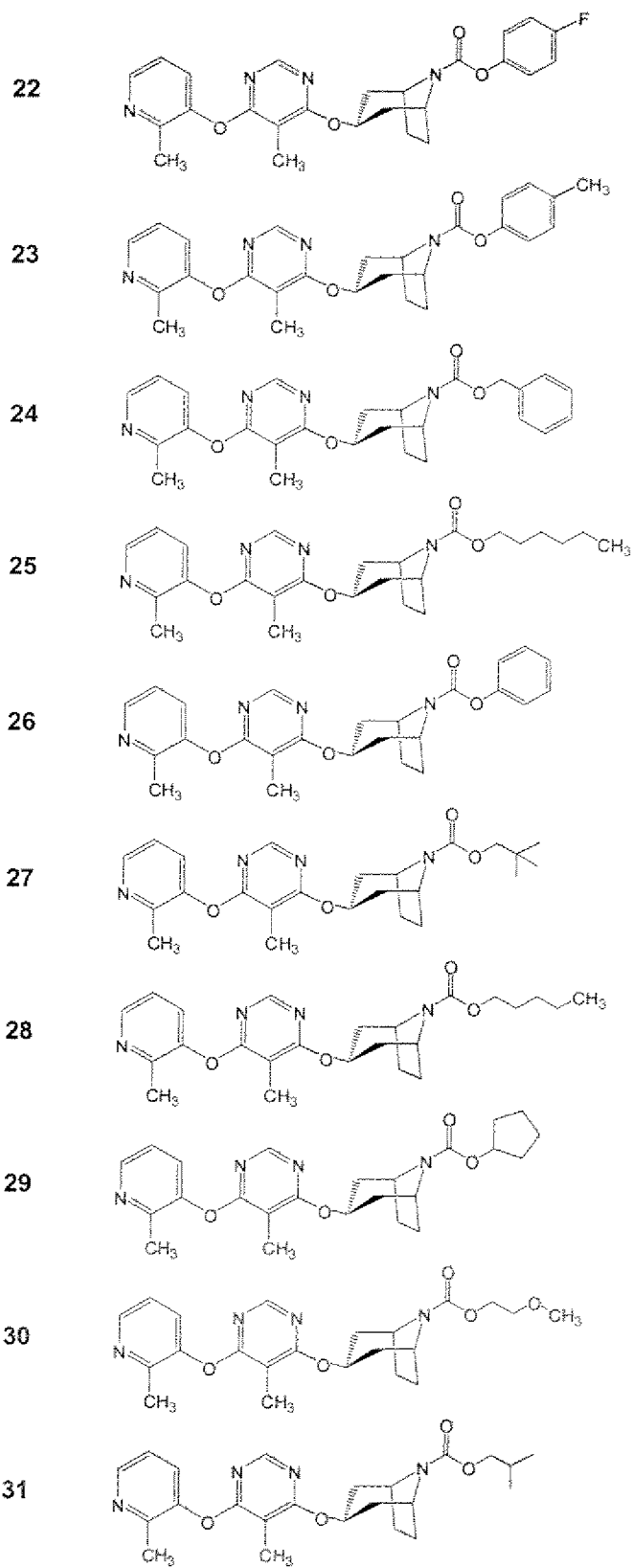
132



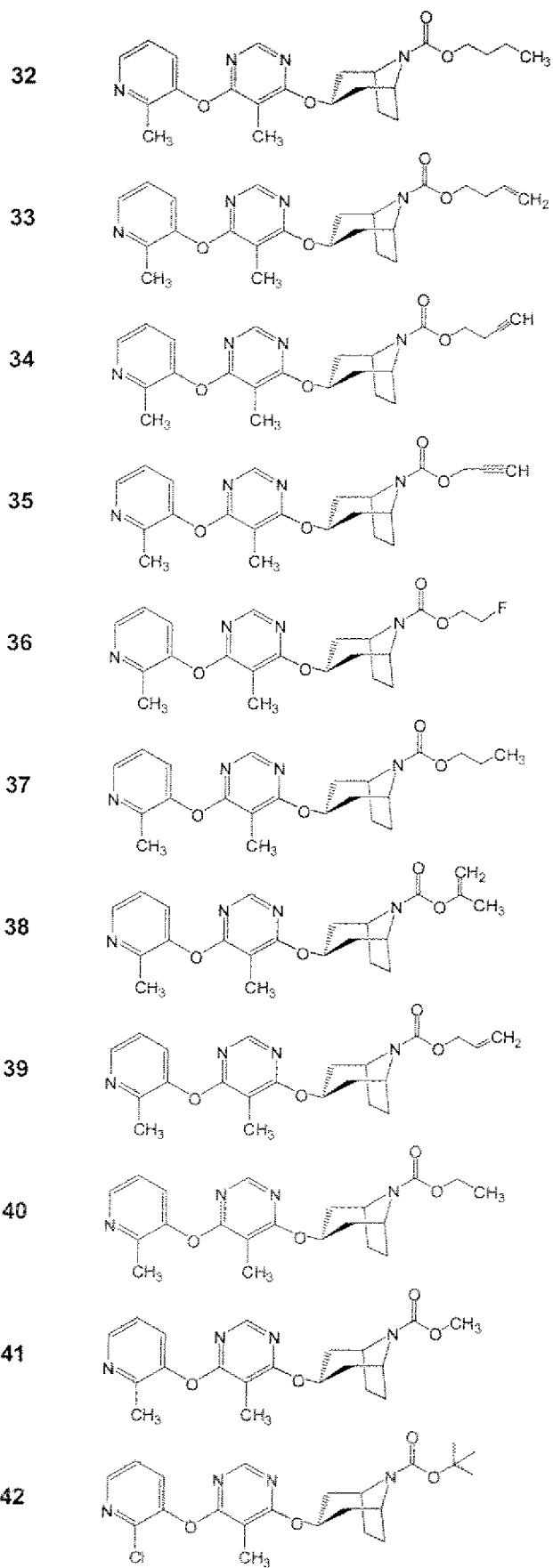
133



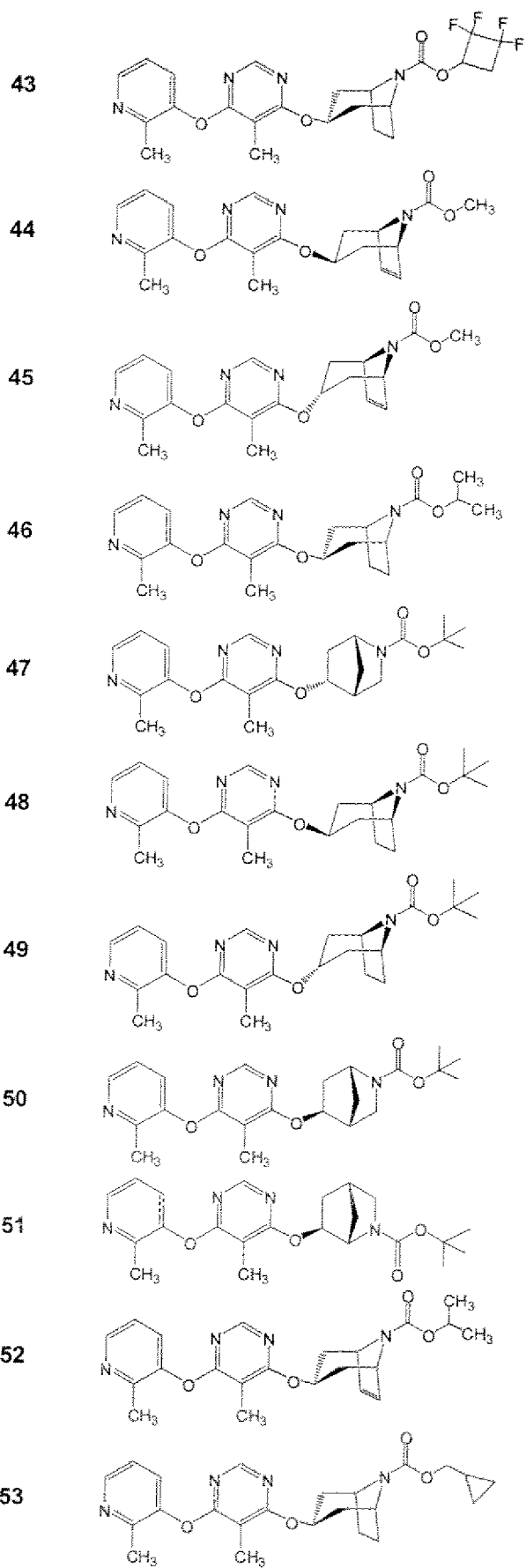
134



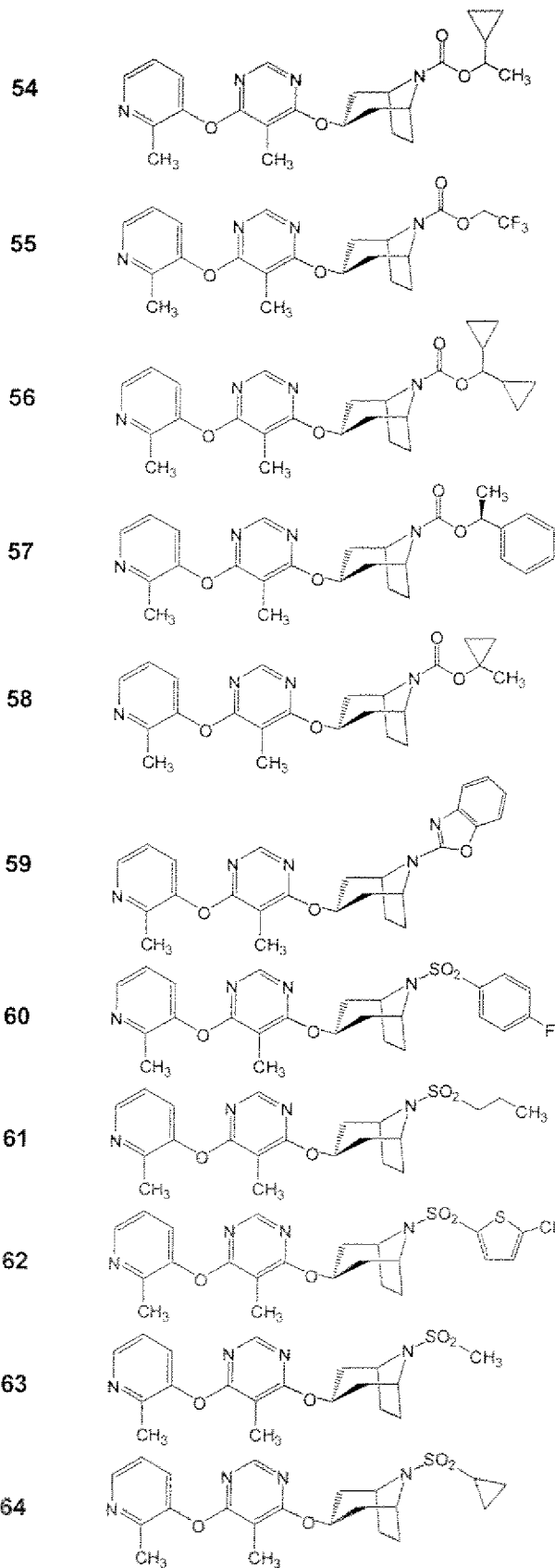
135



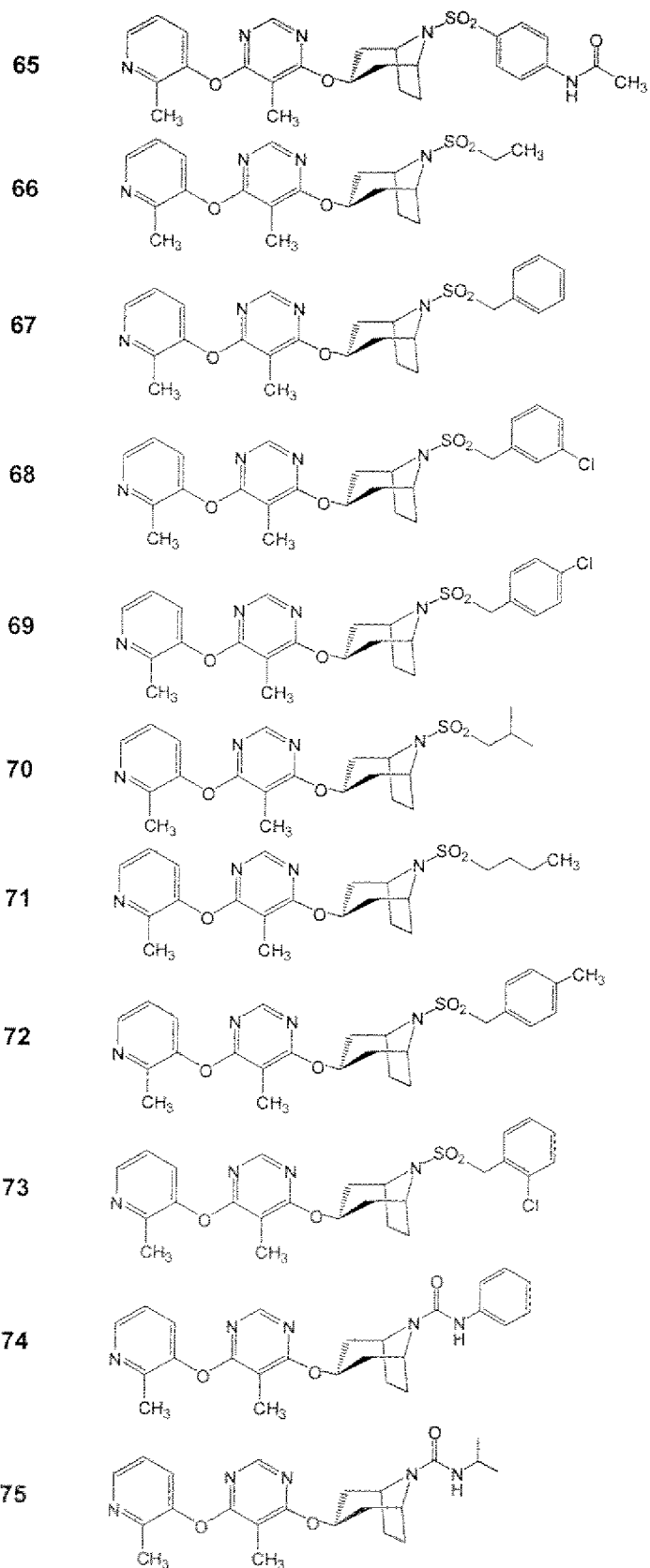
136



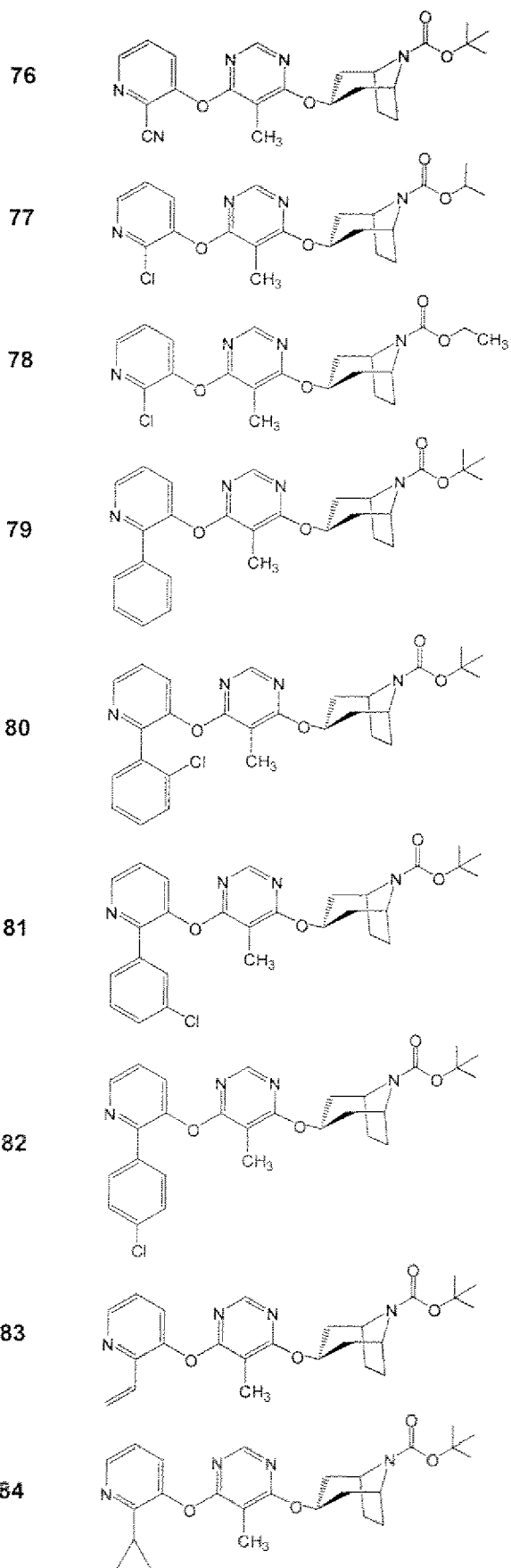
137



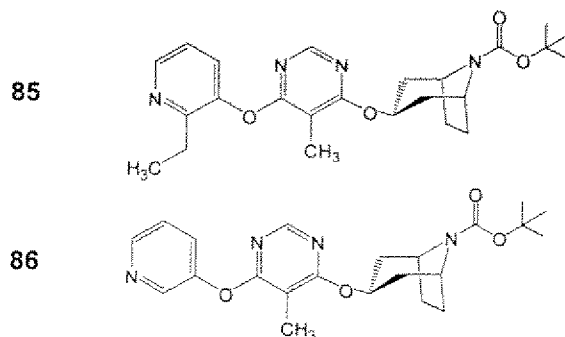
138



139

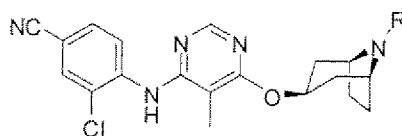


140



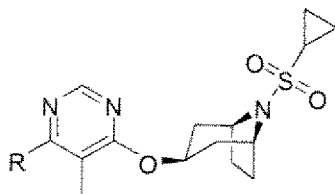
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof.

Additional illustrative compounds of the present invention include compounds **499-**
501, 511-523, and 564-610 as depicted in the tables immediately below, and pharmaceutically
 acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof.

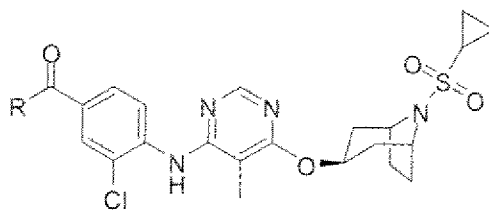


Cpd. No.	R	LCMS (MH ⁺)
499		456.3
500		468.3
501		499.3
511		490.3
512		474.3
513		488.3
514		480.3

141





Cpd. No.	R	LCMS (MH ⁺)
515		469.3
516		450.2
517		450.2
518		484.3
519		507.2
520		491.3

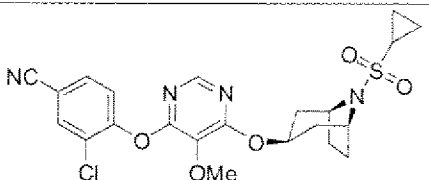
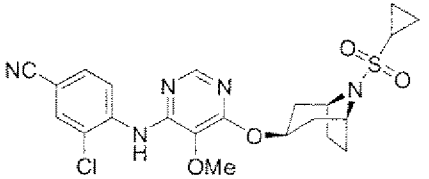
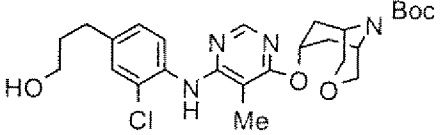
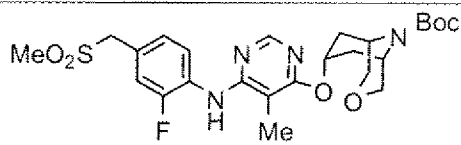
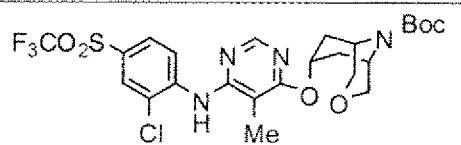
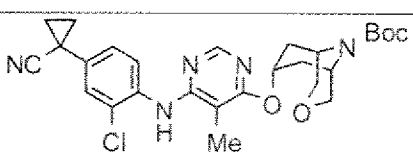
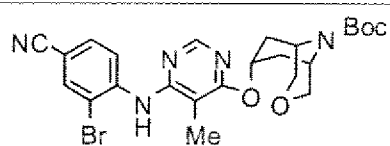


5

Cpd. No.	R	LCMS (MH ⁺)
521		550.3
522		564.3

142

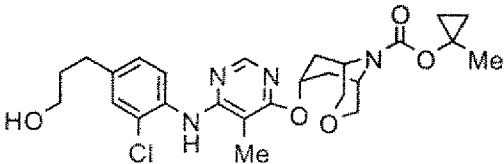
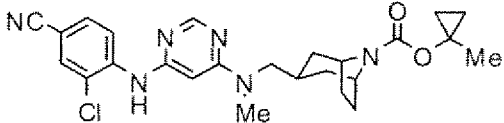
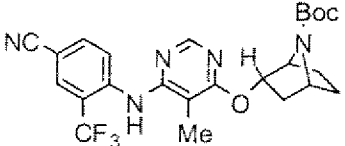
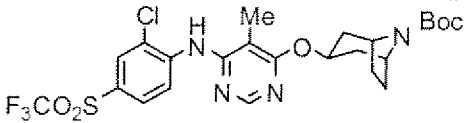
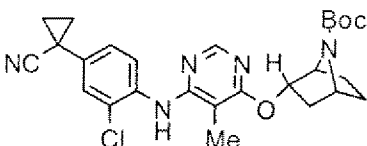
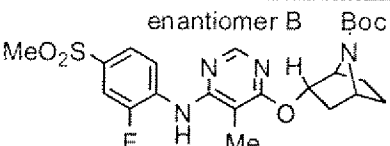
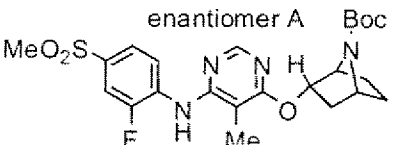
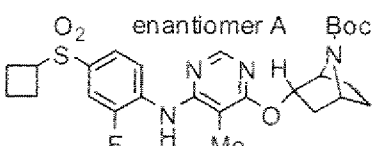
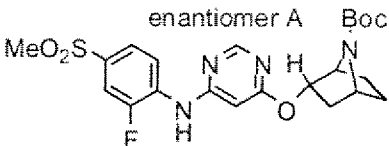
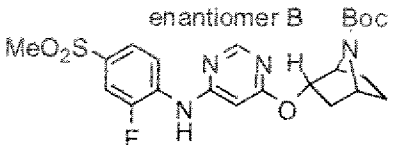
523		506.3
564		520.3

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH ⁺)
565		491.3
566		490.3
567		505, 507
568		537
569		594
570		526, 528
571		530, 532

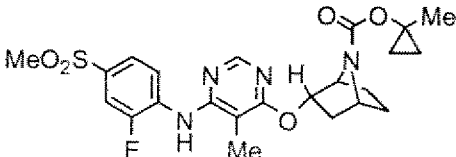
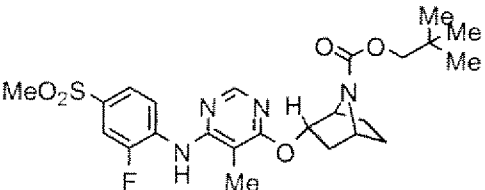
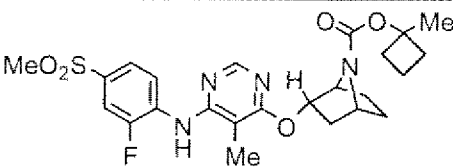
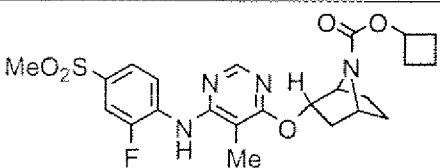
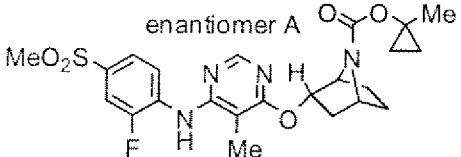
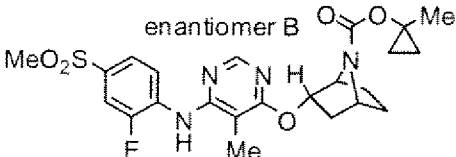
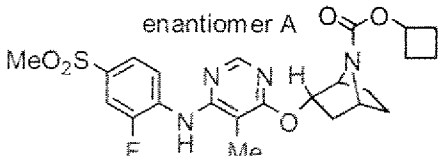
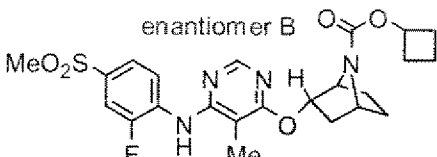
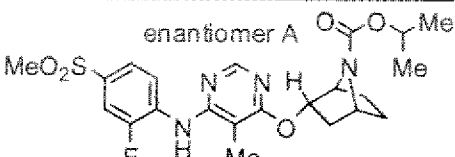
143

572		553
573		579, 581
574		518, 520
575		591, 593
576		505, 507
577		605, 607
578		493
579		591, 593
580		524, 526

144

581		503, 505
582		481, 483
583		490
584		577, 579
585		496, 498
586		493
587		493
588		533
589		479
590		479

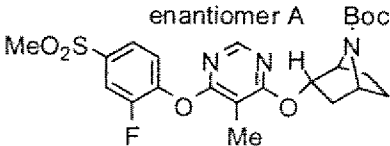
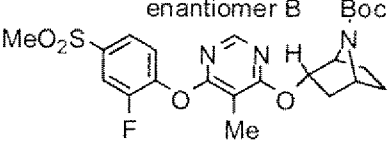
145

591		491
592		507
593		505
594		491
595	enantiomer A 	491
596	enantiomer B 	491
597	enantiomer A 	491
598	enantiomer B 	491
599	enantiomer A 	479

146

600	<p>enantiomer B</p> <p>479</p>
601	<p>enantiomer A</p> <p>505</p>
602	<p>enantiomer B</p> <p>505</p>
603	<p>enantiomer A</p> <p>477</p>
604	<p>enantiomer A</p> <p>480</p>
605	<p>enantiomer A</p> <p>492</p>
606	<p>enantiomer A</p> <p>492</p>
607	<p>enantiomer A</p> <p>531</p>
608	<p>enantiomer A</p> <p>477</p>

147

609	 <p>enantiomer A Boc</p>	494
610	 <p>enantiomer B Boc</p>	494

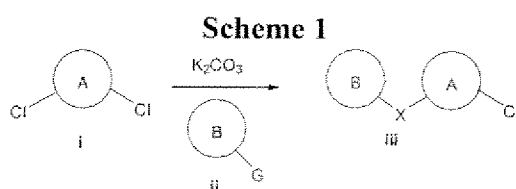
NA = not available

Further illustrative compounds of the present invention include compounds **87-498**,
502-510, **524-563** and **611** as depicted in the Examples section below herein, and
 5 pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, esters, prodrugs and stereoisomers thereof.

Methods For Making the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives

Methods useful for making the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives are set forth in the
 Examples below and generalized in Schemes 1-7. Alternative synthetic pathways and
 10 analogous structures will be apparent to those skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

Scheme 1 illustrates a method useful for making the compounds of formula **iii**, which
 are useful intermediates for making the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives.

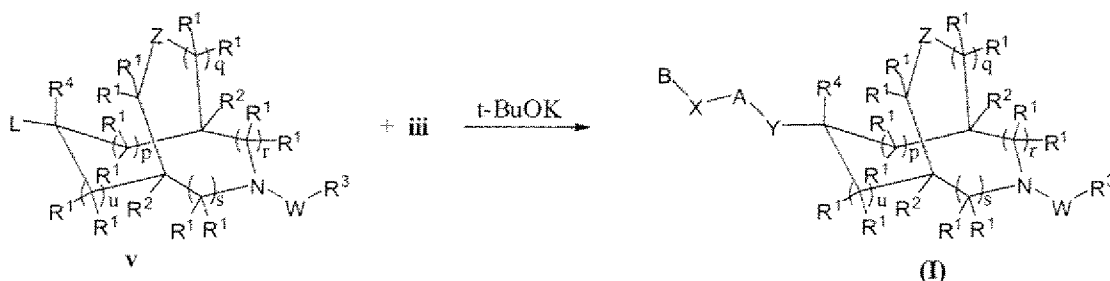


15 wherein A and B are defined above for the compounds of formulas (I), (II), (III) and (IV); G is $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{SH}$, $-\text{NHR}^{10}$ or a carbon nucleophile; and X is $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$ or $-\text{NR}^{10}$.

A dichloro aryl or heteroaryl compound of formula **i** can reacted with a compound of
 formula **ii** in the presence of a non-nucleophilic base, such as potassium carbonate to provide
 20 the intermediate compounds of formula **iii**.

Scheme 2 illustrates a general method useful for making the compounds of formula (I).

Scheme 2



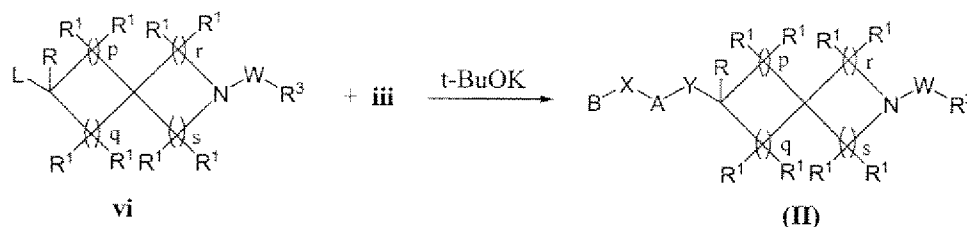
wherein L is $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-OH}$, $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-N(R}^{10})\text{H}$ or $-\text{SH}$; t is 0 or 1; and R, R¹, R², R³, R¹⁰, W, X, Y, Z, A, B, p, q, r, s and u are defined above for the compounds of formula (I).

A compound of formula **v** can be coupled with a compound of formula **iii** in the presence of potassium tert-butoxide using the method described in International Publication No. WO 07/035355 to Jones *et al.*, to provide the compounds of formula (I).

The compounds of formula **v** can be commercially available or can be prepared using methods well-known to one skilled in the art of organic chemistry.

Scheme 3 illustrates a general method useful for making the compounds of formula (II).

Scheme 3



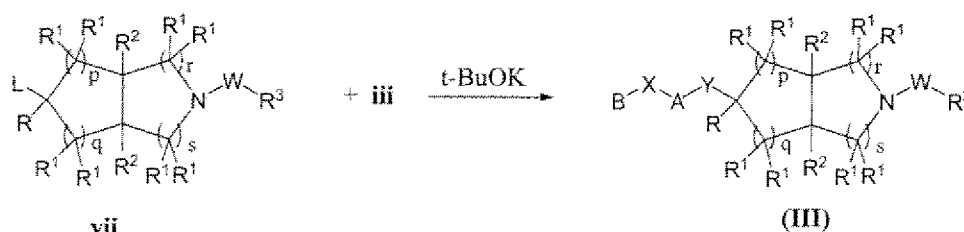
wherein L is $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{SH}$ and R, R¹, R³, R¹⁰, W, X, Y, Z, A, B, p, q, r and s are defined above for the compounds of formula (II).

A compound of formula **vi** can be coupled with a compound of formula **iii** in the presence of potassium tert-butoxide using the method described in International Publication No. WO 07/035355 to Jones *et al.*, to provide the compounds of formula (II).

The compounds of formula **vi** can be commercially available or can be prepared using methods well-known to one skilled in the art of organic chemistry. Alternatively, the compounds of formula **vi** can be prepared using the methods described below in Scheme 7 and in the Examples section below.

Scheme 4 illustrates a general method useful for making the compounds of formula (III).

Scheme 4



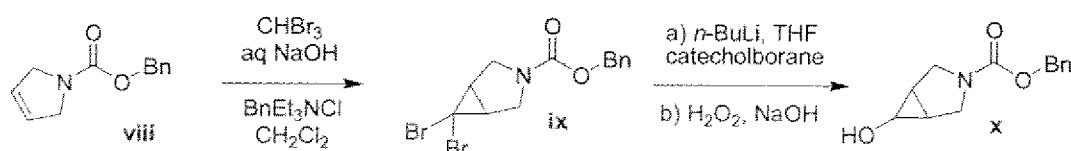
wherein L is $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{SH}$ and R, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^{10} , W, X, Y, Z, A, B, p, q, r, s and u are defined
 5 above for the compounds of formula (III).

A compound of formula **vii** can be coupled with a compound of formula **iii** in the presence of potassium tert-butoxide using the method described in International Publication No. WO 07/035355 to Jones *et al.*, to provide the compounds of formula (III).

The compounds of formula **vii** can be commercially available or can be prepared using
 10 methods well-known to one skilled in the art of organic chemistry. Alternatively, the compounds of formula **vi** can be prepared using the methods described below in Schemes 5 and 6 and in the Examples section below.

Scheme 5 shows a method useful for making the compound of formula **x**, which is a compound of formula **vii** that is useful for making the compounds of formula (III) wherein Y is
 15 $-\text{O}-$; W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$; each occurrence of R^1 and R^2 is H; p and q are each 0; and r and s are each 1.

Scheme 5

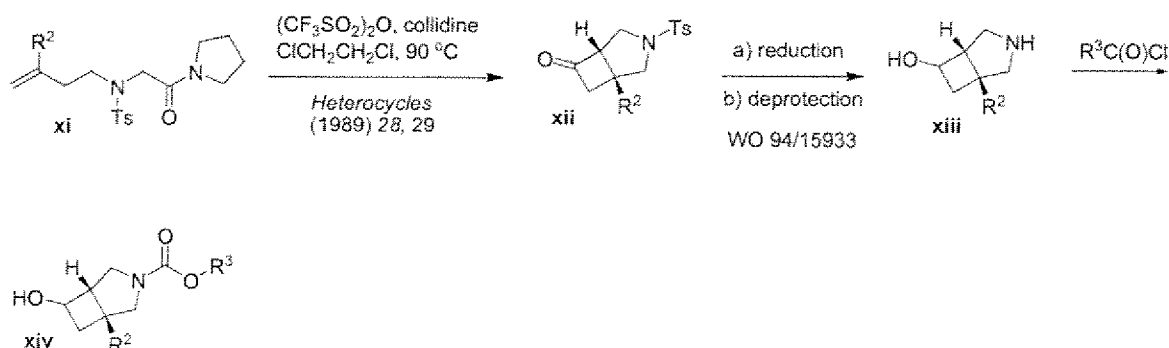


20 wherein Bn is benzyl.

The compound of formula **viii** is converted to compound **x** using the two-step process shown above, which is described in *J. Med. Chem.* 48:5009 (2005).

Scheme 6 shows a method useful for making the compound of formula **x**, which is a compound of formula **vii** that is useful for making the compounds of formula (III) wherein Y is
 25 $-\text{O}-$; W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$; each occurrence of R^1 is H; R^2 is H or alkyl; p is 0; q is 2; and r and s are each 1.

Scheme 6

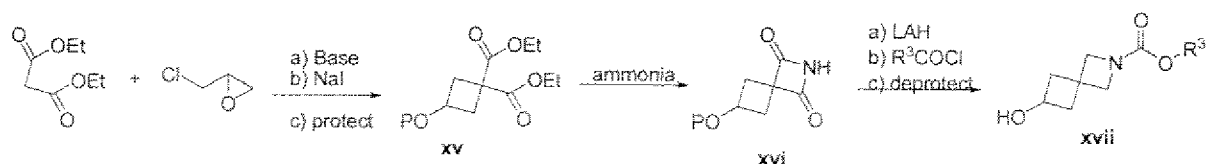


wherein R^2 is H or alkyl and R^3 is defined above for the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of formula (II).

A compound of formula xi is converted to a compound of formula xii using the method described in *Heterocycles* 28:29 (1989). The ketone group of the compound of formula xii is subsequently reduced using NaBH_4 , for example, and then the tosyl group is removed to provide the compound of formula xiii, following the method described in International Publication No. WO 94/15933. Finally, a compound of formula xiii can be reacted with a carbonyl chloride of formula $\text{R}^3\text{C(O)Cl}$ to provide the compounds of formula xiv.

Scheme 7 shows a method useful for making the compound of formula xvii, which is a compound of formula vi that is useful for making the compounds of formula (II) wherein Y is $-\text{O}-$; W is $-\text{C(O)}-$; each occurrence of R^1 is H; and p, q, r and s are each 1.

Scheme 7



wherein R^3 is defined above for the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of formula (II).

Diethyl malonate is reacted with chloromethyl ethylene oxide in the presence of a non-nucleophilic base. The product of this reaction is treated with NaI to close the cyclobutyl ring and the hydroxy group on the cyclobutyl ring is subsequently protected with an appropriate protecting group to provide the compound of formula xv. The compound of formula xv is then reacted with ammonia to provide spirocyclic compound xvi. The compound of formula xvi is reduced using lithium aluminum hydride (LAH), then reacted with a carbonyl chloride of

formula $R^3C(O)Cl$. The resulting carbamate compound is then deprotected to provide the hydroxy intermediates of formula **xvii**.

The starting materials and reagents depicted in Schemes 1-7 are either available from commercial suppliers such as Sigma-Aldrich (St. Louis, MO) and Acros Organics Co. (Fair Lawn, NJ), or can be prepared using methods well-known to those of skill in the art of organic synthesis.

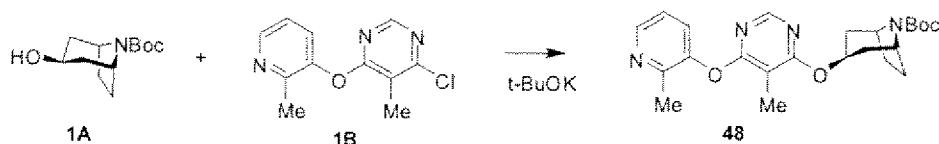
One skilled in the art will recognize that the synthesis of Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives may require the need for the protection of certain functional groups (*i.e.*, derivatization for the purpose of chemical compatibility with a particular reaction condition). Suitable protecting groups for the various functional groups of the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives and methods for their installation and removal may be found in Greene *et al.*, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Wiley-Interscience, New York, (1999).

EXAMPLES

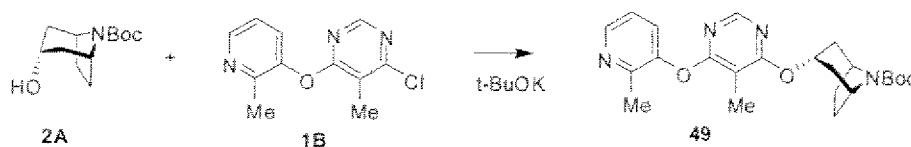
The following examples exemplify illustrative examples of compounds of the present invention and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the disclosure. Alternative mechanistic pathways and analogous structures within the scope of the invention may be apparent to those skilled in the art.

General Methods

Solvents, reagents, and intermediates that are commercially available were used as received. Reagents and intermediates that are not commercially available were prepared in the manner described below. 1H NMR spectra were obtained on a Gemini AS-400 (400 MHz) and are reported as ppm down field from Me_4Si with number of protons, multiplicities, and coupling constants in Hertz indicated parenthetically. Where LC/MS data are presented, analyses was performed using an Applied Biosystems API-100 mass spectrometer and Shimadzu SCL-10A LC column: Altech platinum C18, 3 micron, 33 mm x 7mm ID; gradient flow: 0 min – 10% CH_3CN , 5 min – 95% CH_3CN , 7 min – 95% CH_3CN , 7.5 min – 10% CH_3CN , 9 min – stop. The observed parent ions are given.

Example 1**Preparation of Compound 48**

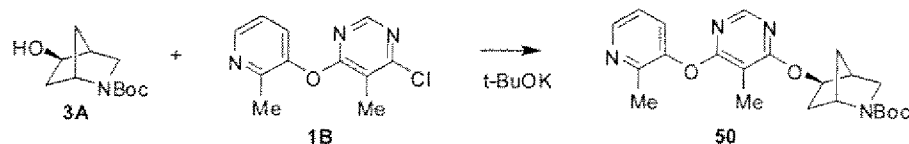
A solution of KOBu^t (5.8 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 5.8 mmol) was added to a solution of compound 1A (1.1 g, 4.8 mmol, made according to the method described in International Publication No. WO 98/18788 to Blythin, *et al.*) and compound 1B (1.4 g, 5.8 mmol, made according to the method described in International Publication No. WO 07/035355 to Jones, *et al.*) in anhydrous THF (100 mL) under nitrogen at 0 °C. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature on its own and was stirred for a total of 3.5 hours after the addition took place. The reaction was then quenched with water and extracted with 5% MeOH in dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a crude residue which was chromatographed on a silica gel cartridge (40 - 100% EtOAc in Hexanes) to provide compound 48 (1.0 g, 40%). LCMS: 427.2 (MH⁺).

Example 2**Preparation of Compound 49**

Using the method described in Example 1 and substituting compound 2A (prepared as described in WO98/18788, to Blythin *et al.*) for compound 1A, compound 49 was prepared. LCMS: 427.2 (MH⁺).

Example 3**Preparation of Compound 50**

153

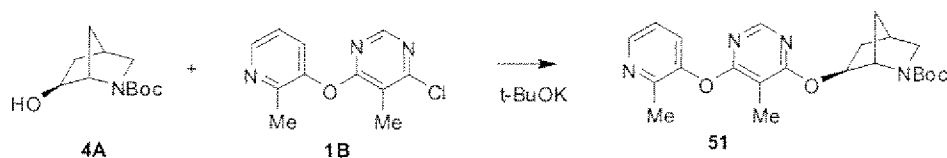


Using the method described in Example 1 and substituting compound **3A** (prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,968,929 to Blythin *et al.*) for compound **1A**, compound **50** was prepared. LCMS: 413.2 (MH^+).

5

Example 4

Preparation of Compound **51**

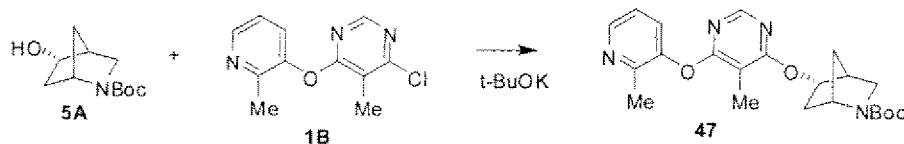


Using the method described in Example 1 and substituting compound **4A** (prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,968,929 to Blythin *et al.*) for compound **1A**, compound **51** was prepared. LCMS: 413.2 (MH^+).

10

Example 5

Preparation of Compound **47**



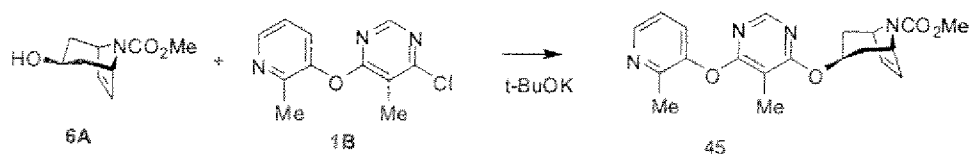
15

Using the method described in Example 1 and substituting compound **5A** (prepared as described in WO 97/40016 to Mitch *et al.*) for compound **1A**, compound **47** was prepared. LCMS: 413.2 (MH^+).

20

Example 6

Preparation of Compound **45**

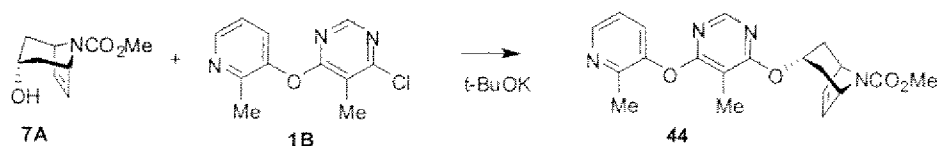


Using the method described in Example 1 and substituting compound **6A** (prepared as described in Hodgson *et al.*, *Tetrahedron* **60**:5185 (2004)) for compound **1A**, compound **45** was prepared. LCMS: 383.2 (MH⁺).

5

Example 7

Preparation of Compound **44**

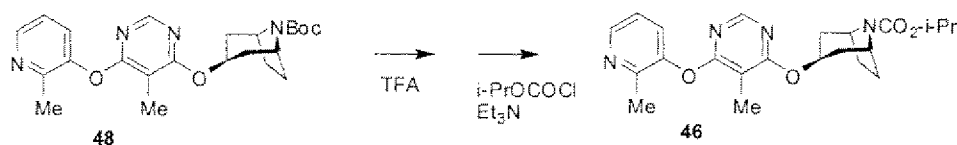


Using the method described in Example 1 and substituting compound **7A** (prepared as described in Hodgson *et al.*, *Tetrahedron* **60**:5185 (2004)) for compound **1A**, compound **44** was prepared. LCMS: 383.2 (MH⁺).

10

Example 8

Preparation of Compound **46**



Trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL) was added to a solution of compound **48** (75 mg, 0.18 mmol, prepared as described in Example 1) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at room temperature and stirred for 3.5 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel cartridge with (2 N ammonia in MeOH) in dichloromethane (3→10%) to provide the intermediate amine (57 mg, 100%).

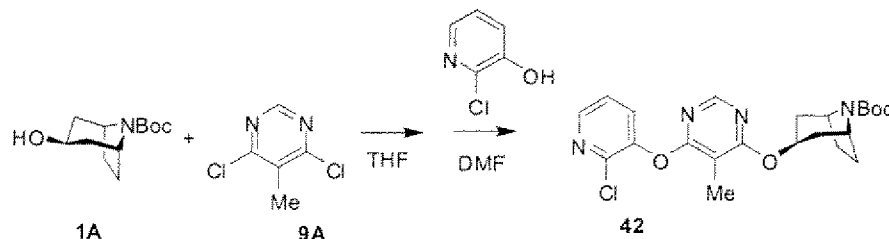
15

A solution of isopropyl chloroformate (0.20 mL, 1.0 M in toluene, 0.20 mmol) was added to a solution of the intermediate amine from above (33 mg, 0.10 mmol) and Et₃N (42 μL, 0.30 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at room temperature and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel cartridge with (2 N ammonia in MeOH) in dichloromethane (1→5%) to provide compound **46** (35 mg, 84%). LCMS: 413.2 (MH⁺).

20

25

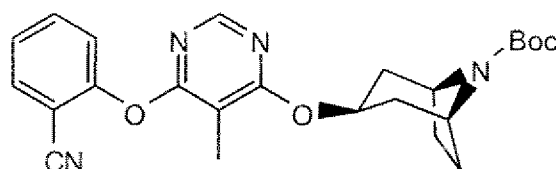
155

Example 9**Preparation of Compound 42**

A solution of alcohol **1A** (2.0 g, 8.8 mmol, made according to the method described in International Publication No. WO 98/18788 to Blythin, *et al.*) in 20 ml THF was added to a suspension of sodium hydride (0.44 g, 11 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at room temperature. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes. A solution of the commercially available dichloride **9A** (1.2 g, 7.3 mmol) and 10 ml of THF was added dropwise to the reaction. The reaction was allowed to stir for three hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried (NaSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. A portion of the crude intermediate was carried on to the next step.

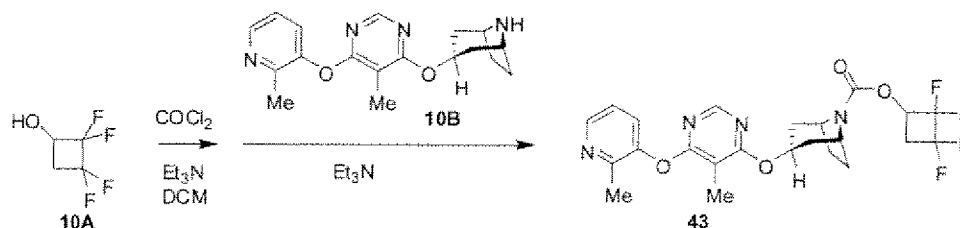
The crude intermediate (70 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added to a mixture of potassium carbonate (55 mg, 0.40 mmol) and 2-chloro-3-hydroxypyridine (40 mg, 0.30 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) in a microwave vial. The vial was sealed and heated on high absorbance in a microwave reactor for eight minutes at a temperature of 190 °C. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water. The organic layer was dried (NaSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on preparative TLC plates with dichloromethane/MeOH (97/3) to provide compound **42** (40 mg, 45%). LCMS: 447.2. (MH⁺).

The following compound was similarly prepared by substituting 2-cyanophenol for 2-chloro-3-hydroxypyridine:

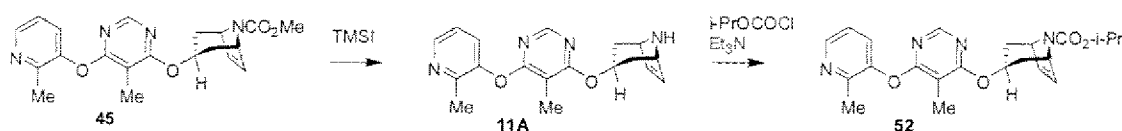


611
LCMS: 437.2 (MH⁺).

156

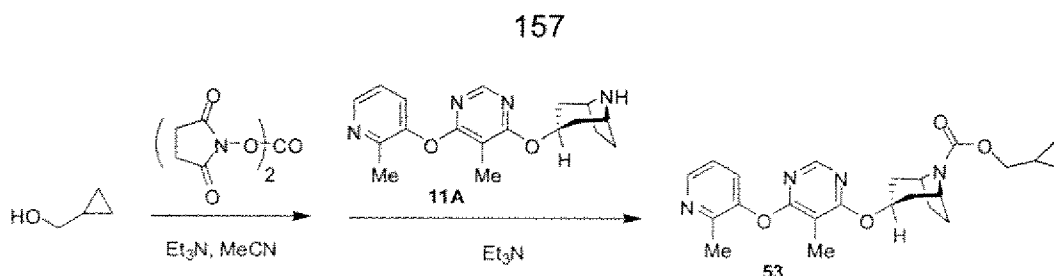
Example 10**Preparation of Compound 43**

To a solution of tetrafluorocyclobutyl alcohol **10A** (26 mg, 0.18 mmol) and triethyl
 5 amine (50 μ L) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) was added phosgene (0.15 mL, 1M solution in
 toluene, 0.15 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 3 hours.
 Compound **10B** (50 mg, 0.15 mmol, prepared by TFA deprotection of compound **48**) was
 added to the reaction, followed by triethylamine (50 μ L) and the resulting reaction was
 allowed to stir for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue
 10 obtained was purified using preparative TLC (eluted with hexane/ethyl acetate (50/50)) to
 provide compound **43** (5 mg, 6%). LCMS: 497.3 (MH^+).

Example 11**Preparation of Compound 52**

Iodotrimethylsilane (0.15 μ L, 1.5 mmol) was added to a solution of compound **45** (114
 mg, 0.30 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at room temperature and the resulting solution was
 heated at 50 $^{\circ}$ C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was
 cooled to room temperature, saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution was added, and the resulting solution
 20 was allowed to stir for 10 minutes. The mixture was extracted with 5% MeOH in
 dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide
 compound **11A**, which was subsequently converted to compound **52** using the method
 described in Example 8. LCMS: 411.2 (MH^+).

Example 12**Preparation of Compound 53**



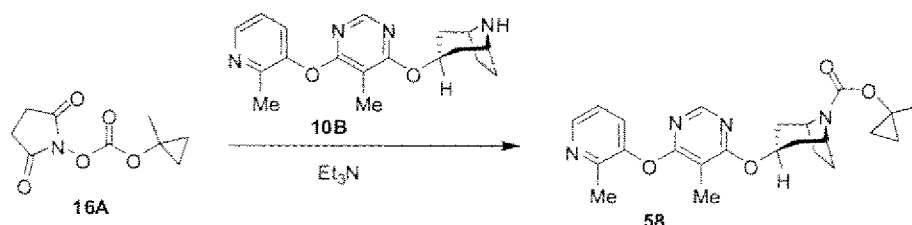
To a solution of cyclopropylmethanol (40 μ L, 0.50 mmol) and triethylamine (70 μ L, 0.50 mmol) in acetonitrile (1 mL) was added *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate (0.102 g, 0.40 mmol) and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours.

- 5 Compound **10B** (33 mg, 0.10 mmol) was then added to the reaction followed by triethyl amine (35 μ L, 0.25 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 4 hours. The crude reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution, then the organic phase was dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using a silica gel cartridge (eluting with EtOAc in hexanes (40 \rightarrow 100%))
- 10 to provide compound **53** as a clear oil (36 mg, 85%). LCMS: 425.2 (MH^+).

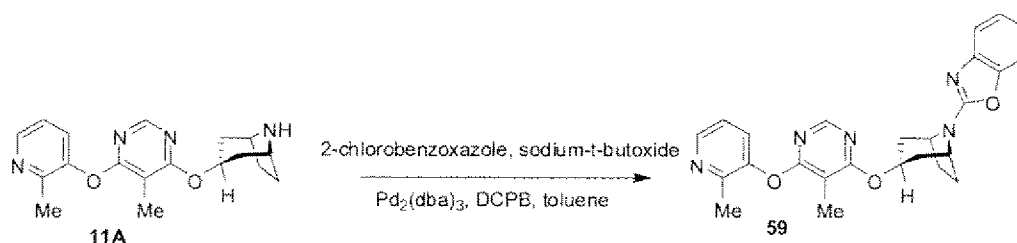
The following compounds of the invention were similarly prepared by substituting the appropriate alcohols for cyclopropylmethanol:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH^+)
54		439.2
55		453.2
56		465.3
57		475.3

158

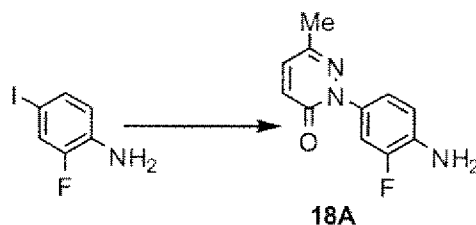
Example 16**Preparation of Compound 58**

To a solution of compound **16A** (83 mg, 0.39 mmol, prepared as described in WO 05/14577 to Zhu *et al.*) and triethylamine (105 μL , 0.75 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) was added compound **10B** (50 mg, 0.15 mmol) and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir for 15 hours at room temperature. The crude reaction mixture was then diluted with dichloromethane, washed with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution, and the organic phase was dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using a silica gel cartridge (eluting with EtOAc in hexanes (40 \rightarrow 100%)) to provide compound **58** as a clear resin (44 mg, 69%). LCMS: 425.2 (MH^+).

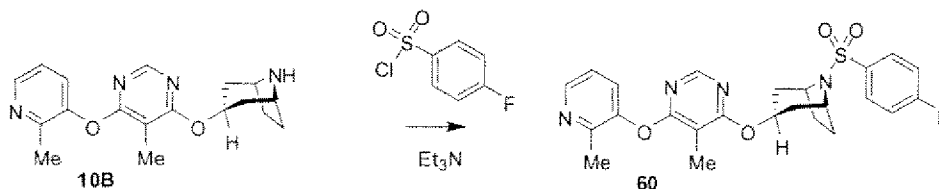
Example 17**Preparation of Compound 59**

To a mixture of the compound **10B** (0.06 g, 0.18 mmol), 2-chlorobenzoxazole (0.085 g, 0.55 mmol), and sodium-*tert*-butoxide (0.025 g, 0.26 mmol) in toluene (2 mL) was added tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (1.6 mg, 0.0055 mmol) and 2-dicyclohexylphosphinobiphenyl (0.003 g, 0.01 mmol). The reaction was put under an argon atmosphere and allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was purified using preparative TLC plate (dichloromethane/MeOH (95/5)) to provide compound **59** as clear oil (31 mg, 39%). LCMS: 444.2 (MH^+).

159

Example 18Preparation of Compound **18A**

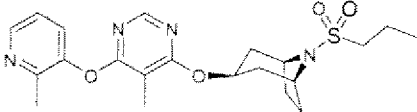
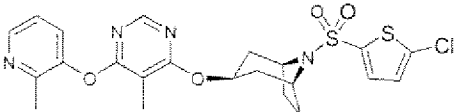
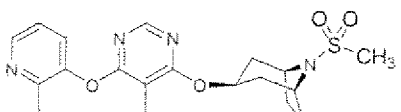
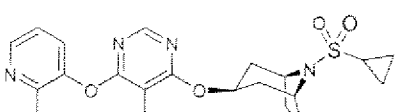
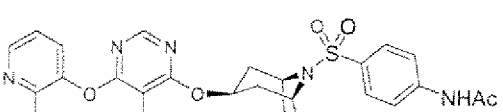
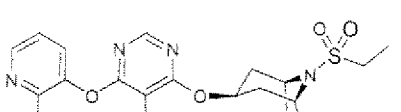



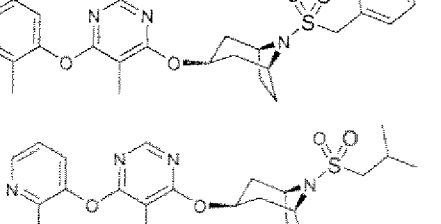
2-Fluoro-4-iodoaniline (3.00 g, 12.7 mmol), 6-methylpyridazine-2-one (1.74 g, 15.8 mmol), 8-hydroxyquinoline (0.276 g, 1.9 mmol), CuI (0.362 g, 1.9 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (1.92 g, 13.9 mmol) were combined in DMSO (12 mL) and the resulting reaction was heated to 130 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, then diluted with EtOAc and water. Charcoal was added to the resulting solution and the mixture was filtered. The filtrate was transferred to a separatory funnel and the organic phase was collected and washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography on silica to provide compound **18A** as a yellow solid.

Example 19Preparation of Compound **60**

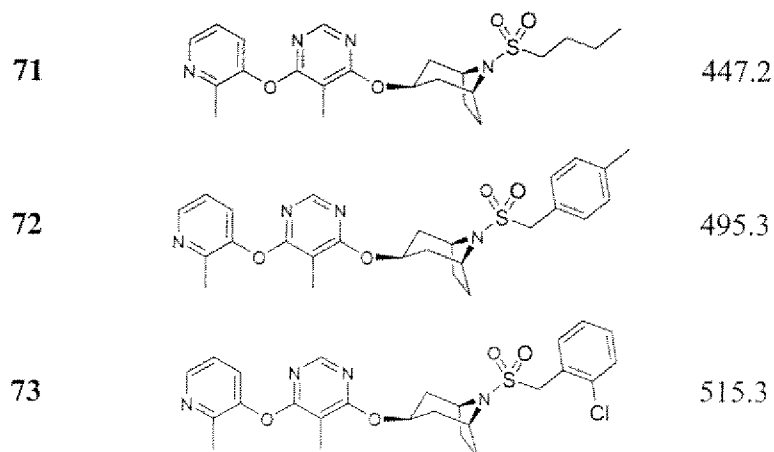
4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (48 mg, 0.25 mmol) was added to a solution of compound **10B** (40 mg, 0.12 mmol) and triethylamine (51 μL, 0.37 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.2 mL) and the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was then quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic extract was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a crude residue which was chromatographed on a silica gel cartridge (5% MeOH/dichloromethane) in dichloromethane (0→50%) to provide compound **60** as a white solid (38 mg, 64%). LCMS: 485.3 (MH⁺).

25

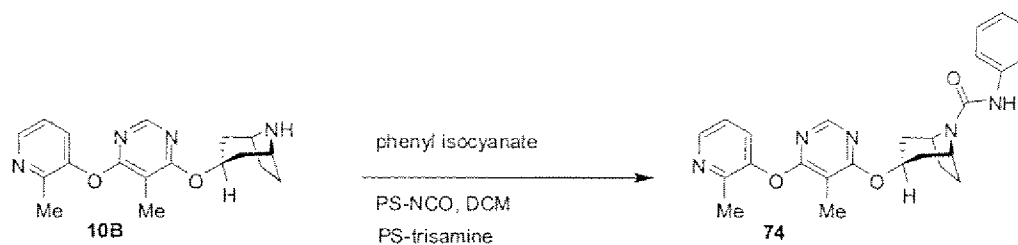
The following compounds of the invention were similarly prepared by substituting the appropriate sulfonyl chlorides for 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH ⁺)
61		433.2
62		507.3
63		405.2
64		431.2
65		524.3
66		419.2
67		481.3
68		515.3
59		515.3
70		447.2

161

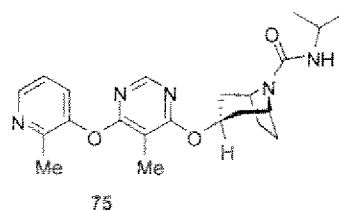
**Example 20**

Preparation of Compound 74

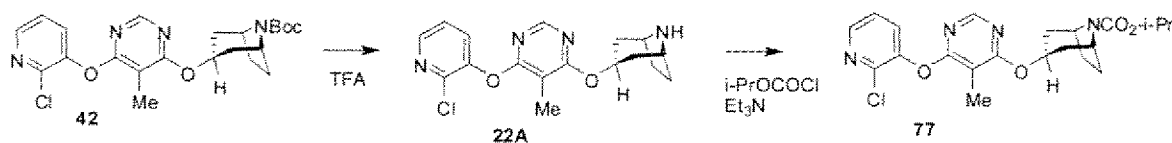


- 5 To a solution of compound **10B** (8 mg, 0.025 mmol) and dichloroethane (1 mL) was added phenyl isocyanate (6 mg, 0.05 mmol) and the resulting reaction was shaken for 16 hours. PS-trisamine (33 mg, 0.05 mmol, from Biotage), PS-NCO (50 mg, 0.075 mmol, from Biotage), and dichloroethane (0.5 mL) was then added to the reaction mixture and the resulting reaction was shaken for an additional 16 hours. The crude reaction mixture was filtered, rinsed with
- 10 dichloroethane and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **74**, which was used without further purification. LCMS: 446.2 (MH^+).

The following compound was similarly prepared using isopropyl isocyanate in place of phenyl isocyanate:

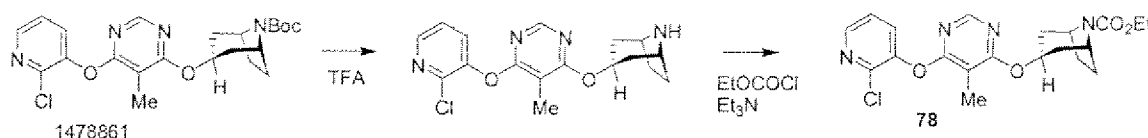
LCMS: 412.2 (MH^+).

162

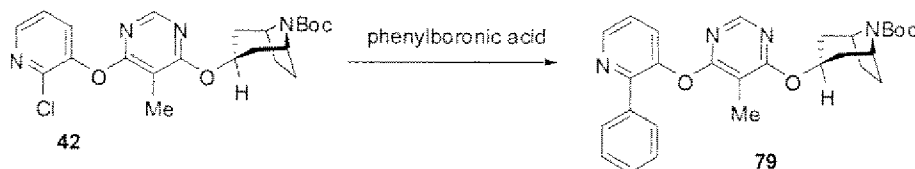
Example 22**Preparation of Compound 77**

Compound **42** was converted to compound **77** via the intermediate compound **22A** using the methods described in Example 8. LCMS: 433.2 (MH^+).

Compound **78** was also made using this method:



LCMS: 419.2 (MH^+).

Example 23**Preparation of Compound 79**

To a solution of compound **42** (0.09g, 0.2 mmol), sodium carbonate (0.064 g, 0.6 mmol), phenyl boronic acid (0.073 g, 0.6 mmol), acetonitrile (3 mL), and water (0.6 mL) in a microwave vial was added trans-dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.014 g, 0.02 mmol). The vial was sealed and heated on high absorbance in a microwave reactor for 14 minutes at a temperature of 140 °C. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water. The organic layer was dried ($NaSO_4$) and concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was purified using preparative TLC (Hexanes/Ethyl acetate(60/40)) to provide compound **79** (50 mg, 51%). LCMS: 489.3 (MH^+).

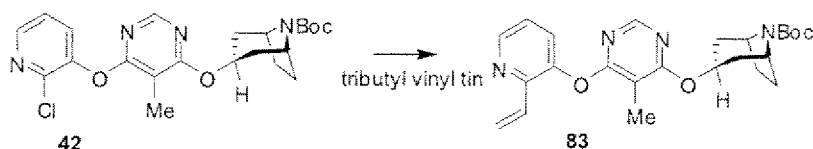
The following compounds of the invention were similarly prepared by substituting the appropriate substituted chlorophenylboronic acids for phenylboronic acid:

163

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH ⁺)
80		523.3
81		523.3
82		523.3

Example 24

Preparation of Compound 83



5 To a solution of the compound **42** (0.2 g, 0.45 mmol) in THF (2mL) was added tri-n-butyl(vinyl)tin (0.89 g, 2.8 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.194 g, 0.17 mmol) in a nitrogen flushed pressure tube. The reaction was heated to 85 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 72 hours. The reaction was then cooled to room temperature and quenched with a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution. The mixture was extracted

10 with dichloromethane and the organic extract was filtered to remove precipitates, then dried (NaSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using a silica gel cartridge (eluting with EtOAc in hexanes (0→40%)) to provide compound **83** as a clear oil (80 mg, 45%). LCMS: 439.2 (MH⁺).

15

Example 25

Preparation of Compound 84

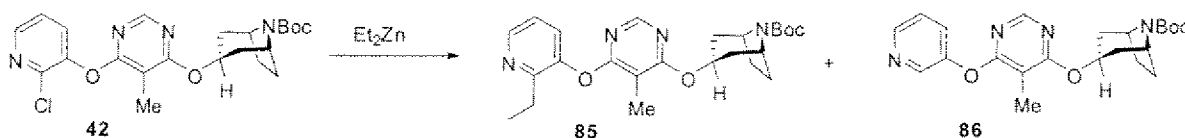
164



A solution of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (0.175 g, 0.17 mmol) in ether (5 mL) was cooled to 0 °C and a 3 M aqueous solution of potassium hydroxide was added dropwise (5 mL). The resulting reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at 0 °C, then the organic layer was separated and added to a solution of compound **83** (0.075 g, 0.17 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at 0 °C. Palladium acetate (0.015 g, 0.034 mmol) was added portionwise and the resulting mixture was allowed to stir for three hours at room temperature. It was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using preparative TLC (eluting with Hexanes/Ethyl acetate (60/40)) to provide compound **84** as a resin (26 mg, 34%). LCMS: 453.2 (MH⁺).

Example 26

Preparation of Compound **85** and **86**

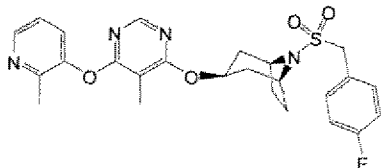
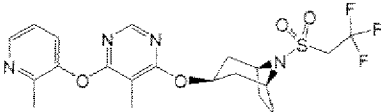
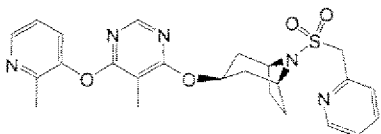
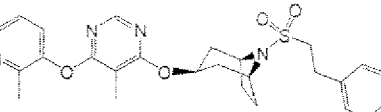
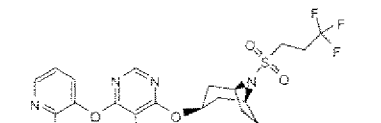


To a solution of compound **42** (0.03g, 0.067 mmol) in THF (2 mL) in a sealed tube, was added a solution comprising tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.016 g, 0.013 mmol) and diethyl zinc in hexanes (0.67 mL, 1 M solution in THF, 0.67 mmol). The reaction was heated to 80 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for about 72 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and quenched with a saturated aqueous ammonia chloride solution. The resulting solution was then extracted with dichloromethane and the organic extract was dried (NaSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using preparative TLC (eluting with hexanes/ethyl acetate (60/40)) to provide compounds **85** (1.5 mg, 5%, LCMS: 441.2) and **86** (6 mg, 22%) LCMS: 413.2 (MH⁺).

The following compounds of the invention were similarly prepared as shown in Example 19 using appropriate sulfonyl chlorides:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH ⁺)
----------	-----------	-------------------------

165

87		499.3
88		473.3
89		482.3
90		495.3
91		500.3

Example 27

Preparation of Compound 92



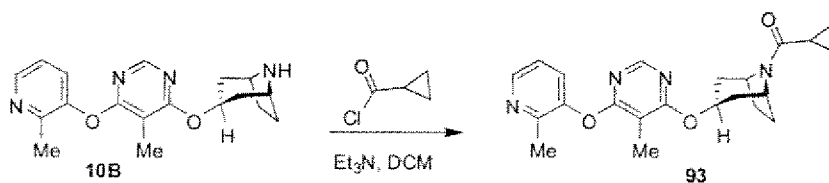
5 To a solution of compound **64** (76 mg, 0.18 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) was added *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (79 mg, 0.35 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 20 h at room temperature. The reaction was then quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic extract was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a crude residue which was chromatographed on a silica gel

10 cartridge (10% [2N NH₃ in MeOH]/dichloromethane) in dichloromethane (10→60%) to provide compound **92** as a white solid (80 mg, *ca* 100%). LCMS: 447.2 (MH⁺).

Example 28

Preparation of Compound 93

166



To a solution of compound **10B** (51 mg, 0.16 mmol) and dichloromethane (1.5 mL) was added triethylamine (65 μ L, 0.47 mmol) and cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (28 μ L, 0.31 mmol) and the resulting reaction was stirred for 0.5 h at room temperature. The reaction was then quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic extract was dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a crude residue which was chromatographed on a silica gel cartridge (EtOAc in dichloromethane, 5 \rightarrow 20%) to provide compound **93** as a white semi-solid (50 mg, 81%). LCMS: 395.2 (MH^+).

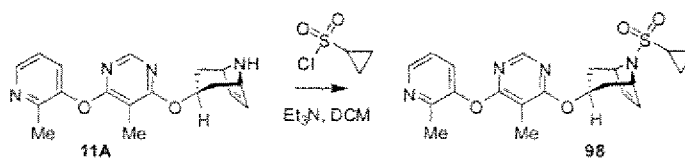
The following compounds of the invention were prepared using the method described above and substituting the appropriate acyl chloride or sulfonyl chloride for cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH^+)
94		397.2
95		445.2
96		431.2
97		434.2

Example 29

Preparation of Compound 98

167

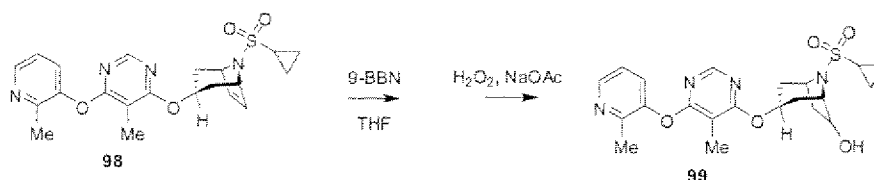


Compound **98** was prepared using the method described in Example 19 and reacting compound **11A** with cyclopropanesulfonyl chloride. LCMS: 429.2 (MH^+).

5

Example 30

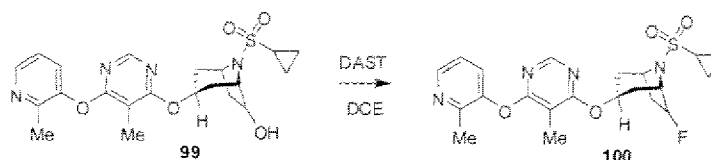
Preparation of Compound 99



To a mixture of compound **98** (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) and THF (0.3 mL) was added a solution of 9-BBN (0.70 mL, 0.5 M in THF, 0.35 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 7 h at room temperature. Water (0.2 mL) was added and stirred for 5 minutes. Then an aqueous NaOAc solution (0.20 mL, 3 M, 0.58 mmol) and an aqueous hydrogen peroxide solution (66 μ L, 0.58 mmol) were added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 16 h at room temperature. The reaction was then diluted with brine and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extract was dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a crude residue which was purified on a silica gel cartridge [(10% MeOH/DCM) in DCM 10 \rightarrow 50%] to provide compound **99** as a white resin (17 mg, 33%). LCMS: 447.2 (MH^+).

Example 31

Preparation of Compound 100



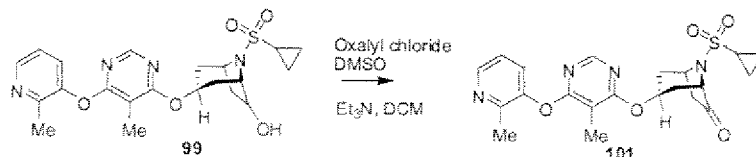
To a mixture of compound **99** (38 mg, 0.085 mmol) and dichloroethane (1 mL) was added DAST (40 μ L, 0.43 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h at room temperature and 1.5 h at 90 $^{\circ}C$. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution, stirred for 1 h at room temperature, and extracted with DCM. The organic extract was dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a crude residue which was

168

chromatographed on a preparative TLC plate (5% MeOH/DCM) to provide compound **100** as an off-white solid (3 mg, 8%). LCMS: 449.2 (MH^+).

Example 32

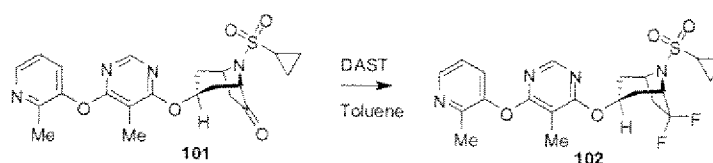
Preparation of Compound **101**



To a solution of oxalyl chloride (50 μ L, 0.58 mmol) in DCM (1.5 mL) was added DMSO (90 μ L, 1.16 mmol) at -78°C and stirred for 5 minutes. A solution of compound **99** (130 mg, 0.29 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added at -78°C and stirred for 15 minutes. Et_3N (0.2 mL, 1.45 mmol) was added at -78°C and stirred for 2 h at -78°C to RT. The mixture was diluted with brine and extracted with DCM. The organic extract was dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a crude residue which was chromatographed on a silica gel cartridge [(10% MeOH/DCM) in DCM 0 \rightarrow 50%] to provide compound **101** as a white solid (113 mg, 87%). LCMS: 445.2 (MH^+).

Example 33

Preparation of Compound **102**

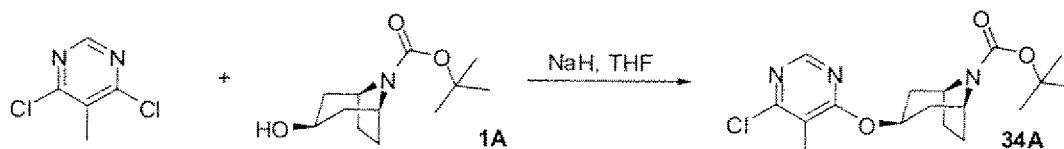


To a mixture of compound **101** (45 mg, 0.10 mmol) in toluene (1 mL) was added DAST (66 μ L, 0.50 mmol) at RT and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h at 90°C . The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 solution, stirred for 1 h at room temperature, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extract was dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a crude residue which was chromatographed on a preparative TLC plate (80% EtOAc/hexanes) to provide compound **102** as an off-white solid (5.6 mg, 12%). LCMS: 467.3 (MH^+).

Example 34

Preparation of Compound **103**

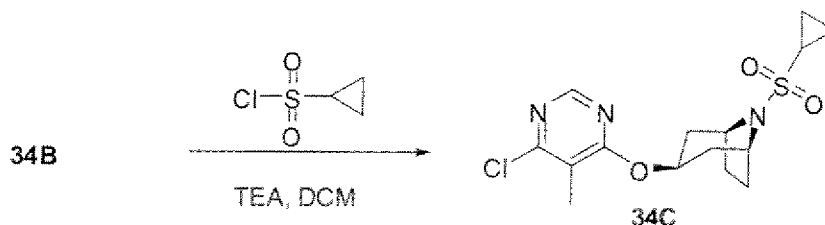
169

Step A – Synthesis of Compound 34A

To a solution of **1A** (8.5 grams, 37.4 mmol) in THF (200 mL) chilled to 0 °C was added sodium hydride in 60% oil (6 grams, 150 mmol) and allowed to stir for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and 4,6-dichloro-5-methylpyrimidine (6.8 grams, 41.1 mmol) was added. This was permitted to stir for seven hours. The crude reaction mixture was quenched with water and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified using a silica gel cartridge with hexanes/ethyl acetate (50/50) to provide compound **34A** as a light brown solid (12.3 grams, 93%). LCMS: 354.2 (MH^+).

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 34B

Compound **34A** (12.3 grams, 34.8 mmol) was dissolved in THF (200 mL) and chilled to 0 °C. Trifluoroacetic acid (100 mL) was added to the reaction. It was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for six hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, redissolved in DCM, and neutralized with a saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **34B** (10 g), which was used without further purification. LCMS: 254.1 (MH^+).

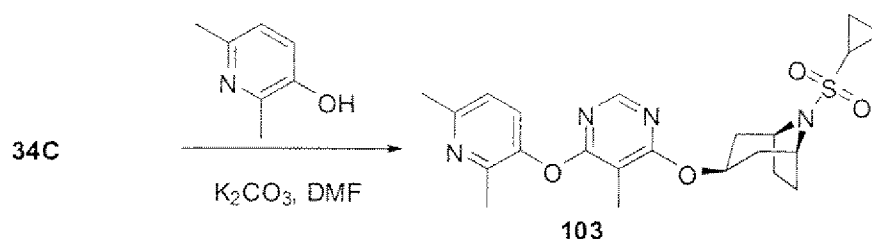
Step C – Synthesis of Compound 34C

Compound **34B** (10 grams, 39.5 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (200 mL) and chilled to 0 °C. Triethylamine (16 grams, 158 mmol) was added to the solution and stirred for 20

170

minutes. Cyclopropanesulfonyl chloride (16.6 grams, 118.5 mmol) was added to the reaction and allowed to stir at room temperature for six hours. The reaction mixture was washed with a saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude reaction mixture was purified using a silica gel cartridge with hexanes/ethyl acetate (60/40) to provide compound **34C** as an off-white solid (8 grams, 57%). LCMS: 358.2 (MH^+).

Step D – Synthesis of Compound 103

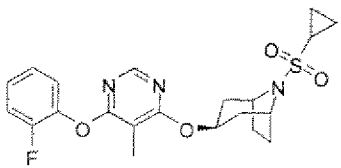
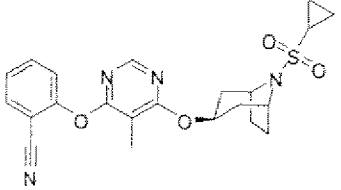
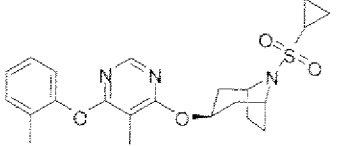
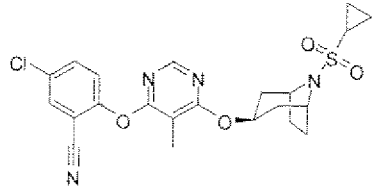
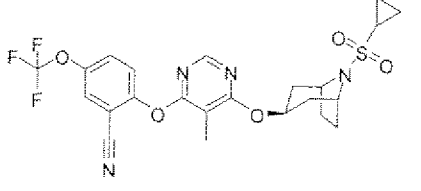
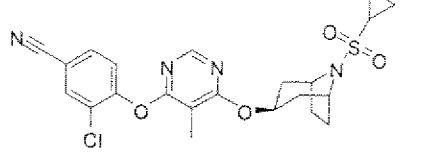
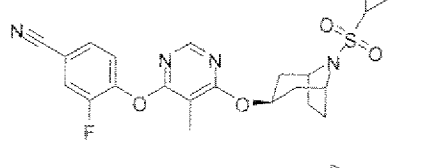
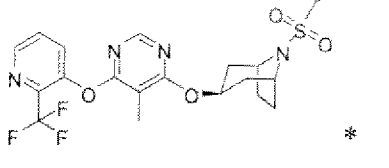
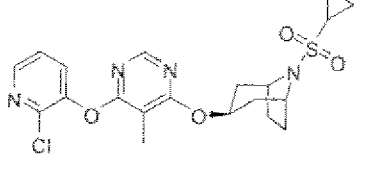


Compound **34C** (50 mg, 0.14 mmol), potassium carbonate (39 mg, 0.28 mmol), and 2,6-dimethylpyridin-3-ol (51 mg, 0.42 mmol) were stirred in DMF (2.5 mL). The reaction was purged with nitrogen, sealed in a vial, and then heated in a microwave reactor at 190 °C for eight minutes on high absorbance. The crude reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, redissolved in DCM, and washed with water. The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude reaction mixture was purified using a silica gel cartridge with DCM/methanol (95/5) to provide compound **103** as an off white solid (60 mg, 96%). LCMS: 445.2 (MH^+).

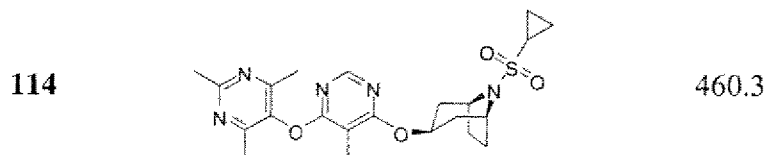
The following compounds of the invention were prepared using the method described above and substituting the appropriate substituted phenols or pyridinols for 2,6-dimethylpyridin-3-ol:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH^+)
104		450.2

171

105		434.2
106		441.2
107		430.2
108		475.3
109		525.3
110		475.3
111		459.3
112		485.3
113		451.2

172

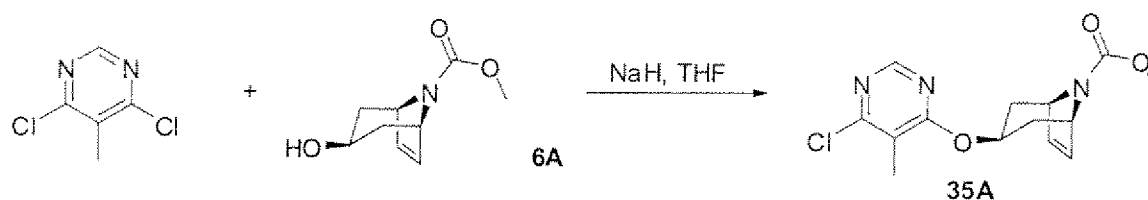


*: The pyridinol was prepared from the corresponding pyridinylboronic acid by the conventional hydrogen peroxide oxidation protocol.

Example 35

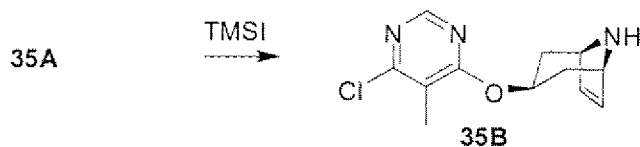
Preparation of Compound 115

Step A – Synthesis of Compound 35A



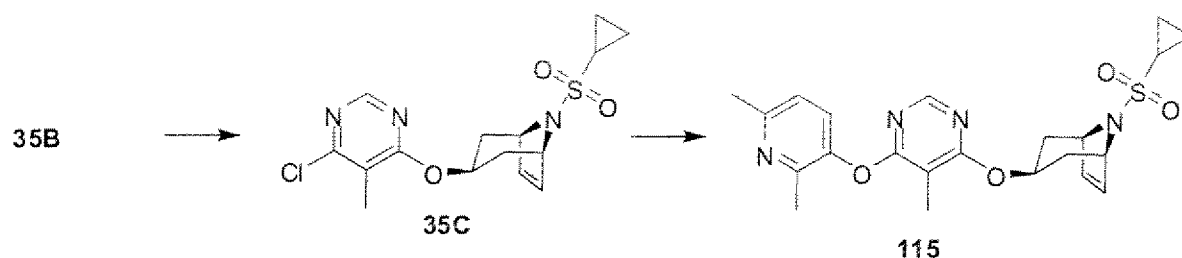
The alcohol **6A** was converted to compound **35A** using the method described in Step A of Example 34.

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 35B



Compound **35A** was converted to compound **35B** using the method described in Example 11 for the preparation of compound **11A**.

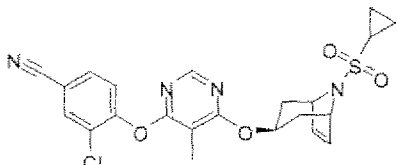
Step C – Synthesis of Compound 115



Compound **35B** was converted to Compounds **35C** and **115** using the methods describe in Steps C and D of Example 34. Compound **115**, LCMS: 443.2 (MH⁺).

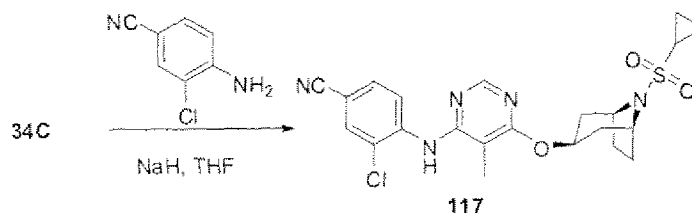
173

The following compound of the invention was prepared using the methods described above and substituting the appropriate substituted phenol reactant:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH ⁺)
116		473.3

Example 36

Preparation of Compound 117



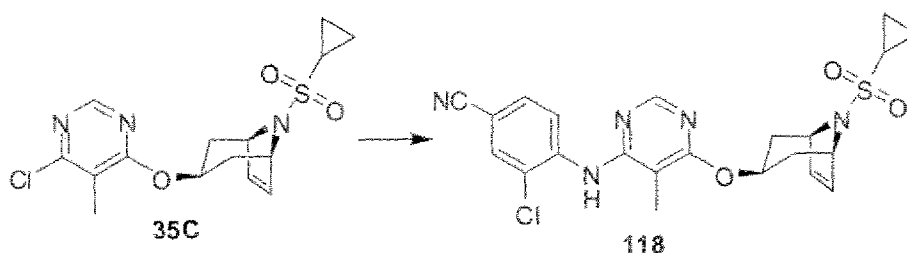
Sodium hydride in 60% oil (450 mg, 11.2 mmol) was stirred in THF (100 mL) and chilled to 0 °C. The 4-amino-3-chloro-benzonitrile (850 mg, 5.6 mmol) was added and stirred for 30 minutes at 0 °C. The compound 34C (1.0 gram, 2.8 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and heated to 85 °C for four hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with water and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude reaction mixture was purified using a silica gel cartridge with DCM/ethyl acetate (90/10) to provide the product as an off-white solid. The solid was dissolved in 10 ml of DCM and poured into 1000 ml of hexanes. The solid precipitates were filtered, washed with hexanes, and dried to provide compound 117 as an off-white solid (800 mg, 60%). LCMS: 474.3 (MH⁺).

10

15

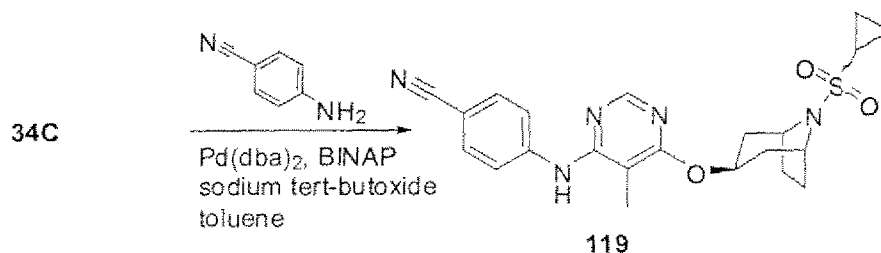
Example 37

Preparation of Compound 118



174

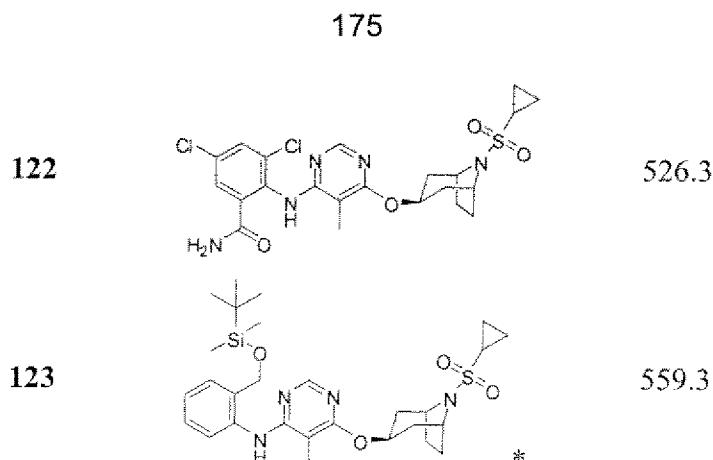
Compound **118** was prepared from compound **35C** using the method described in Example 36. LCMS: 472.3 (MH⁺).

Example 38Preparation of Compound **119**

Compound **34C** (100 mg, 0.28 mmol), 4-aminobenzonitrile (66 mg, 0.56 mmol), sodium *tert*-butoxide (35 mg, 0.37 mmol), Pd(dba)₂ (10 mg), and BINAP (20 mg) were combined in toluene (4 mL). The reaction mixture was purged with nitrogen and heated to 120 °C for 16 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, washed with water and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude reaction mixture was purified using a silica gel cartridge with DCM/ethyl acetate (90/10) to provide compound **119** as an off-white solid (31 mg, 25%). LCMS: 440.2 (MH⁺).

15 The following compounds of the invention were similarly prepared using the appropriately substituted aniline or pyridinylamine reactants:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH ⁺)
120		440.2
121		458.3



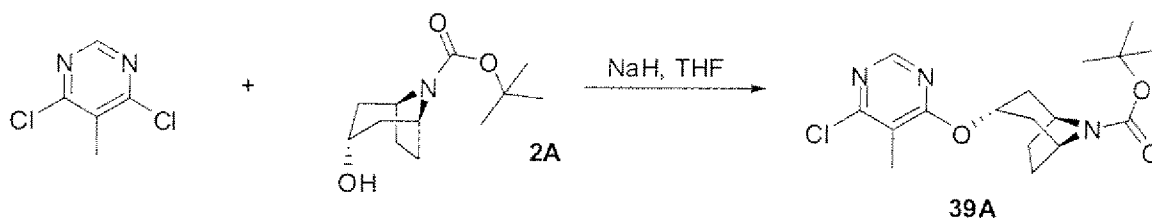
*: The substituted aniline was prepared from (2-aminophenyl)methanol by the conventional method using triethylamine and TBDMSCl as reagents and DCM as solvent.

Example 39

5

Preparation of Compound 124

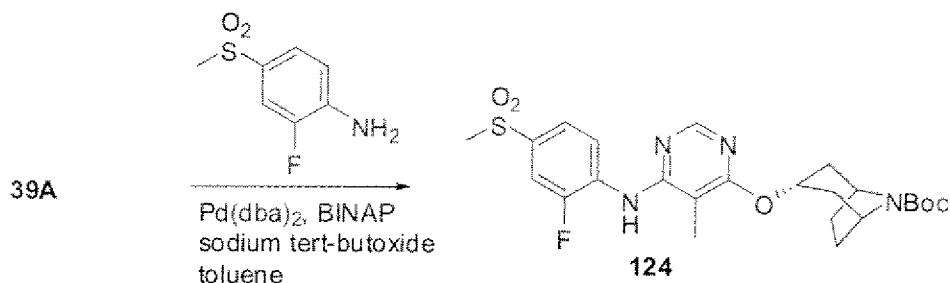
Step A – Synthesis of Compound 39A



Compound **2A** was converted to compound **39A** using the method described in Example 34, Step A.

10

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 124



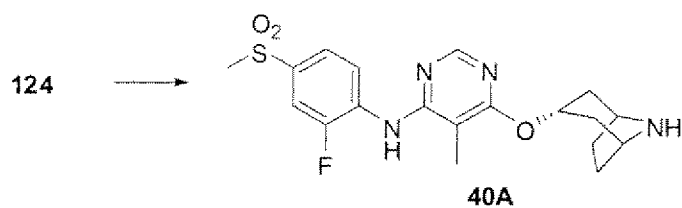
Compound **39A** was converted to compound **124** using the method described in Example 38. Yield: 66%. LCMS: 507.3 (MH^+).

15

The following compounds were prepared from compounds **6A** or **7A** using methods described above herein:

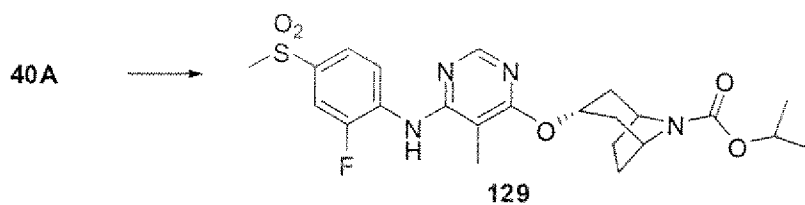
176

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH ⁺)
125		491.3
126		468.3
127		491.3
128		454.2

Example 40**Preparation of Compound 129***Step A – Synthesis of Compound 40A*

5

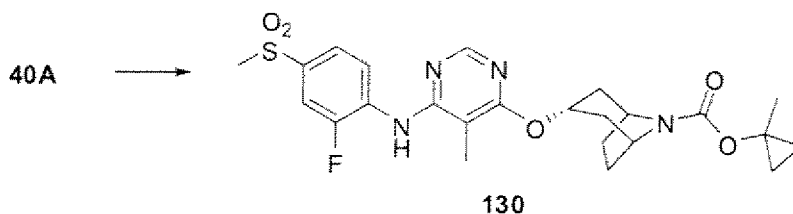
Compound **124** was converted to compound **40A** using the method described in Example 34, Step B.

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 129

10

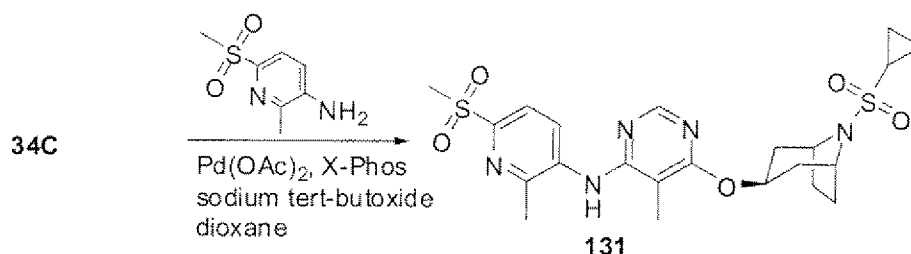
Compound **40A** was converted to compound **129** using the method described in Example 11.

177

Example 41Preparation of Compound **130**

Compound **40A** was converted to compound **130** similarly as in Example 16,

5 Preparation of Compound **58**.

Example 42Preparation of Compound **131**

10 Compound **34C** (65 mg, 0.18 mmol), 2-methyl-6-(methylsulfonyl)pyridine-3-amine (51 mg, 0.27 mmol), sodium-*tert*-butoxide (23 mg, 0.24 mmol), Pd(OAc)₂ (6.5 mg), and X-Phos (13 mg) were combined in dioxane (2 mL). The reaction mixture was purged with nitrogen and heated to 100 °C for 16 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, washed with water and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude reaction mixture was purified using a silica gel cartridge with DCM/methanol (95/5) to provide compound **131** as an off-white solid (22 mg, 24%). LCMS: 508.3 (MH⁺).

15

The following compounds of the invention were prepared using the method described above and substituting the appropriate substituted anilines or pyridinylamines for 2-methyl-6-(methylsulfonyl)pyridine-3-amine:

20

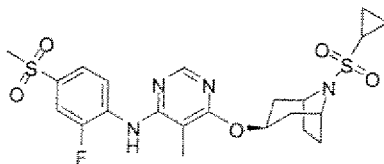
Cpd. No.

Structure

LCMS (MH⁺)

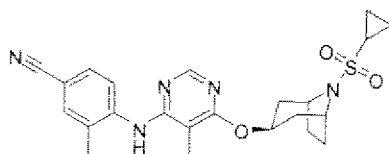
178

132



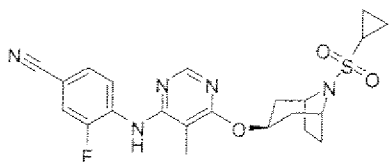
511.3

133



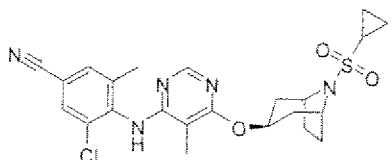
454.2

134



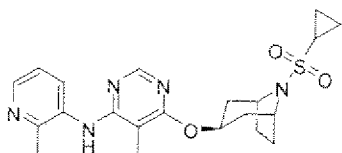
458.3

135



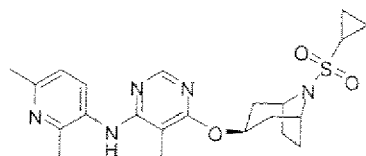
488.3

136



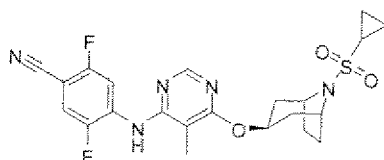
430.2

137



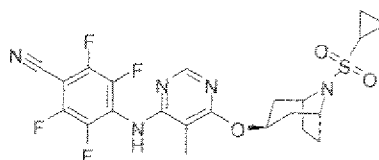
444.2

138



476.3

139

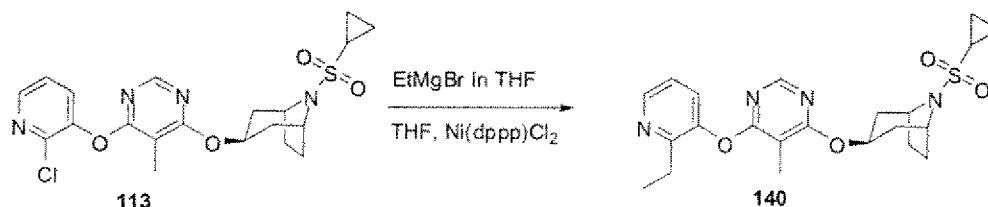


512.3

Example 43

Preparation of Compound 140

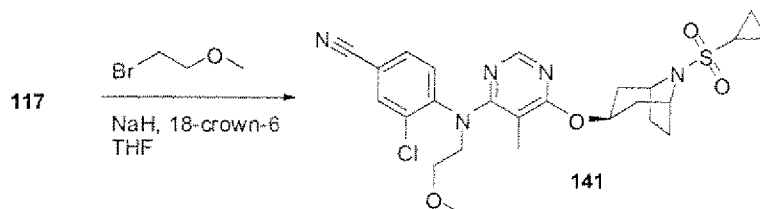
179



Compound **113** (50 mg, 0.11 mmol), Ni(dppp)Cl₂ (5.7 mg, 0.011 mmol), and THF (5 mL) were combined and stirred at 0 °C for 20 minutes. The EtMgBr in THF solution (0.44 mL, 1.0 M, 0.44 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred at 0 °C for one hour. The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature for two hours. The reaction solution was washed with a saturated ammonia chloride solution and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude reaction mixture was purified by preparatory thin-layer chromatography plates with DCM/methanol (95/5) to provide compound **140** as an off-white solid (25 mg, 51%). LCMS: 445.2 (MH⁺).

Example 44

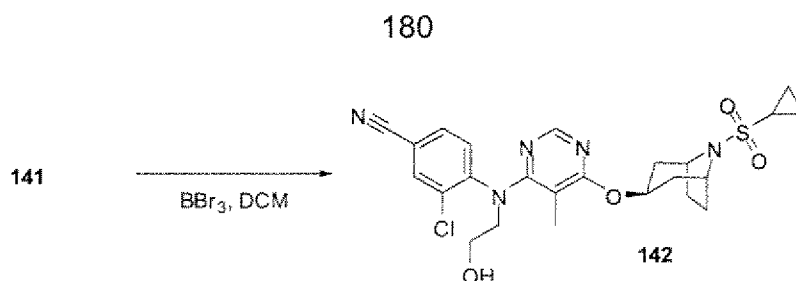
Preparation of Compound 141



Compound **117** (50 mg, 0.10 mmol), NaH in 60% oil (12 mg, 0.30), 18-crown-6 (40 mg, 0.15 mmol), 1-bromo-2-methoxyethane (139 mg, 1.0 mmol), and THF (5 mL) were combined in a pressure tube and heated to 75 °C for 16 hours. The reaction was washed with water and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude reaction mixture was purified by using preparatory thin-layer chromatography plates with DCM/ethyl acetate (70/30) to provide compound **141** as off-white solid (18 mg, 34%). LCMS: 532.3 (MH⁺).

Example 45

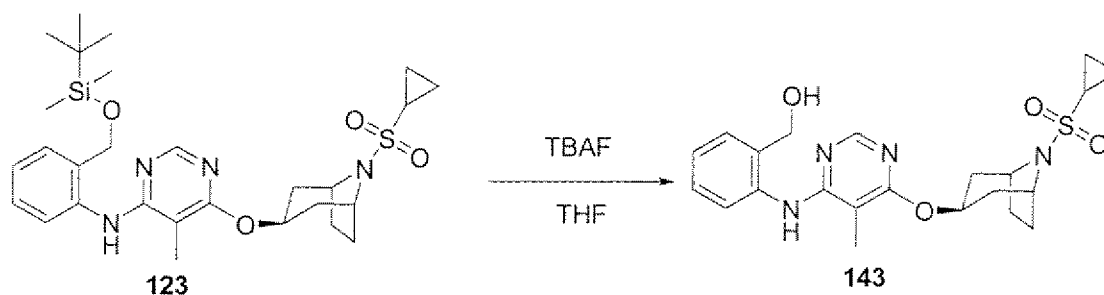
Preparation of Compound 142



To a solution of compound **141** (11 mg) in DCM (1 mL) at 0 °C was added BBr₃ (10 μl). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C to room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was quenched with NaHCO₃ (saturated) and stirred for 1 h at room temperature. The mixture was extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude reaction mixture was purified by using preparatory thin-layer chromatography plates with DCM/ethyl acetate (70/30) to provide compound **142** as off-white film (1.4 mg, 13%). LCMS: 518.3 (MH⁺).

Example 46

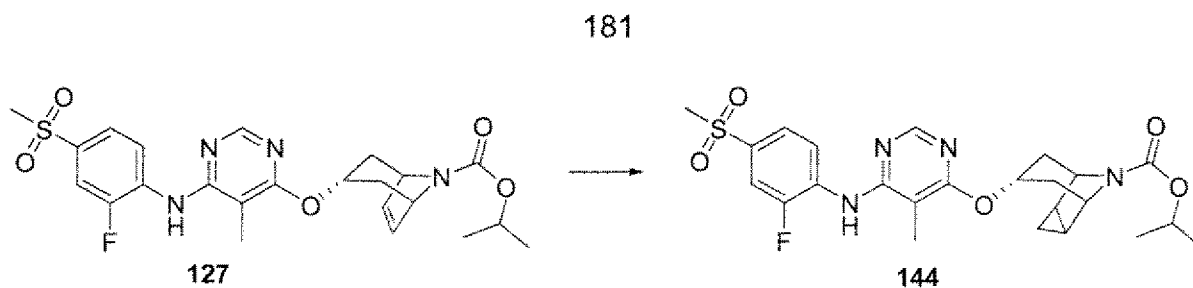
Preparation of Compound 143



A solution of compound **123** (150 mg, 0.27 mmol) and TBAF (1.3 mL, 1 M, 1.34 mmol) in THF (8.5 mL) was allowed to stir at room temperature for four hours. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude reaction mixture was purified using a silica gel cartridge with DCM/ethyl acetate (70/30) to provide compound **143** as a brown solid (95 mg, 80%). LCMS: 445.2.

Example 47

Preparation of Compound 144



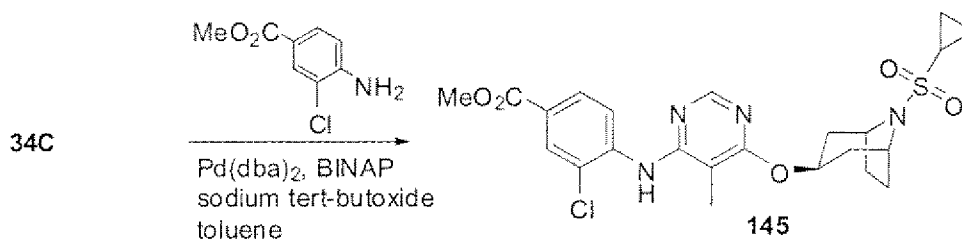
Compound **144** was prepared from compound **127** using the method described in Example 25. LCMS: 505.3.

5

Example 48

Preparation of Compounds **145-147**

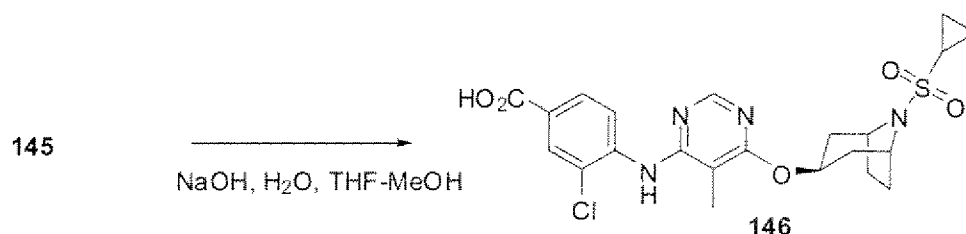
Step A:



Compound **34C** was converted to compound **145** using the method described in

10 Example 38.

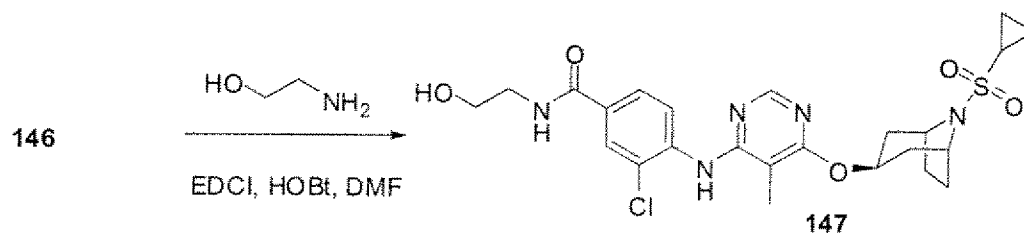
Step B:



Compound **145** (39 mg, 0.077 mmol), NaOH (1.5 mL, 10% by weight in water), MeOH (1.5 mL) and THF (1.5 mL) were combined and stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with DCM. The aqueous layer was acidified with HCl (10% by weight in water) and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **146** as a resin (17 mg, 45%).

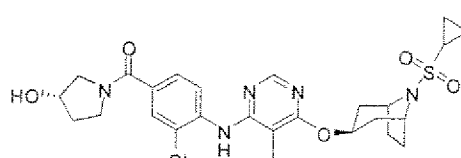
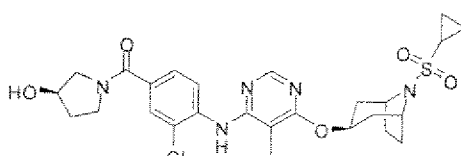
20 Step C:

182



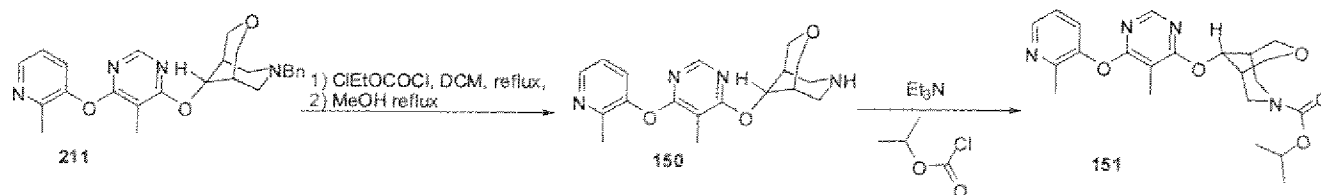
To a solution of compound **146** (17 mg, 0.034 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was added EDCI (20 mg, 0.10 mmol), HOBT (14 mg, 0.10 mmol), and ethanolamine (6 μL , 0.10 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The DMF solvent was evaporated off on a rotavap. The residue was dissolved in DCM and washed with NaHCO_3 (saturated solution). The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude reaction mixture was purified by preparatory thin-layer chromatography plates using DCM/(2 N NH_3 in MeOH) (95/5) to provide compound **147** as white solid (15 mg, 81%). LCMS: 536.3 (MH^+).

The following compounds of the invention were prepared using the method described above and substituting the appropriate amines for ethanolamine:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH^+)
148		562.3
149		562.3

Example 49

Preparation of Compounds **150** and **151**

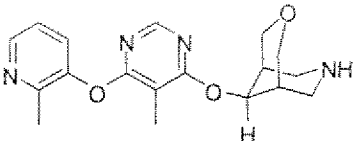
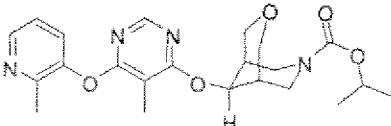


Under N₂ atmosphere, to a solution of compound **211** (1.05 g, 2.32 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (50 mL) was added slowly 1-chloroethyl chloroformate (0.40 mL, 3.66 mmol) at 0 °C (the colorless solution changed to orange), then warmed up to room temperature gradually and stirred under reflux for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and solvent was removed by rotary evaporator at room temperature. The residue was dissolved in methanol (50 mL) at room temperature under N₂ atmosphere and stirred under reflux for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (100 mL) and water (100 mL), neutralized with saturated NaHCO₃ and then the organic layer was separated.

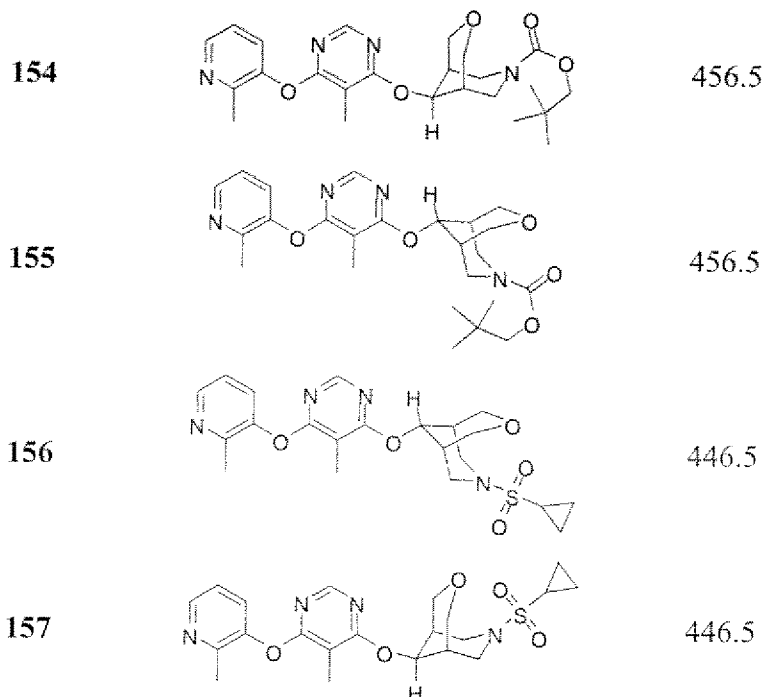
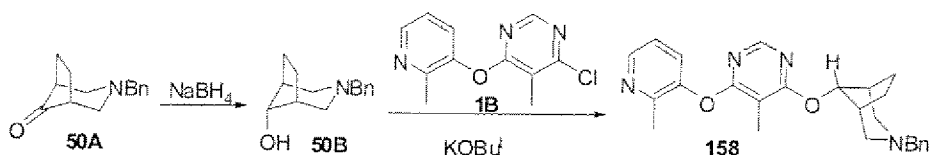
Organic compounds were extracted with dichloromethane (2×100 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with MeOH (NH₃) in dichloromethane (0→10%) to provide compound **150** (0.34 g, 43% yield). LCMS: 342.4

To a solution of compound **150** (50 mg), isopropyl chloroformate (0.3 mL, 1.0 M in toluene) in dichloromethane (3 mL) at 0 °C, was added Et₃N (0.1 mL). The ice water bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. The reaction was quenched with NaHCO₃, extracted with dichloromethane (3×10 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with MeOH (NH₃) in dichloromethane (0→5%) to provide compound **151** (60 mg, 95% yield). LCMS: 428.5

The compounds of the present invention in the following table were prepared using the methods described above and substituting the appropriate reactants:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS
152		342.4
153		428.5

184

**Example 50****Preparation of Compound 158**

5

Step A - Synthesis of Compound 50B

To a solution of ketone **50A** (0.50 g, 2.32 mmol, commercially available) in methanol (8 mL) at 0 °C, was added NaBH_4 (0.12 g, 3.18 mmol) and stirred at 0 °C for 2 hours. The reaction was carefully quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane (30 mL \times 3).

10 The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with $\text{MeOH} (\text{NH}_3)$ in dichloromethane (0 \rightarrow 5%) to provide alcohol **50B** (0.42 g, 85% yield).

Step B - Synthesis of Compound 158

15 A solution of KOtBu^1 (2.4 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 2.34 mmol) was added to a solution of alcohol **50B** (0.42 g, 1.95 mmol) and the chloride **1B** (0.56 g, 2.39 mmol) in anhydrous THF (10 mL) under nitrogen at 0 °C and stirred at 0 °C to room temperature for 16 hours. The

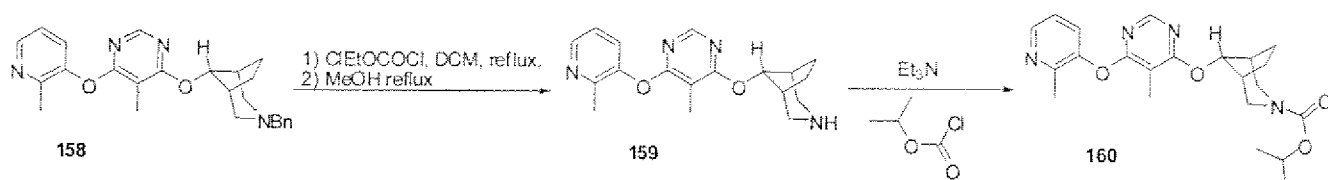
185

reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution (15 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (30 mL \times 3). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with MeOH (NH_3) in dichloromethane (0 \rightarrow 5%) to provide compound **158** (0.81 g, 99% yield). LCMS: 416.5

5

Example 51

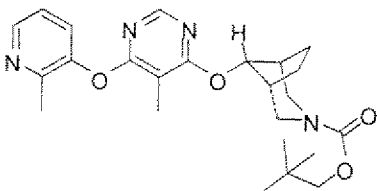
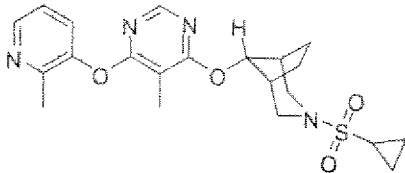
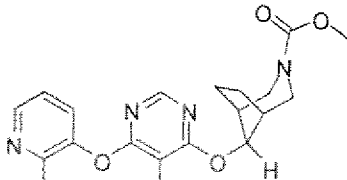
Preparation of Compounds **159** and **160**



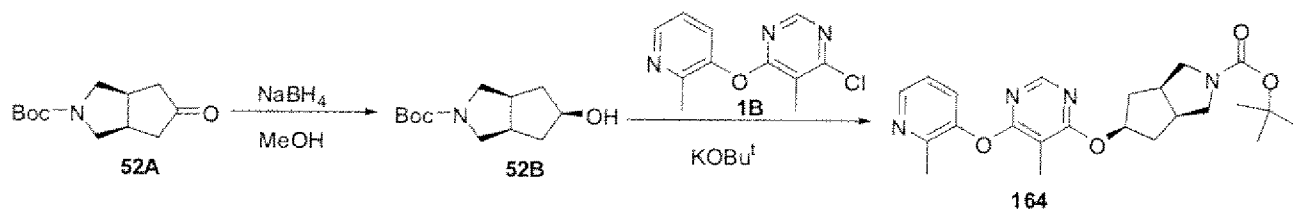
10

Compounds **159** and **160** were prepared from compound **158** using the method described in Example 49. Compound **159**, LCMS: 326.4. Compound **160**, LCMS: 412.5

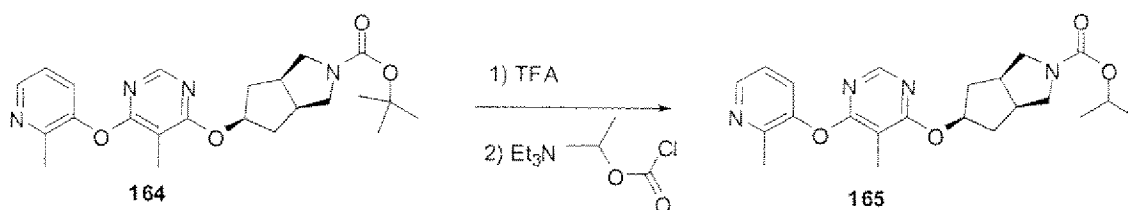
The compounds of the present invention in the following table were prepared using the
15 methods described above and substituting the appropriate reactants:

Cpd No.	Structure	LCMS
161		440.5
162		430.5
163		384.4

186

Example 52**Preparation of Compound 164**

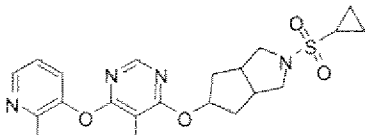
- 5 Compound 164 was prepared from ketone 52A (prepared as described in Lee, H.-Y.; An, M.; Sohn, J.-H. *Bull. Korean Chem. Soc.* 2003, 24, 539-540) using the method described in Example 50. LCMS: 426.5

Example 53**Preparation of Compound 165**

- 10 Trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL, 20% in DCM) was added to a solution of compound 164 (1.0 g) in DCM (5 mL) at room temperature and stirred for 2.0 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. To a solution of the resulting residue (50 mg) and isopropyl chloroformate (0.3 mL, 1.0 M in toluene) in dichloromethane (3 mL) at 0 °C, was added Et_3N (0.2 mL). The ice water bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction was quenched with NaHCO_3 and extracted with dichloromethane (3×10 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*.
 15 The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with MeOH (NH_3) in dichloromethane (0→5%) to provide compound 165 (25 mg). LCMS: 412.5
 20

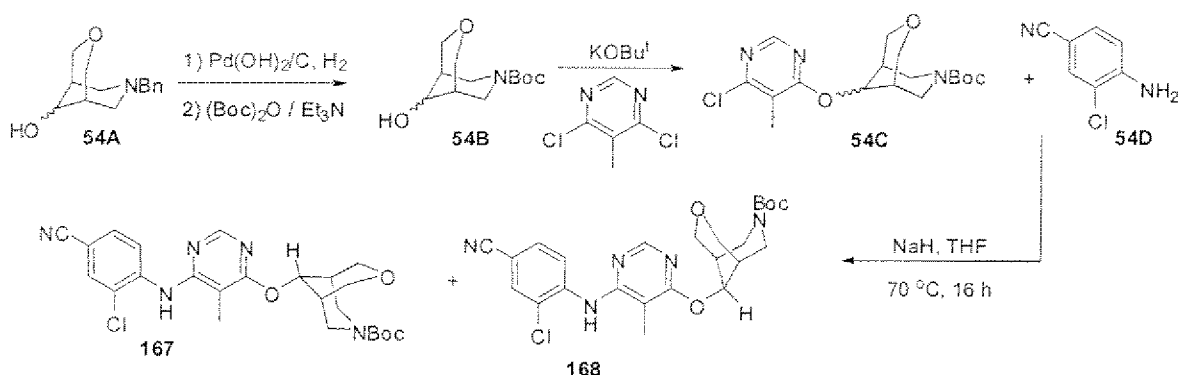
The following compound of the present invention was prepared using the method described above and substituting the appropriate reactants:

187

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS
166		430.5

Example 54

Preparation of Compounds 167 and 168



5

A solution of compound **54A** (0.97 g, 4.16 mmol, prepared from the corresponding ketone [Huttenloch, O.; Laxman, E.; Waldmann, H. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2002**, 8, 4767-4780.] by a NaBH_4 reduction), 20% $\text{Pd}(\text{OH})_2/\text{C}$ (873 mg, 1.25 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) was reacted under 1 atm H_2 for 24 hours. Then filtered through Celite and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 20 mL DCM and cooled to 0°C . Followed by adding Boc_2O (0.95 mL, 4.11 mmol) and Et_3N (0.82 mL, 5.86 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with NaHCO_3 , extracted with dichloromethane (3×30 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with $\text{MeOH}(\text{NH}_3)$ in dichloromethane ($0 \rightarrow 5\%$) to provide compound **54B** (715 mg).

A solution of KOBu^t (3.7 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 3.70 mmol) was added to a solution of the alcohol **54B** (715 mg, 3.06 mmol) and the dichloropyrimidine (619 mg, 3.74 mmol) in anhydrous THF (20 mL) under nitrogen at 0°C and stirred at 0°C to room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution (15 mL) and extracted with EtOAc ($30 \text{ mL} \times 3$). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in*

20

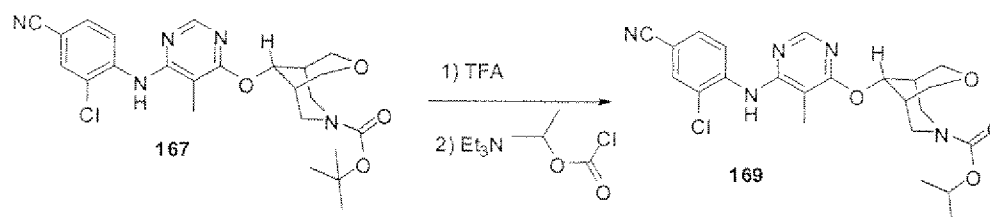
188

vacuo. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with EtOAc in hexanes (0→30%) to provide **54C** (986 mg).

To a sealable tube, a solution of **54C** (460 mg, 1.25 mmol), aniline **54D** (200 mg, 1.31 mmol) and NaH (250 mg, 60% on oil) in THF (20 mL) were added and sealed. The reaction was heated at 70 °C overnight. Then the reaction was cooled to room temperature and carefully quenched with saturated NH₄Cl solution. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3×50 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with MeOH (NH₃) in dichloromethane (0→5%) to provide compounds **167** (134 mg, 22% yield, LCMS: 486) and **168** (163 mg, 27% yield, LCMS: 486.0).

Example 55

Preparation of Compound 169

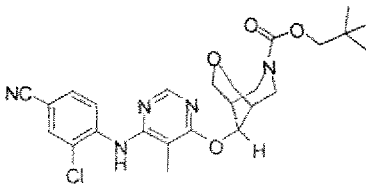
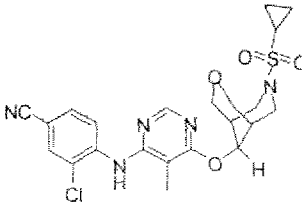
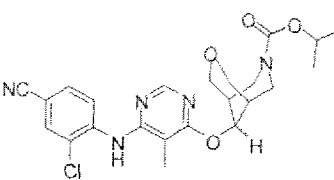
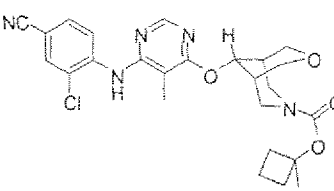
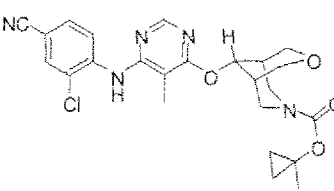
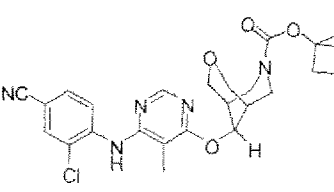
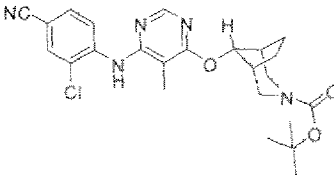
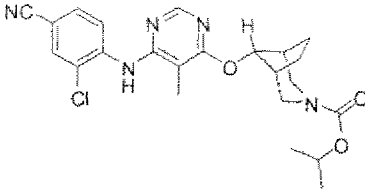


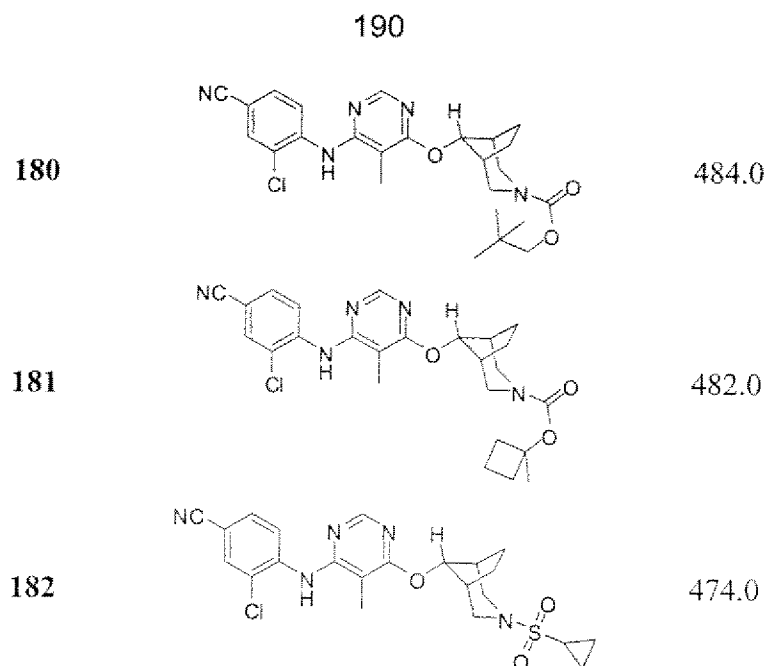
Compound **169** was prepared from Compound **167** using the method described in Example 53. LCMS: 471.9

The following compounds of the present invention were prepared using the method described above and substituting the appropriate reactants:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS
170		490.0
171		500.0

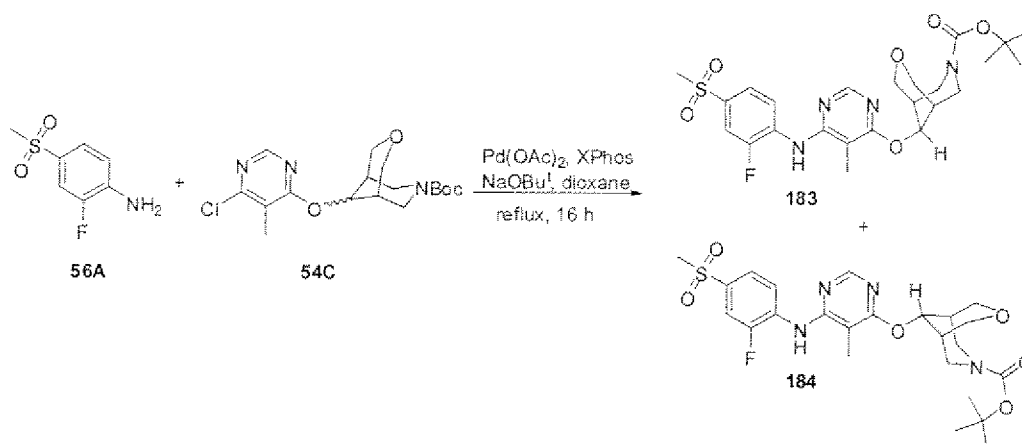
189

172		500.0
173		490.0
174		471.9
175		498.0
176		483.9
177		498.0
178		470.0
179		455.9



Example 56

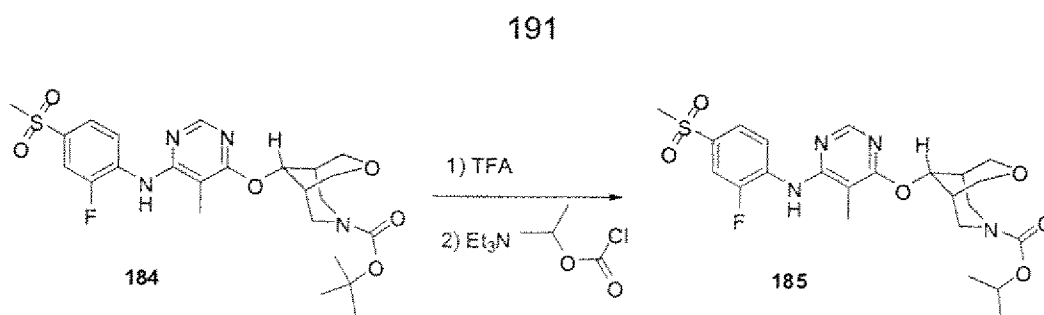
Preparation of Compounds 183 and 184



- 5 A mixture of compound **54C** (510 mg, 1.38 mmol), compound **56A** (314 mg, 1.66 mmol), Pd(OAc)₂ (62 mg, 0.28 mmol), XPhos (290 mg, 0.61 mmol) and NaOBu^t (199 mg, 2.07 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) was heated to reflux for 16 hours. Then cooled down to room temperature and diluted with ether (50 mL). The combined organic layer was filtered through Celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with
- 10 EtOAc in hexanes (20→50%) to provide compound **183** (140 mg, LCMS: 522.6), compound **184** (100 mg, LCMS: 522.6) and a mixture of these two compounds (223 mg).

Example 57

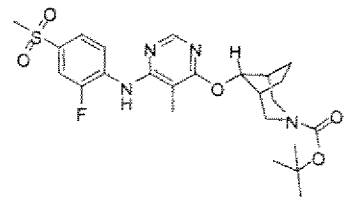
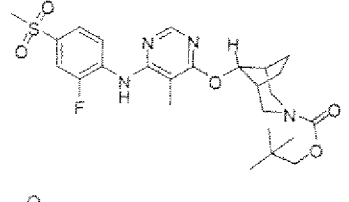
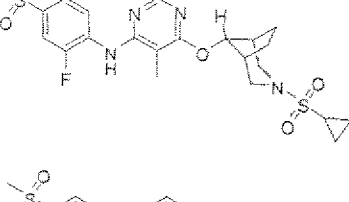
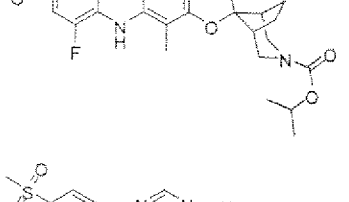
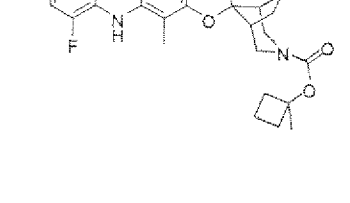
Preparation of Compound 185

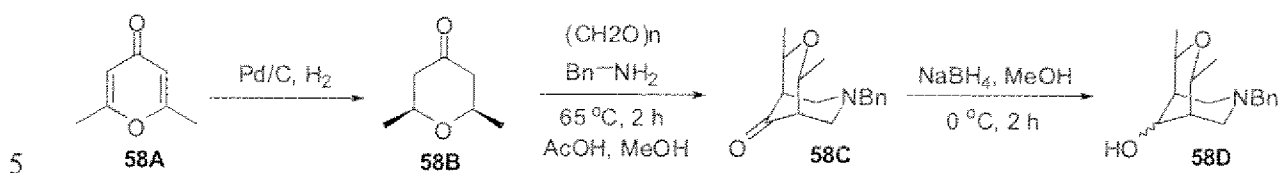


Compound **185** was prepared from Compound **184** using the method described in Example 53. LCMS: 508.6

- 5 The following compounds of the present invention were prepared using the method described above and substituting the appropriate reactants:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS
186		536.6
187		526.6
188		536.6
189		526.6
190		508.6

191		506.6
192		520.6
193		510.6
194		492.6
195		518.6

Example 58**Preparation of Compound 58D***Step A – Synthesis of Compound 58B*

10 A mixture of ketone **58A** (13.0 g), Pd/C (10%) (1.5 g) in EtOH (80 mL) was reacted in a hydrogenation vessel under 45 psi for 8 hours. Then the mixture was filtered through Celite

and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with EtOAc in hexanes (0→25%) to provide **58B** (8.0 g, 61% yield).

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 58C

- 5 A solution of **58B** (2.56 g, 20.0 mmol), benzylamine (4.6 mL, 42.0 mmol) and acetic acid (2.28 mL, 40.0 mmol) in dry methanol (80 mL) was added over a period of 1 h to a suspension of coarse-grained paraformaldehyde (2.66 g, 88.4 mmol) in dry methanol (80 mL) at 65 °C. Another portion of paraformaldehyde (2.66 g, 88.4 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 1 h at 65 °C. After cooling water (200 mL) and 1 N NaOH solution (40 mL)
- 10 were added, and the aqueous phase was extracted with diethyl ether (3×400 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with EtOAc in hexanes (0→20%) to provide **58C** (4.45 g, 86% yield).

15 *Step C – Synthesis of Compound 58D*

- To a solution of ketone **58C** (4.45 g, 17.2 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) at 0 °C, was added NaBH₄ (0.98 g, 25.8 mmol) and stirred at 0 °C for 2 hours. The reaction was carefully quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane (100 mL × 3). The combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica
- 20 gel column (ISCO) with MeOH (NH₃) in dichloromethane (0→5%) to provide alcohol **58D** (3.81 g, 85% yield).

Using compound **58D** as a reactant, the following compounds of the present invention were prepared using methods described above herein:

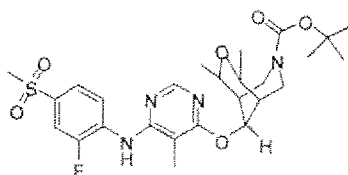
25

Cpd. No.

Structure

LCMS

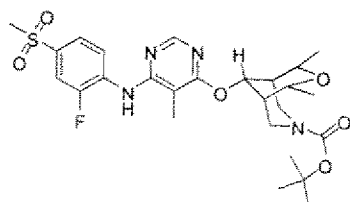
196



550.6

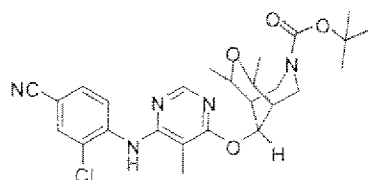
194

197



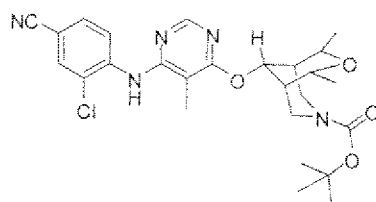
550.6

198



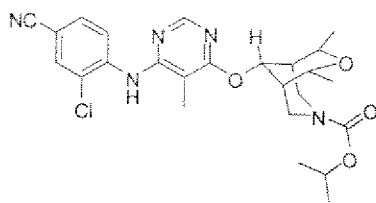
514.0

199



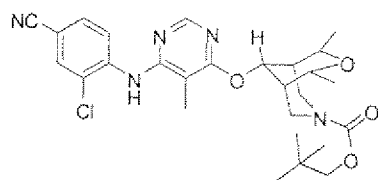
514.0

200



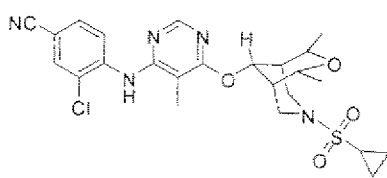
500.0

201



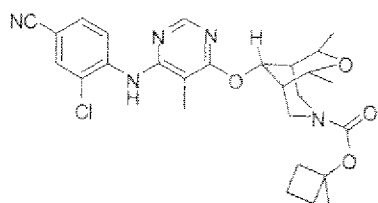
528.0

202



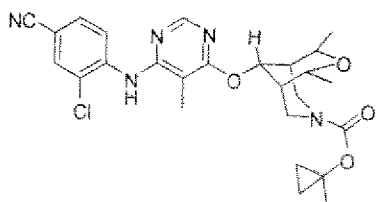
518.0

203



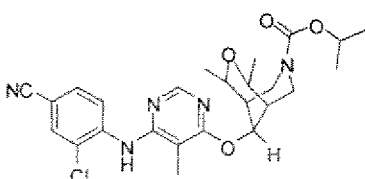
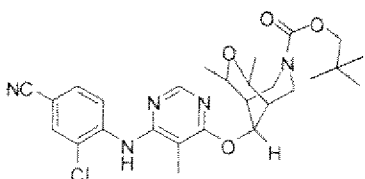
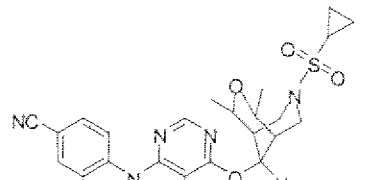
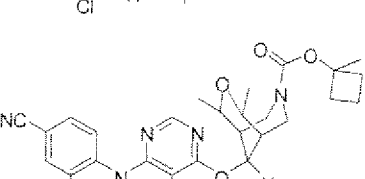
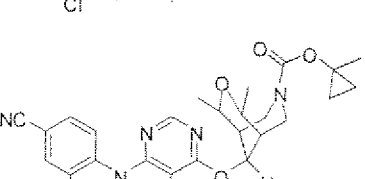
526.0

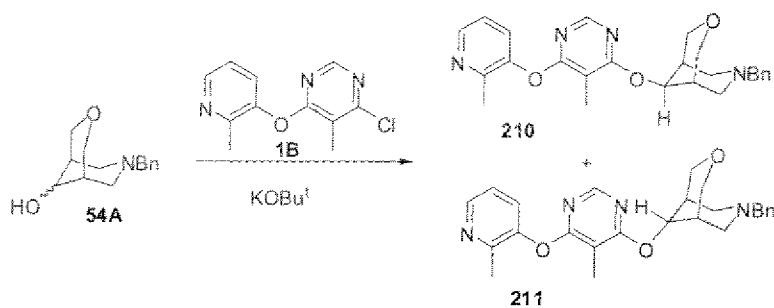
204



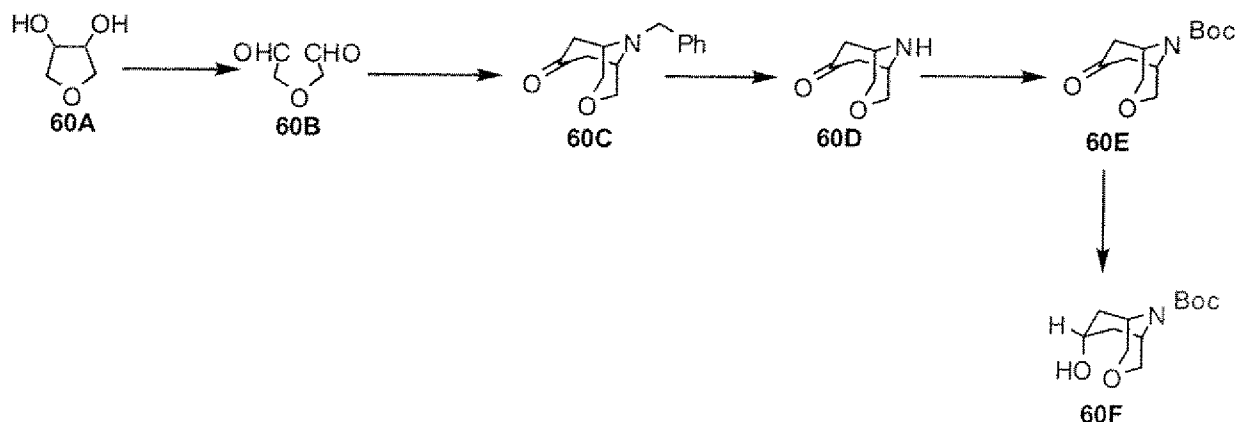
512.0

195

205		500.0
206		528.0
207		518.0
208		526.0
209		512.0

Example 59**Preparation of Compounds 210 and 211**

5 Compounds **210** and **211** were prepared from Compound **54A** using the method described in Example 50, Step B. Compound **210**, LCMS: 432.5. Compound **211**, LCMS: 432.5.

Example 60Preparation of Compound **60F**5 *Step A – Synthesis of Compound 60B*

To 1,4-anhydroerythritol (**60A**, 5.00g, 48 mmol) in water (70 mL) was added NaIO_4 (5.10g, 24mmol). The solution was stirred 18 hours and MeCN (70 mL) added. After 30 minutes of additional stirring, the mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **60B**.

10

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 60C

To compound **60B** (from Step A) was added acetone-1,3-dicarboxylic acid (7.0g, 48mmole) and conc. HCl (2.5mL), followed by dropwise addition of benzylamine (6.14mL, 66mol). The mixture was stirred 1.5 hours, heated to 50°C and stirred at this temperature for 5 hours, then cooled to 0°C. The cooled mixture was basified to pH 10 using NaOH, and the basic solution was extracted with ether. The organic phase was dried (K_2CO_3) and concentrated *in vacuo*, and the resulting residue was chromatographed on silica to provide compound **60C** as an oil.

20 *Step C – Synthesis of Compound 60D*

Compound **60C** (8.75g, 38mmol) was taken up in 1N HCl (40 mL) and EtOH (40 mL), then 10% Pd/C (1.00g) was added. The reaction was hydrogenated at 50 psi for 18 hours, then filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **60D** as a brown solid.

25 *Step D – Synthesis of Compound 60E*

Compound **60E** (3.90g, 22mmol) in EtOH (40 mL) was treated with Boc_2O (5.30g, 24mmol) and Et_3N (4.60 mL, 33mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 3 hours. Water (100 mL) was added and the product extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **60E** as a yellow solid.

5

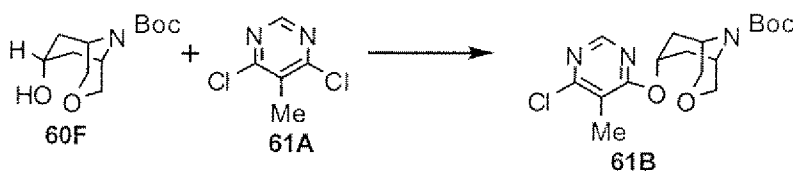
Step E – Synthesis of Compound 60F

A solution of compound **60E** in THF (50 mL) was treated with NaBH_4 (1.50g, 39mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 2 hours. MeOH (10 mL) was then added and after 1 hour of additional stirring, water (100 mL) was added. The resulting solution was extracted with ether, and the organic phase was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **60F** as a yellow solid.

10

Example 61

Preparation of Compound **61B**



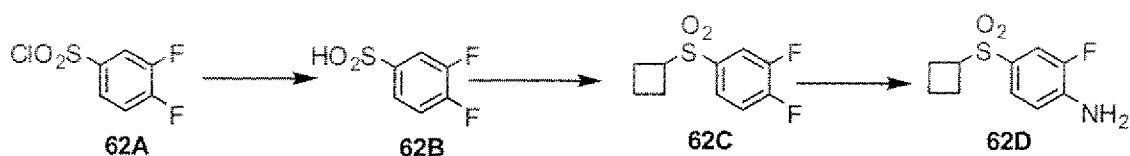
15

Compound **60F** (0.148 g, 0.61 mmol) was dissolved in THF (2.0 mL) and to the resulting solution was added the dichloropyrimidine **61A** (0.100 g, 0.61 mmol) and NaH (60% in oil, 0.030 g, 0.75 mmol). The mixture was stirred 18 hours, then heated for 5 hours at 50 °C. Concentration and purification by PLC yielded compound **61B** as a yellow solid.

20

Example 62

Preparation of Compound **62D**



Step A – Synthesis of Compound 62B

3,4-Difluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (**62A**, 2.50g, 11.8mmol) was added dropwise to Na_2SO_3 (11.2g, 88mmol) in water (50 mL). A solution of NaOH (1.20g, 30mmol) in water (10 mL) was added dropwise. After 1h, MeOH (15mL) was added. After another 1h, the mixture

25

was cooled to 0°C and acidified to pH2 with conc. HCl. Extraction with ether, drying (MgSO₄) and concentration gave compound **62B** as a white solid.

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 62C

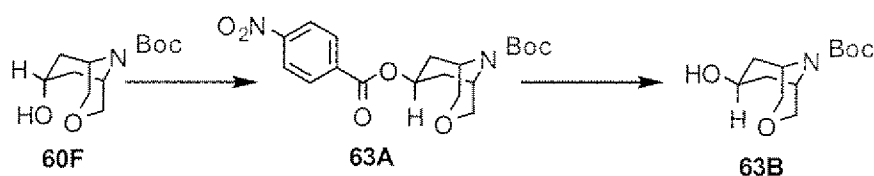
Compound **62B** (1.30g, 7.3 mmol) was combined with cyclobutyl bromide (1.60g, 12mmol) and DIPEA (1.94mL, 11mmol) in DMF (4.0 mL). The mixture was heated in a sealed tube at 100°C 72h, then concentrated and purified using PLC to provide compound **62C** as a yellow oil.

Step C – Synthesis of Compound 62D

Compound **62C** (0.100g, 0.53 mmol) was combined with 2.0M NH₃/isopropanol (10 mL) and heated in a sealed tube at 110°C for 48h. Concentration and purification by PLC provided compound **62D** as a yellow solid.

Example 63

Preparation of Compound **63B**

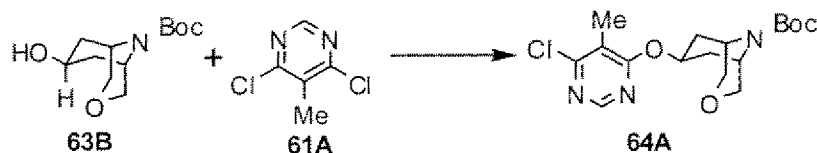


Step A – Synthesis of Compound 63A

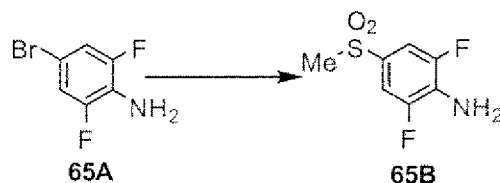
Compound **60F** (0.100g, 0.41mmol) was combined with Ph₃P (0.129g, 0.49mmol) and 4-nitrobenzoic acid (0.076g, 0.46mmol) in THF (2mL). Diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.078mL, 0.49mmol) was then added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 24 hours, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using PLC to provide compound **63A** as a yellow oil.

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 63B

Compound **63A** (0.098 g, 0.19 mmol) in THF (2mL) was treated with a solution of KOH (0.200g) in water (1mL) and the resultant reaction was stirred 48 hours, then partitioned with ether and water. The ether phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **63B** as a yellow oil.

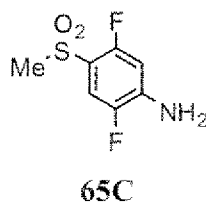
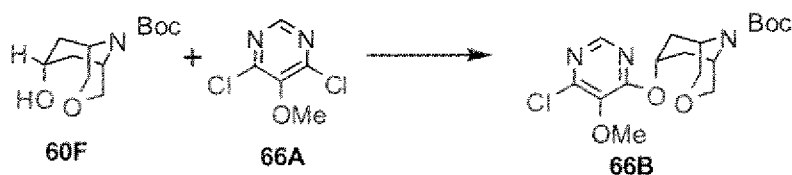
Example 64Preparation of Compound **64A**

Similarly to Example 61, compound **63B** was converted to the title compound, a yellow oil.

Example 65Preparation of Compounds **65B** and **65C**

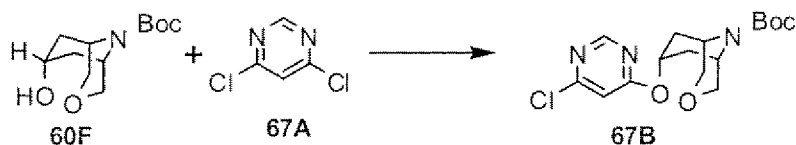
4-Bromo-2,6-difluoroaniline (**65A**, 0.500g, 2.4mmol) was combined with sodium methanesulfinate (0.98g, 9.6mmol), cuprous triflate benzene complex (0.121g, 0.24mmol), and N,N'-dimethylethylenediamine (0.027mL, 0.23mmol) in DMF (5mL). The mixture was heated to 150 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 24 hours, then was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified using PLC to provide compound **65B** as a yellow solid.

Using this method, 4-bromo-2,5-difluoroaniline was converted to compound **65C**:

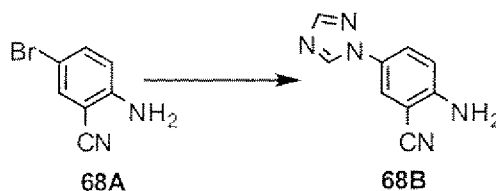
**Example 66**Preparation of Compound **66B**

200

Similarly to Example 61, 4,6-dichloro-5-methoxypyrimidine was converted to the title compound, a yellow solid.

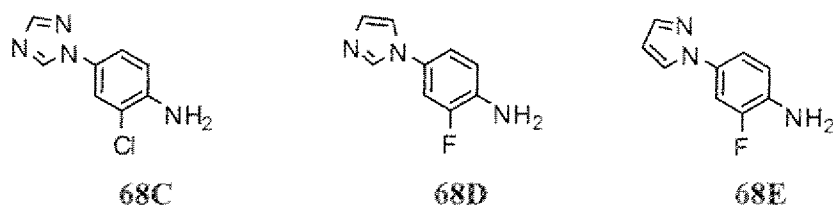
Example 67Preparation of Compound **67B**

Using the method described in Example 61, 4,6-dichloropyrimidine was converted to compound **67B**, a yellow oil.

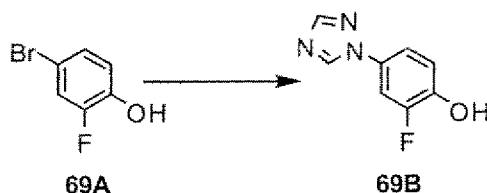
Example 68Preparation of Compound **68B-68E**

2-Amino-5-bromobenzonitrile (0.500g, 2.5mmol), 1,2,4-triazole (0.350g, 5.1mmol), N,N'-dimethylethylenediamine (0.055mL, 0.5mmol), CuI (0.028g, 0.16mmol), and Cs₂CO₃ (1.48g, 4.6mmol) were taken up in DMF (3 mL). The mixture was heated at 140°C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 96 hours, then cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using PLC to provide compound **68B** as a yellow solid.

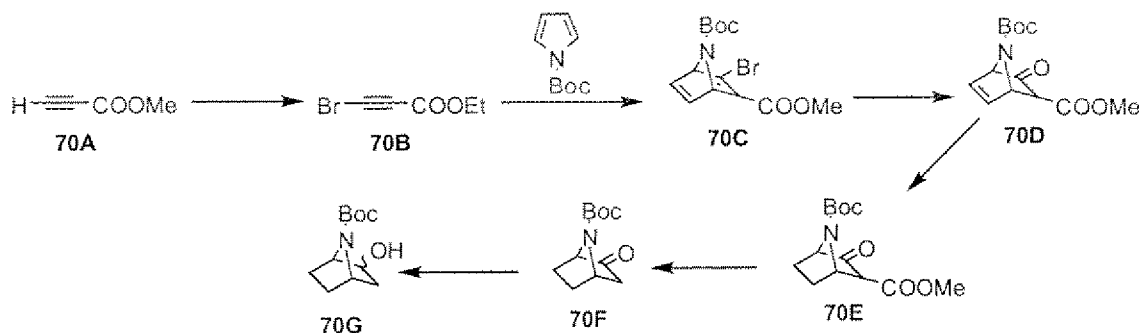
Using the above method, 2-chloro-4-iodoaniline was converted to compound **68C**, and 2-fluoro-4-iodoaniline was converted to compounds **68D** and **68E**.



201

Example 69Preparation of Compound **69B**

Using the method described in Example 68 and employing K_3PO_4 as the base, 4-bromo-2-fluorophenol was converted to compound **69B**, a yellow solid.

Example 70Preparation of Compound **70G***Step A – Preparation of Compound 70B*

Methyl propiolate (10.0g, 118mmol), N-bromosuccinimide (21.2g, 119mmol) and $AgNO_3$ (0.20g, 1.2mmol) were combined in acetone (60 mL). The mixture was stirred 22 hours, filtered, concentrated, taken up in hexane, and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was purified using Kugelrohr distillation to provide compound **70B** as a yellow oil.

Step B – Preparation of Compound 70C

The product of Step A (11.3g, 69mmol) and *t*-butyl pyrrole-1-carboxylate (30 mL, 180mmol) was combined and heated at 95° and allowed to stir at this temperature for 24 hours. The product was purified using chromatography on silica to provide compound **70C** as a yellow oil.

Step C – Preparation of Compound 70D

202

The product of Step B (4.00g, 12.1mmol) and Et₃N (8.44mL, 61mmol) were combined in MeCN (25mL). Et₂NH (1.38mL, 13.4mmol) in MeCN (15mL) was added dropwise. After 1.5 hours, 10% HCl (20 mL) was added dropwise. After 4 hours, the mixture was partitioned with CH₂Cl₂ and water. The CH₂Cl₂ layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using flash chromatography on silica to provide compound **70D** as a yellow oil.

Step D – Preparation of Compound 70E

The product of Step C (2.18g, 8.16mmol) was combined with 10% Pd/C (0.30g) in MeOH (30 mL) and hydrogenated at atmospheric pressure for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **70E** as a yellow oil, which was used without further purification.

Step E – Preparation of Compound 70F

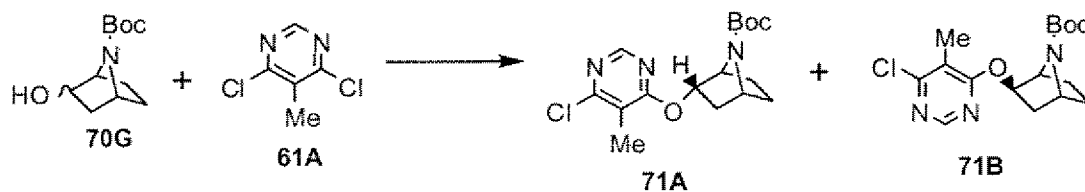
The product of Step D (2.08g, 7.73mmol) was combined with 10%HCl (70 mL) and the resulting solution was heated at 110°C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 3.5 hours, then concentrated to provide a yellow solid residue. The residue was taken up in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and Et₃N (4.84 mL, 35 mmol) was added, followed by Boc₂O (3.4g, 15 mmol). After stirring for 18 hours, the mixture was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, then brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using flash chromatography on silica to provide compound **70F** as a yellow oil.

Step F – Preparation of Compound 70G

To the product of Step E (1.34g, 6.35mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added NaBH₄ (0.480g, 12.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 60°C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 20 hours, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was partitioned with CH₂Cl₂ and water. The CH₂Cl₂ layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **70G** as a mixture of *exo*- and *endo*-isomers, as a colorless oil.

Example 71Preparation of Compounds **71A-71C**

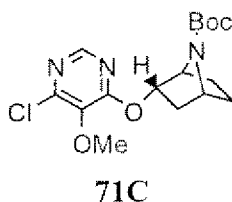
203



Using the method described in Example 61, Compounds **70G** and **61A** were reacted to provide a mixture of compounds **71A** and **71B**. The mixture was purified using PLC to provide each the purified *exo*-isomer and the purified *endo*-isomer.

5

Using the above method, 4,6-dichloro-5-methoxypyrimidine was converted to compound **71C**.



10

Example 72

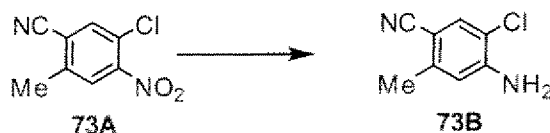
Preparation of Compound **72B**



To 2-(4-aminophenyl)ethanol (**72A**, 1.00g, 7.2mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was slowly added N-chlorosuccinimide (0.973g, 7.3mmol) in DMF (3 mL). The reaction was allowed to stir for 24 hours, then was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified using flash chromatography on silica, followed by PLC to provide compound **72B** as a brown oil.

Example 73

Preparation of Compound **73B**



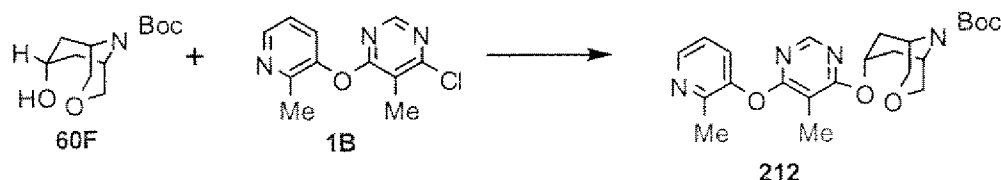
20

3-Chloro-6-methyl-4-nitrobenzonitrile (**73A**, 0.45g, 2.3mmol) and 10% Pd/C (0.10g) were combined in MeOH (4mL) and AcOH (3mL). The mixture was hydrogenated at

atmospheric pressure for 4 hours, filtered, concentrated, and purified using PLC to provide compound **73B** as a yellow solid.

Example 74

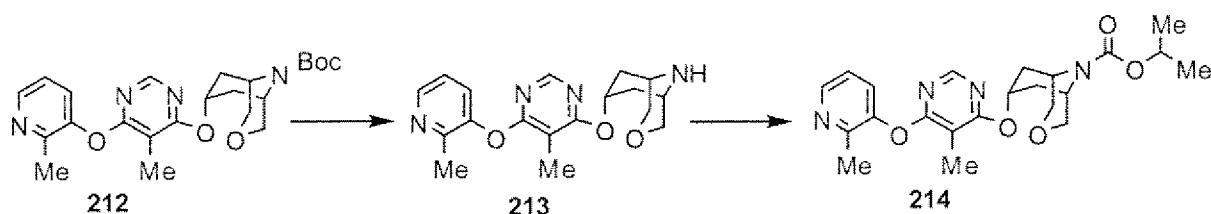
Preparation of Compound **212**



Compound **60F** (0.113g, 0.47mmol) was dissolved in DMF (2.0 mL). 4-Chloro-5-methyl-6-(2-methyl-3-pyridinyloxy)pyrimidine (**1B**, 0.100g, 0.43mmol) and NaH (60% in oil, 0.020g, 0.50mmol) were added and the resulting reaction was heated to 50 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was purified using PLC to provide compound **212** as a yellow solid.

Example 75

Preparation of Compounds **213** and **214**



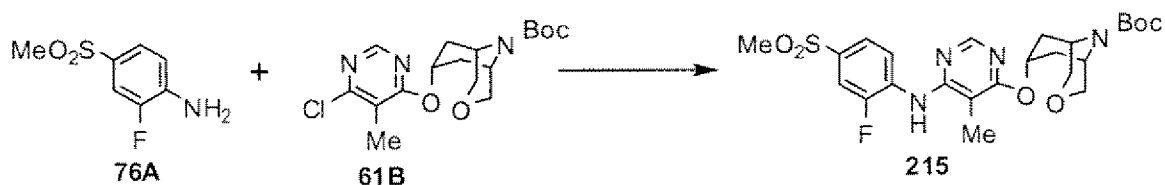
Step A – Synthesis of Compound **213**

Compound **212** (0.024g, 0.046mmol) was treated with 4.0M HCl/dioxane (2.0 mL), stirred for 2 hours and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **213**.

Step B – Synthesis of Compound **214**

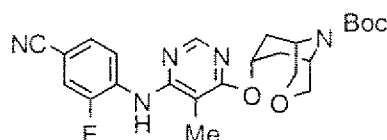
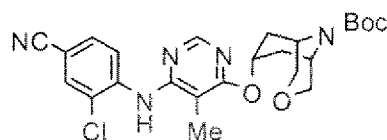
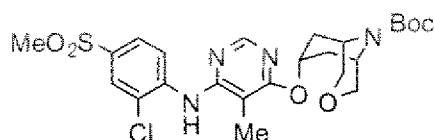
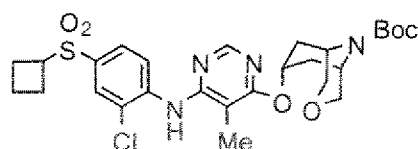
To a solution of compound **213** (obtained from Step A) in CH₂Cl₂ (2.0 mL) was added Et₃N (0.019mL, 0.14mmol) and isopropyl chloroformate (1.0M in toluene, 0.069ml, 0.069mmol). After stirring 2 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was purified using PLC to provide compound **214** as a yellow solid.

205

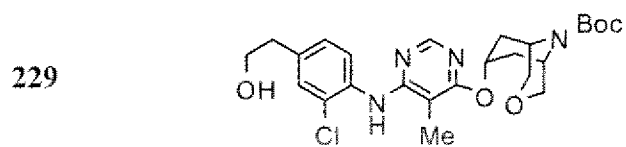
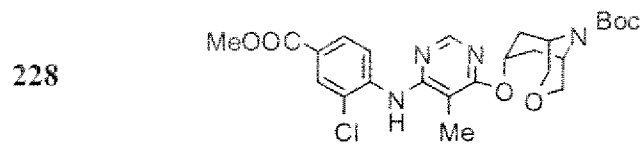
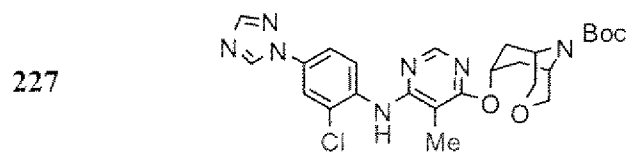
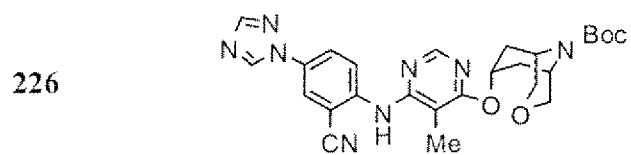
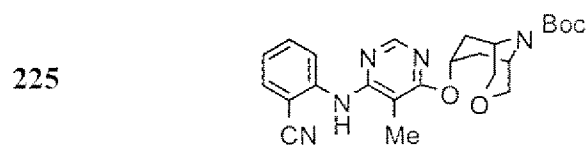
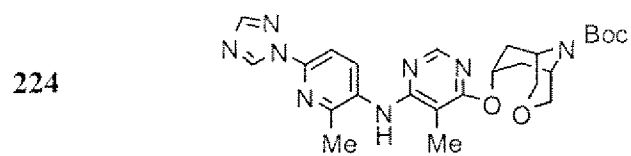
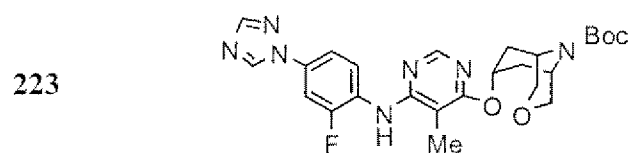
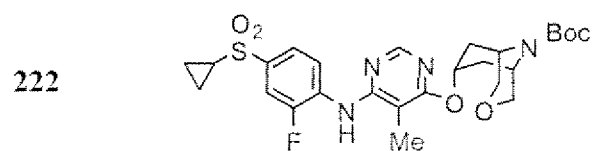
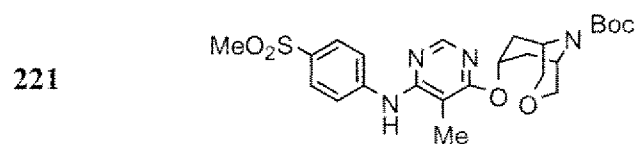
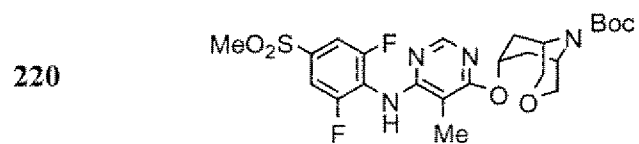
Example 76**Preparation of Compound 215**

Compound **61B** (0.40g, 0.11mmol), 2-fluoro-4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline (**76A**, 0.27g, 0.14mmol), Pd(OAc)₂, (0.003g, 0.01mmol), NaO-*t*Bu (0.15g, 0.15mmol), and X-phos (0.005g, 0.01mmol) were taken up in dioxane (1.5 mL). The mixture was heated in a sealed tube in a microwave reactor at 130°C for 1 hour, then cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using PLC to provide compound **215** as a yellow solid.

Using this method and substituting the appropriate anilines for compound **76A**, the following compounds of the present invention were made:

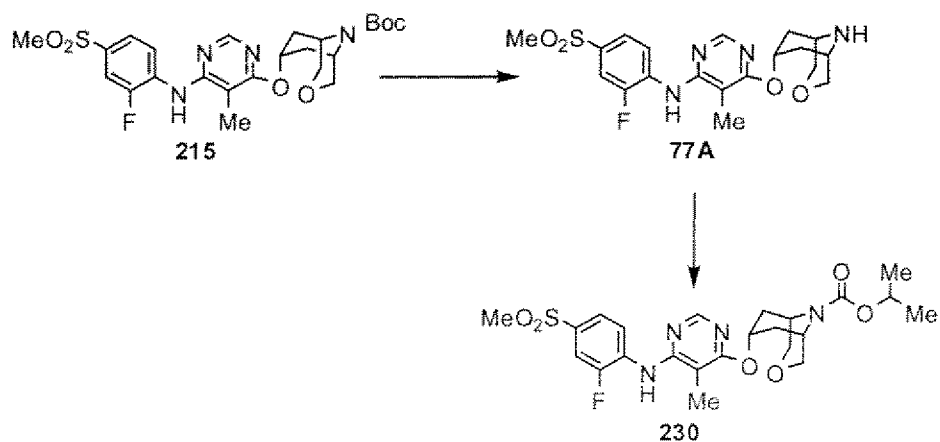
Cpd. No.**Structure****216****217****218****219**

206

**Example 77**

Preparation of Compound 230

207



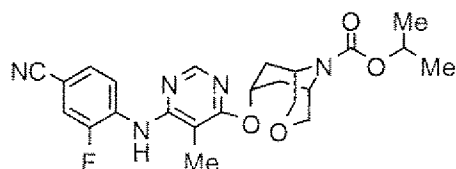
Treatment of compound **215** using the method described in Example 75 provided compound **230** as a yellow solid.

- 5 Using this method and substituting the appropriate Boc derivatives for compound **215**, the following compounds of the present invention were made:

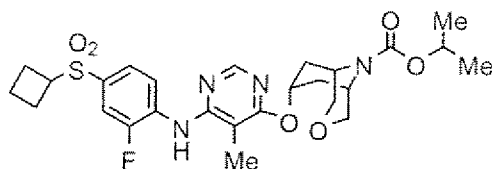
Cpd. No.

Structure

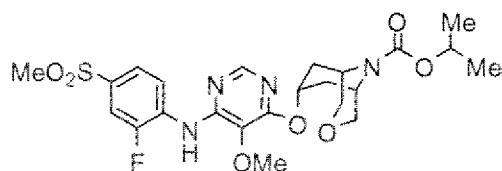
231



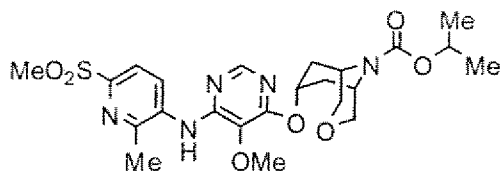
232



233

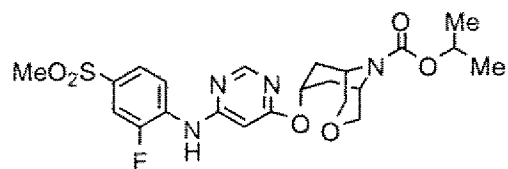


234

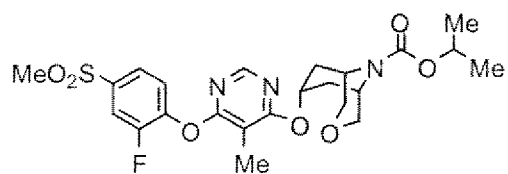


208

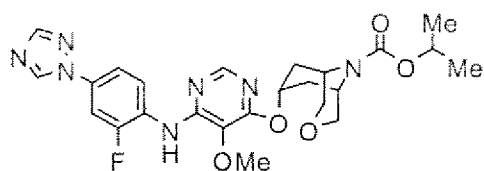
235



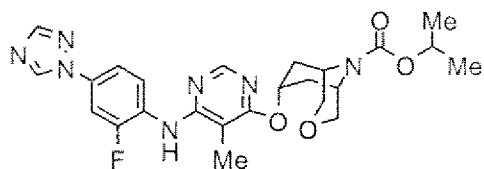
236



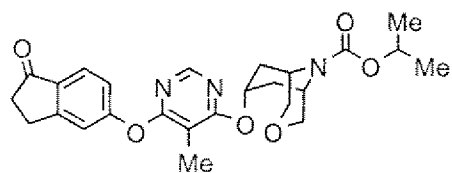
237



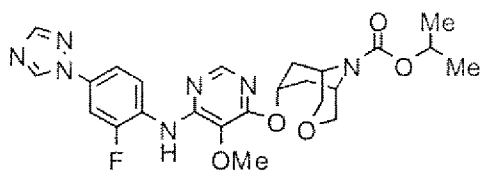
238



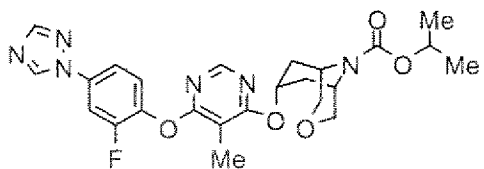
239



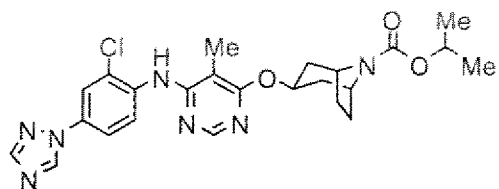
240



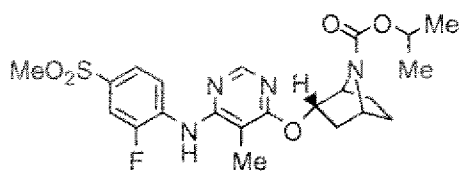
241



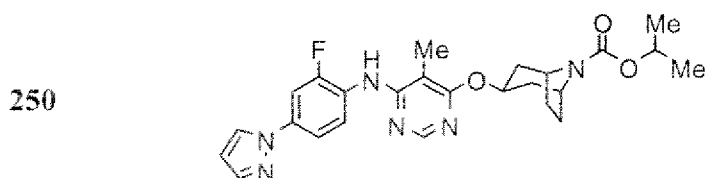
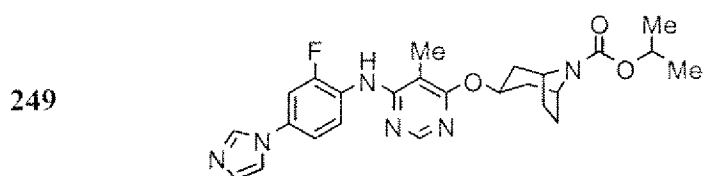
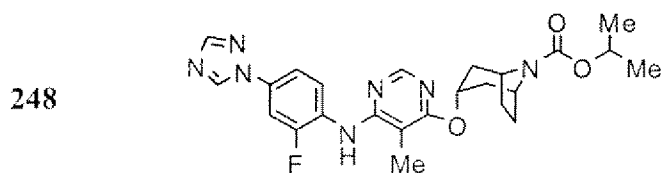
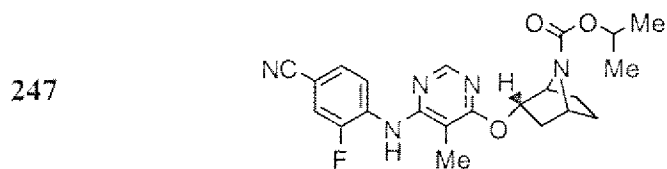
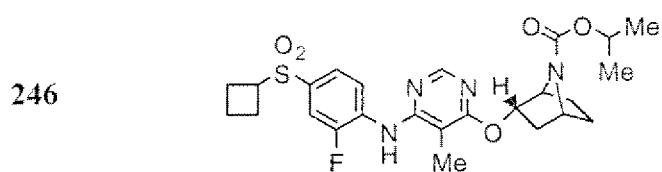
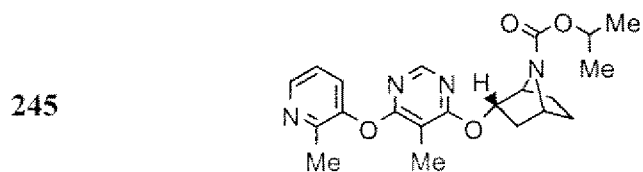
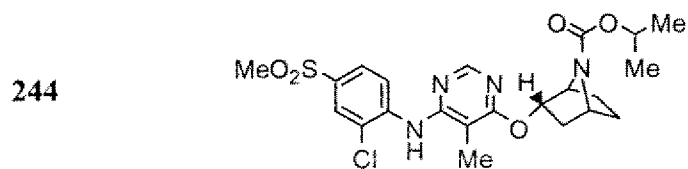
242



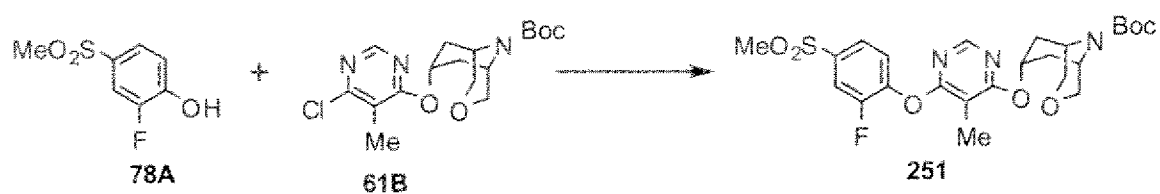
243



209

**Example 78**

Preparation of Compound 251



210

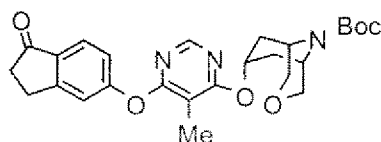
Compound **61B** (0.40g, 0.11mmol), 2-fluoro-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenol (**78A**, 0.25g, 0.13mmol) and K_2CO_3 , (0.022g, 0.16mmol) were taken up in DMF (1.0 mL). The reaction was heated in a sealed tube in a microwave reactor at 180 °C for 1 hour, then cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using PLC to provide compound **251** as a yellow solid.

Using this method, and substituting the appropriate phenols for compound **78A**, the following compounds of the present invention were made:

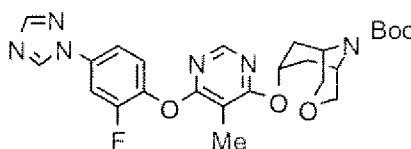
Cpd. No.

Structure

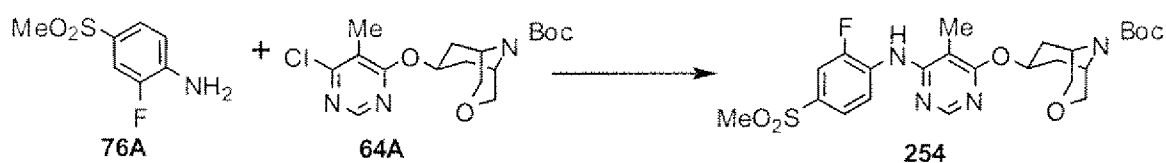
252



253

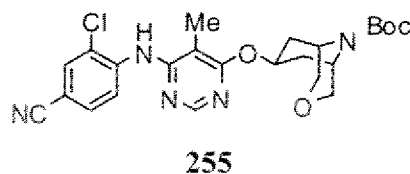


10

Example 79Preparation of Compounds **254** and **255**

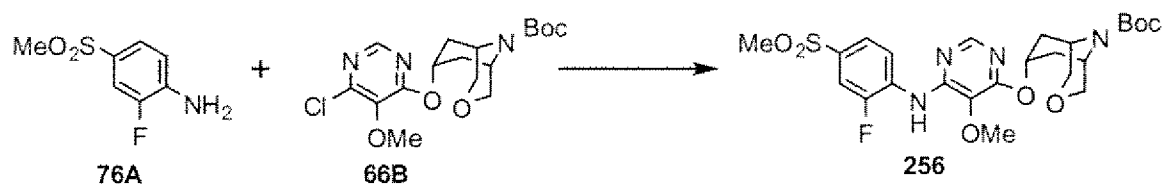
Using the method described in Example 76, compounds **76A** and **64A** were coupled to provide compound **254**.

Using this method and substituting the appropriate aniline derivative for compound **76A**, the following compound of the present invention was made:



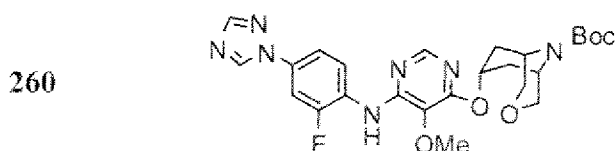
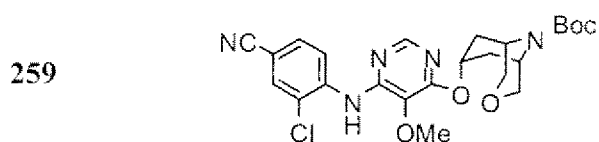
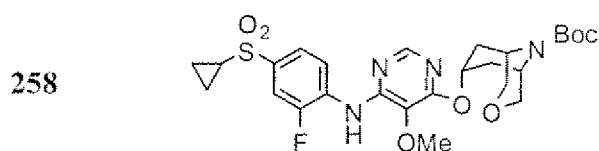
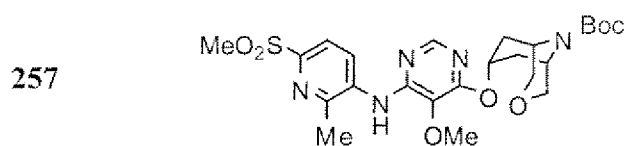
20

211

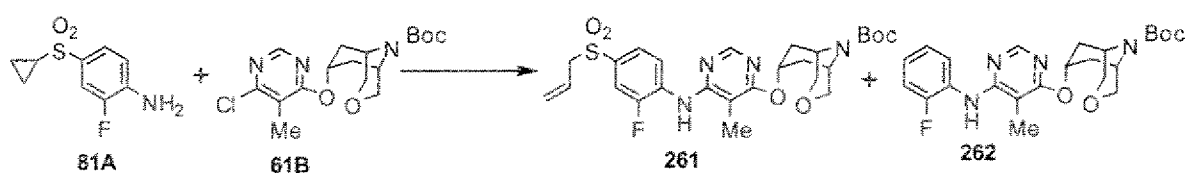
Example 80**Preparation of Compound 256**

Using the method described in Example 76, compounds 76A and 66B were coupled to
5 provide compound 256.

Using this method and substituting the appropriate aniline derivative for compound 76A, the following compounds of the present invention were made:

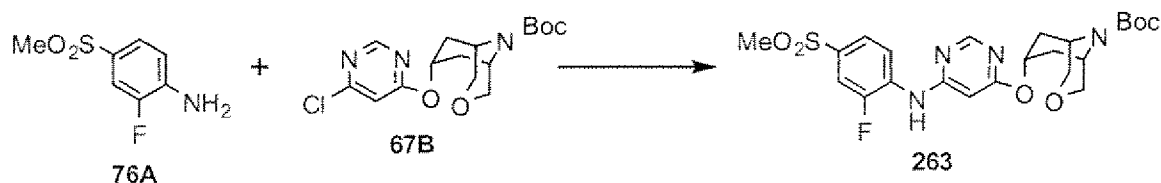
Cpd. No.**Structure**

10

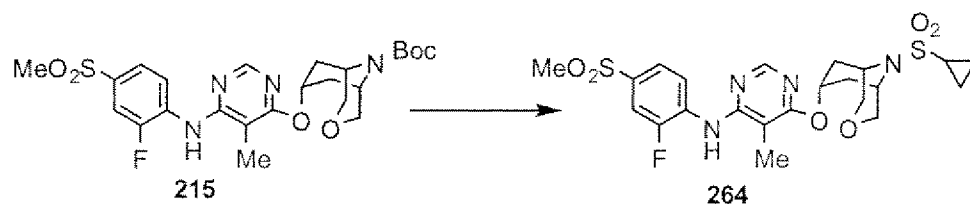
Example 81**Preparation of Compounds 261 and 262**

212

Using the method described in Example 76 at 140 °C for 1 hour, compounds **81A** and **61B** were coupled to provide a mixture of compounds **261** and **262**.

Example 82Preparation of Compound **263**

Using the method described in Example 76, compounds **76A** and **67B** were coupled to provide compound **263** as a yellow solid.

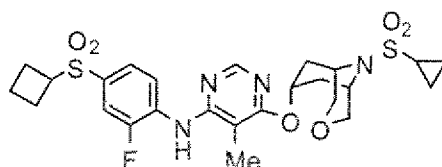
Example 83Preparation of Compound **264**

Compound **215** was reacted using the method described in Example 75, substituting cyclopropanesulfonyl chloride for isopropyl chloroformate, to provide compound **264** as a yellow solid.

Using this method and substituting the appropriate Boc derivative for compound **215**, the following compounds of the present invention were made:

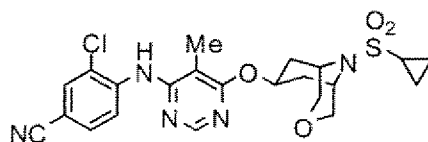
Cpd. No.

Structure

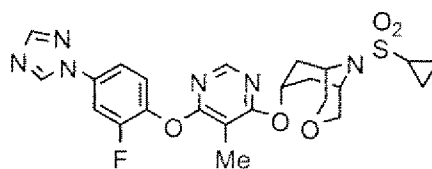
265

213

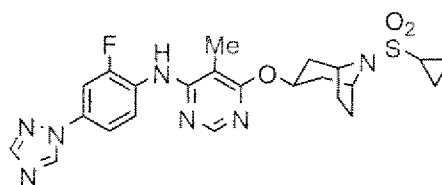
266



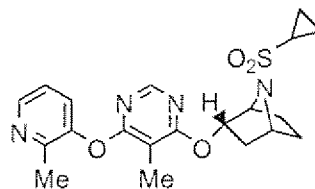
267



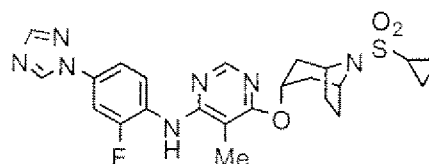
268



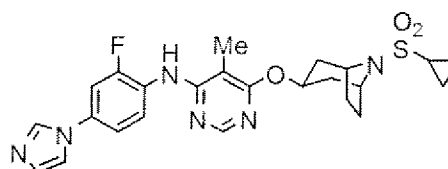
269



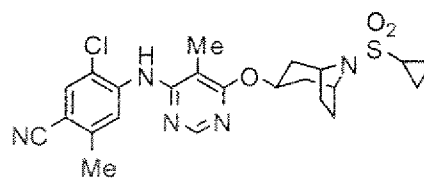
270



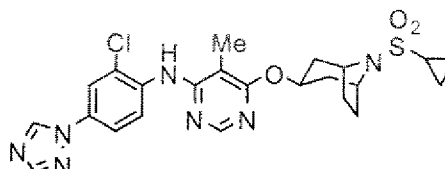
271



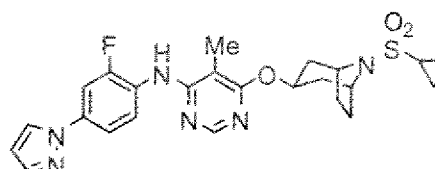
272

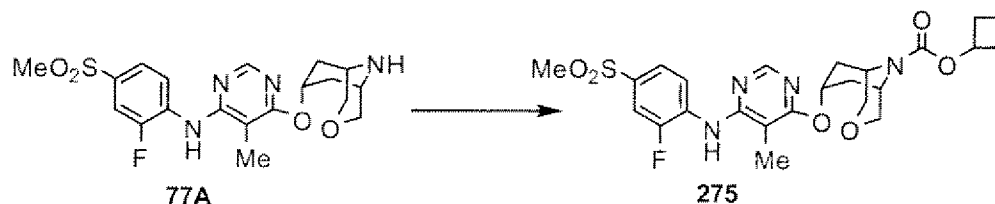


273



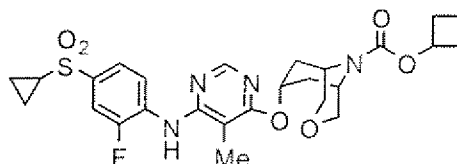
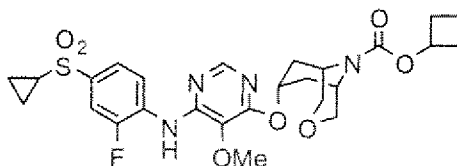
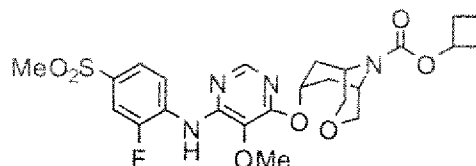
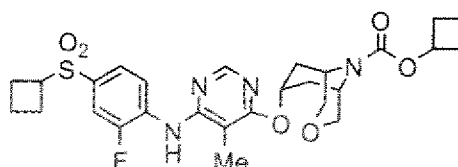
274



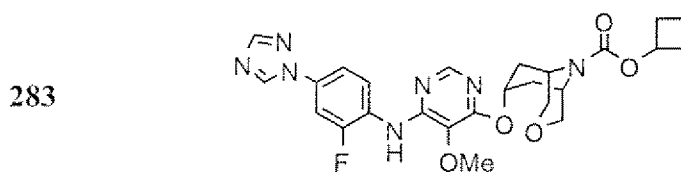
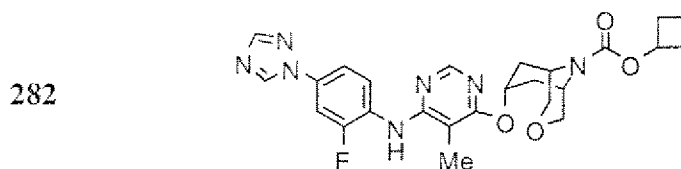
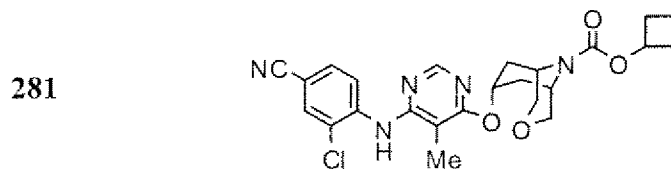
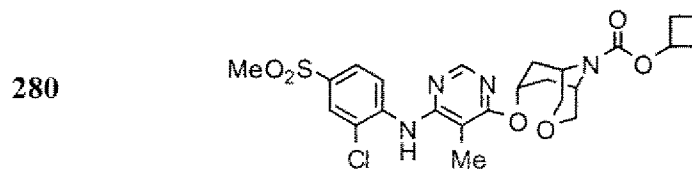
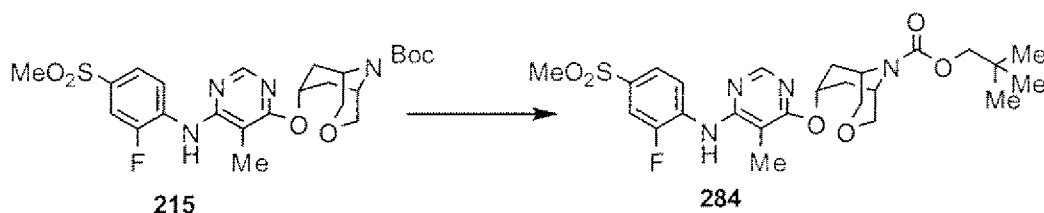
Example 84**Preparation of Compound 275**

To cyclobutanol (0.013g, 0.18mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1.5mL) was added Et_3N (0.024mL, 0.17mmol), followed by phosgene toluene solution (20%, 0.075mL, 0.14mmol). After 1 hour, compound **77A** (0.030g, 0.71mmol) was added, followed by Et_3N (0.020 mL, 0.14mmol). After being allowed to stir for an additional 2 hours, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was purified using PLC to provide compound **275** as a white solid.

Using this method and substituting the appropriate amine derivative for compound **77A**, the following compounds of the present invention were made:

Cpd. No.**Structure****276****277****278****279**

215

**Example 85**Preparation of Compound **284**

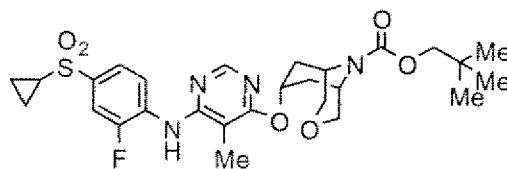
5 Compound **215** was treated using the method described in Example 75 and substituting neopentyl chloroformate for isopropyl chloroformate, to provide compound **284** as a yellow solid.

Using this method and substituting the appropriate Boc derivative for compound **215**,
 10 the following compounds of the present invention were made:

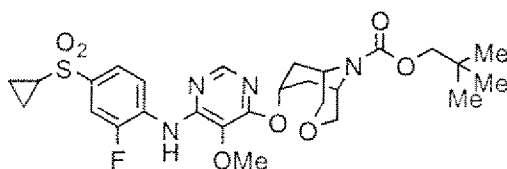
Cpd. No.

Structure

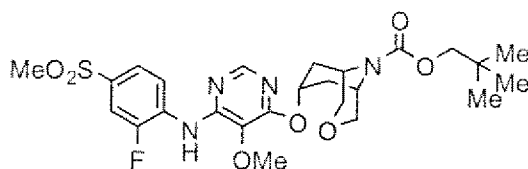
285



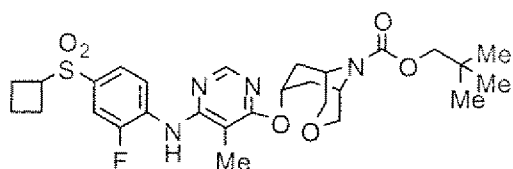
286



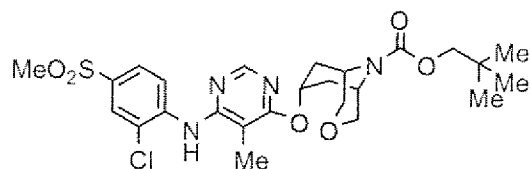
287



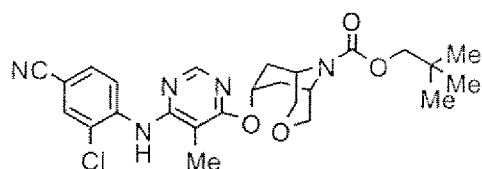
288



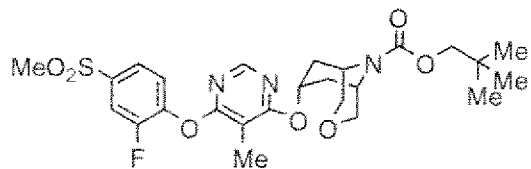
289



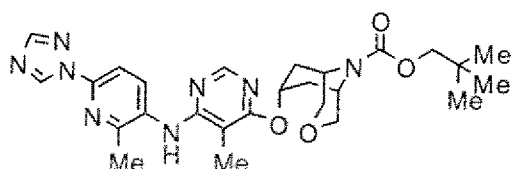
290



291

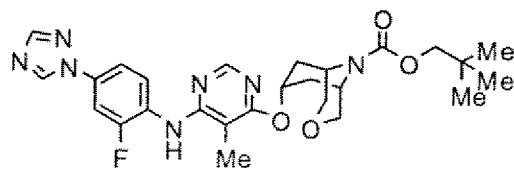


292

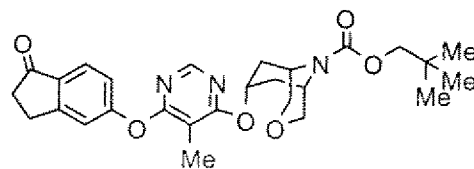


217

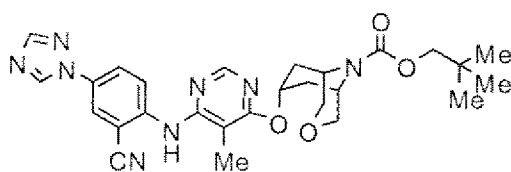
293



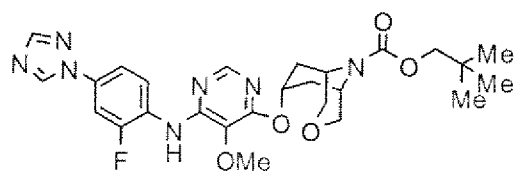
294



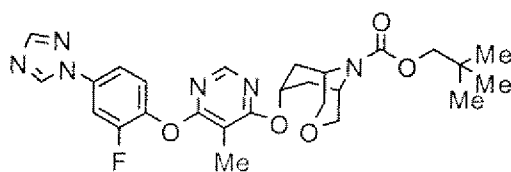
295



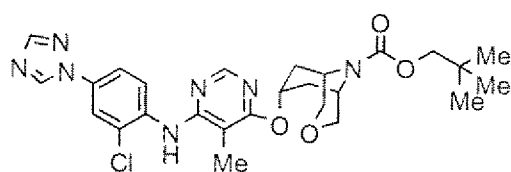
296



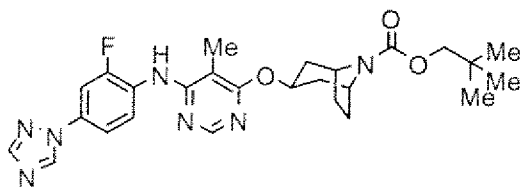
297



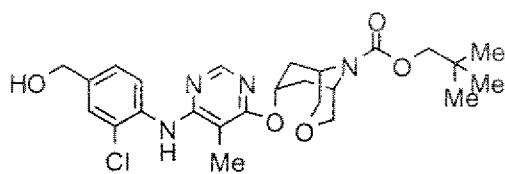
298



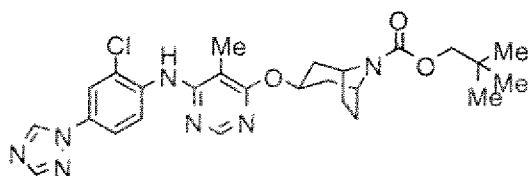
299



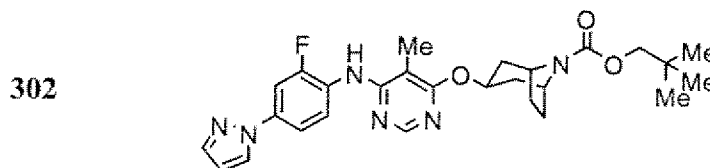
300



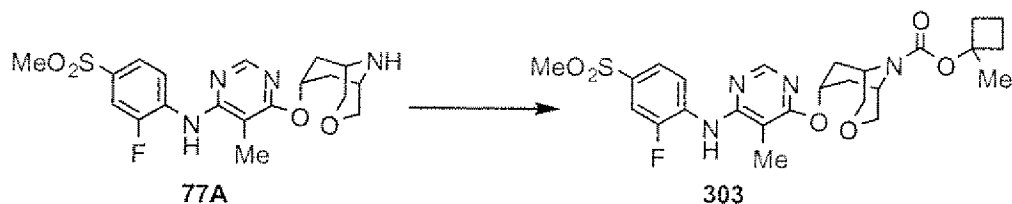
301



218

**Example 86**

Preparation of Compound 303



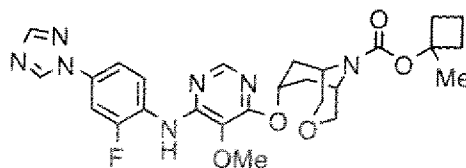
- 5 To cyclobutanone (0.800g, 11.4mmol) in ether (5mL) was added dropwise MeMgBr (3.0M in ether, 5.7mL, 17.1mmol). After 0.5 hours, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl, extracted with ether, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) and treated with disuccinimidyl carbonate (5.85g, 22.9mmol) and Et₃N (4.77mL, 34mmol). After stirring for 24 hours, the mixture was
- 10 partitioned with EtOAc and saturated NaHCO₃, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 1-methylcyclobutyl hydroxysuccinimidyl carbonate (0.048g, 0.21mmol) as a white solid intermediate, which was
- combined with compound 77A (0.050g, 0.12mmol) and Et₃N (0.059mL, 0.43mmol) in THF (1.0 mL). After stirring for 1 hour, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified using
- 15 PLC to provide compound 303 as a white solid.

Using this method and substituting the appropriate amine derivative for compound 77A, the following compounds of the present invention were made:

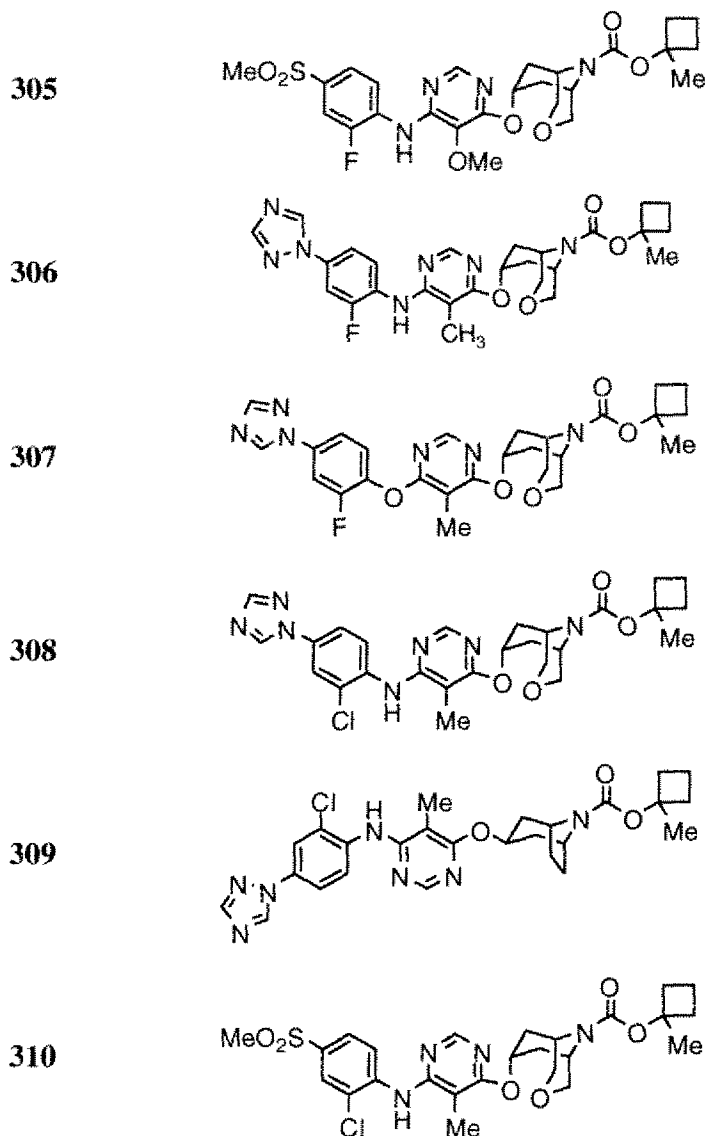
Cpd. No.

Structure

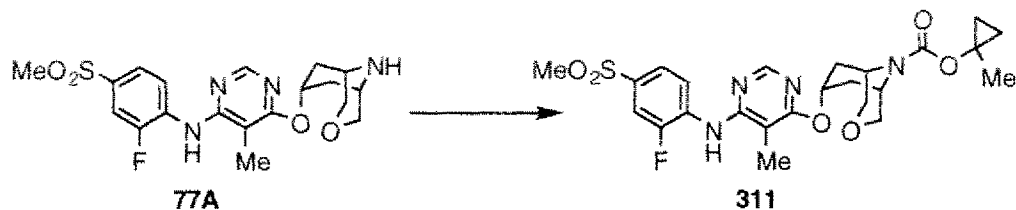
304



219

**Example 87**

Preparation of Compound 311



5 To methyl acetate (0.600g, 8.1mmol) and $\text{Ti}(\text{O}-i\text{Pr})_4$ (0.15g, 0.43mmol) in ether (30 mL) was added dropwise EtMgBr (3.0M in ether, 6.0 mL, 18mmol) over a 1 hour period. After stirring for 20 minutes, the mixture was poured onto 10% H_2SO_4 (80 mL) and extracted with ether. The ether was dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* (0°C) to one-quarter

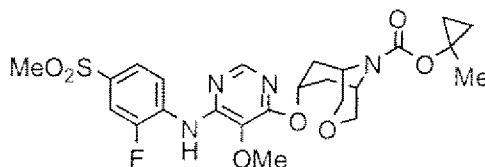
volume. The resulting solution was diluted with MeCN (20 mL) and treated with disuccinimidyl carbonate (4.15g, 16.2mmol). After stirring for an additional 20 minutes., Et₃N (3.4mL, 25mmol) was added. After stirring for an additional 24 hours, the mixture was partitioned with EtOAc and saturated NaHCO₃, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 1-methylcyclopropyl hydroxysuccinimidyl carbonate as a yellow solid (0.191g, 0.90mmol) which was combined with compound **77A** (0.190g, 0.45mmol) and Et₃N (0.25mL, 1.8mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5mL). After stirring for 1h, the reaction was concentrated and purified using PLC to provide compound **311** as a yellow solid.

10 Using this method and substituting the appropriate amine derivative for compound **77A**, the following compounds of the present invention were made:

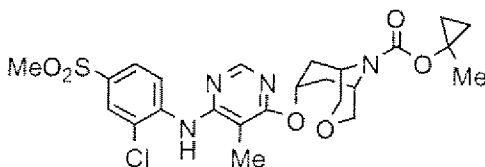
Cpd. No.

Structure

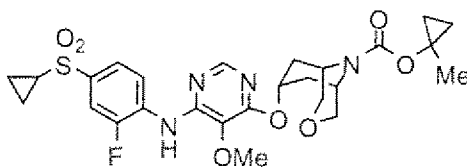
312



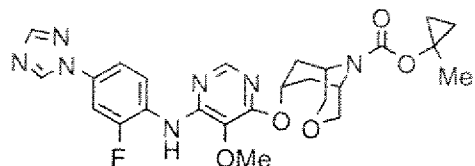
313



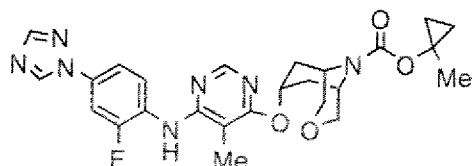
314



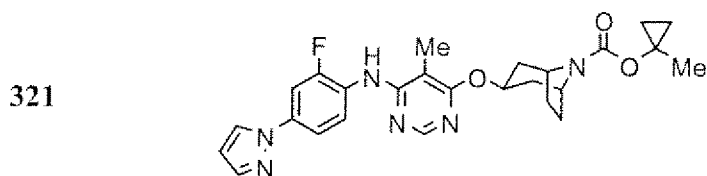
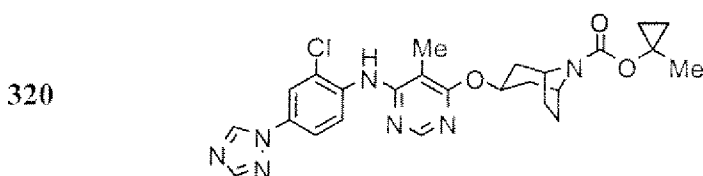
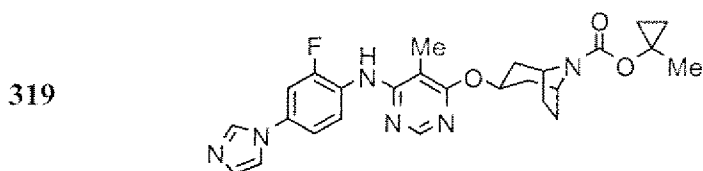
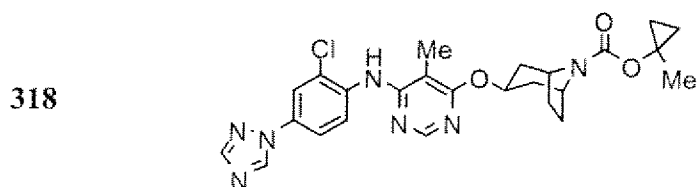
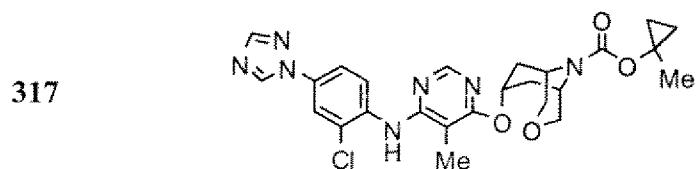
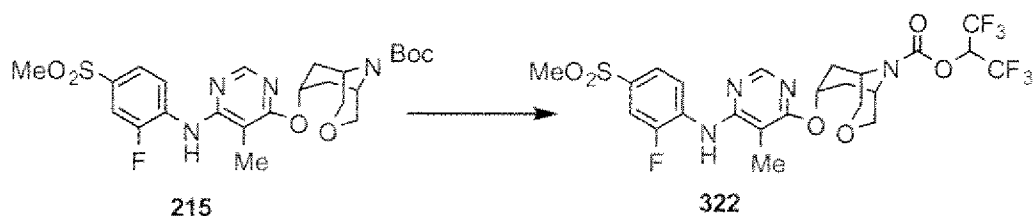
315



316



221

**Example 88****Preparation of Compound 322**

5 Compound **215** (0.030g, 0.057mmol) was diluted with 4.0M HCl/dioxane (1.0 mL), and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir for 18 hours, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was taken up in MeOH (2 mL), and treated with 7N NH₃/MeOH (1.0 mL). Ether (10 mL) was then added and the mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a yellow solid, which was taken up in CH₂Cl₂ (0.5mL) and the resulting solution was

10 added to a solution of COCl₂ (20% in toluene, 0.06mL, 0.11mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1.0 mL) at

222

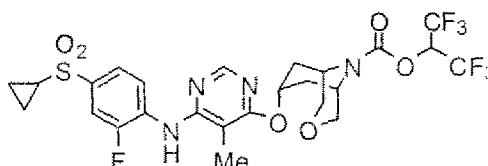
0°C. To the resulting reaction was added Et₃N (0.019mL, 0.14mmol) and the reaction was allowed to stir for 20 minutes, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was taken up in THF (1.0 mL) and treated with (CF₃)₂CHOH (0.029mL, 0.28mmol), followed by a solution of NaO-*t*Bu (0.026g, 0.27mmol) in THF (1.0 mL). After stirring for 20 minutes., the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was purified using PLC to provide compound **322** as a white solid.

Using this method and substituting the appropriate Boc derivative for compound **215**, the following compounds of the present invention were made:

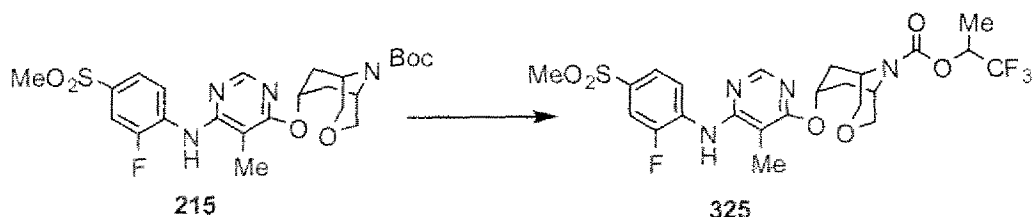
Cpd. No.

Structure

323



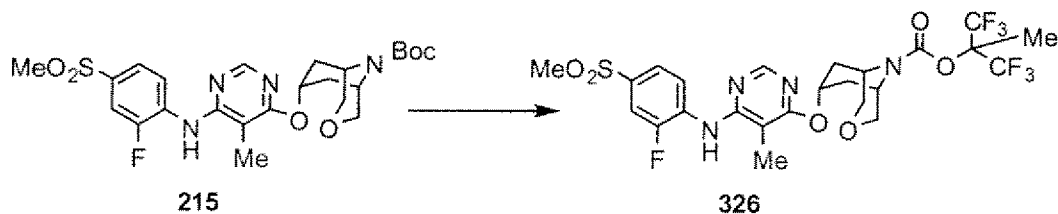
324

Example 89Preparation of Compound **325**

Using the method described in Example 88, and substituting CF₃(Me)CHOH for (CF₃)₂CHOH, compound **215** was converted to compound **325**, a white solid.

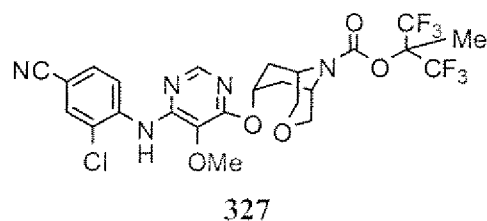
Example 90Preparation of Compound **326**

223



Using the method described in Example 88, and substituting $\text{Me}(\text{CF}_3)_2\text{COH}$ for $(\text{CF}_3)_2\text{CHOH}$, compound **215** was converted to compound **325**, a white solid.

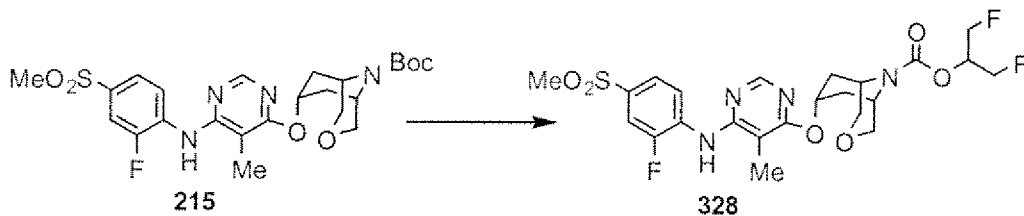
- 5 Using this method and substituting the appropriate Boc derivative for compound **215**, the following compound of the present invention was made:



10

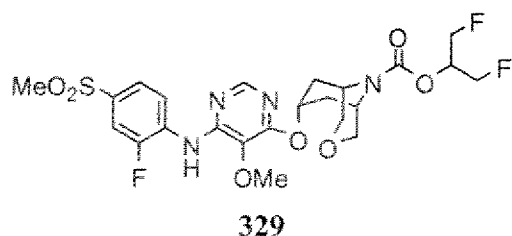
Example 91

Preparation of Compound 328



- $(\text{CH}_2\text{F})_2\text{CHOH}$ was prepared by reducing 1,3-difluoroacetone with NaBH_4 in THF. Then, using the method described in Example 88, and substituting $(\text{CH}_2\text{F})_2\text{CHOH}$ for $(\text{CF}_3)_2\text{CHOH}$, compound **215** was converted to compound **328**, a white solid.
- 15

Using this method and substituting the appropriate Boc derivative for compound **215**, the following compound of the present invention was made:

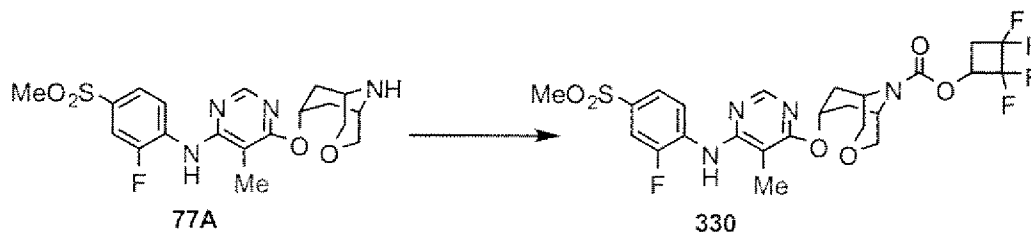


20

224

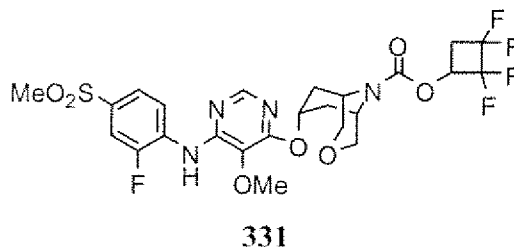
Example 92

Preparation of Compound 330

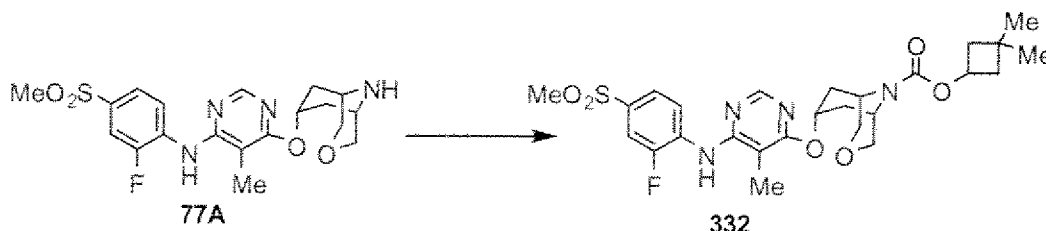


Using the method described in Example 84, and substituting 2,2,3,3-tetrafluorocyclobutanol for cyclobutanol, compound 77A was converted to compound 330, a white solid.

Using this method and substituting the appropriate amine derivative for compound 77A, the following compound of the present invention was made:

**Example 93**

Preparation of Compound 332

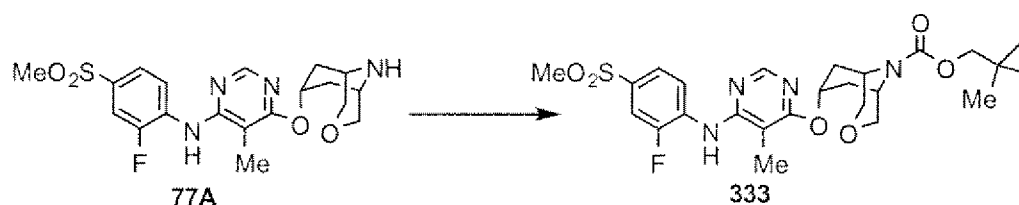


2-Methylpropene (10g, 0.29mol) was condensed into a -78 °C precooled volume of hexane (30 mL). To the resulting solution dichloroacetyl chloride (4.51g, 31mmol) was added dropwise, followed by Et₃N (3.0g, 30mmol). The cold solution was placed in a sealed vessel and heated at 55°C for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned with ether and water, washed with saturated NaHCO₃, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a dichloroketone intermediate as a yellow oil (0.95g, 5.7mmol).

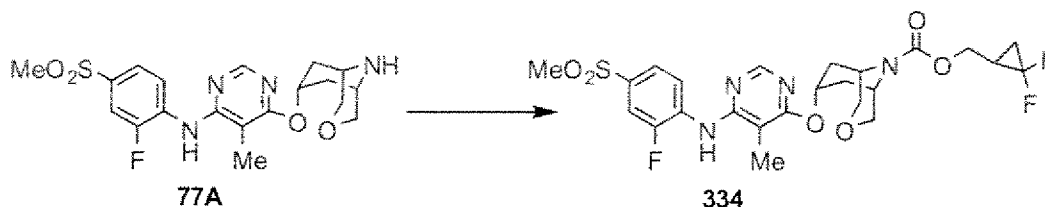
225

The dichloroketone intermediate was combined with zinc powder (1.84 g, 28 mmol) and acetic acid (10 mL) and the resulting reaction was heated to 70 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 2 hours, then it was cooled, treated with ether (20 mL), and filtered. The filtrate was washed with water, then saturated NaHCO₃, dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtered solution was diluted with MeOH (1.0 mL) and treated with NaBH₄ (1.00g, 26mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux and allowed to stir at this temperature for 1 hour, then was cooled to room temperature, washed with water, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 3,3-dimethylcyclobutanol as a yellow oil.

The 3,3-dimethylcyclobutanol was then subjected to the method described in Example 84, being used in place of cyclobutanol, to provide compound **332** as a white solid.

Example 94Preparation of Compound **333**

Using the method described in Example 84, and substituting 1-methylcyclopropanemethanol for cyclobutanol, compound **77A** was converted to compound **333**, a white solid.

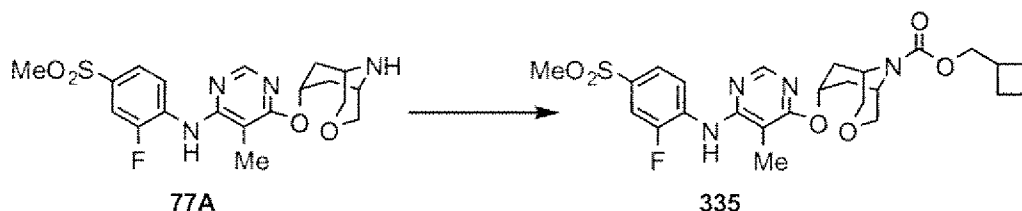
Example 95Preparation of Compound **334**

Using the method described in Example 84, and substituting 2,2-difluorocyclopropanemethanol for cyclobutanol, compound **77A** was converted to compound **334**, a white solid.

226

Example 96

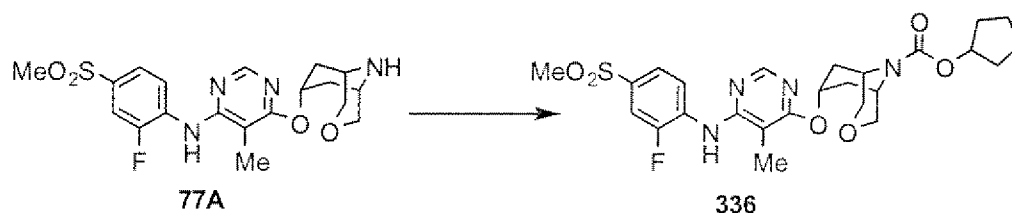
Preparation of Compound 335



Using the method described in Example 84, and substituting cyclobutanemethanol for cyclobutanol, compound 77A was converted to compound 335, a white solid.

Example 97

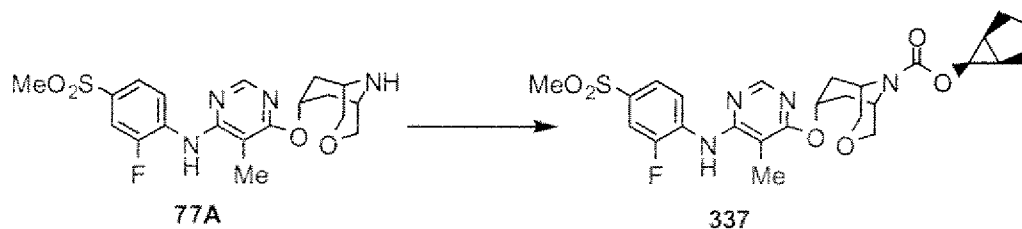
Preparation of Compound 336



Using the method described in Example 84, and substituting cyclopentanol for cyclobutanol, compound 77A was converted to compound 336, a white solid.

Example 98

Preparation of Compound 337

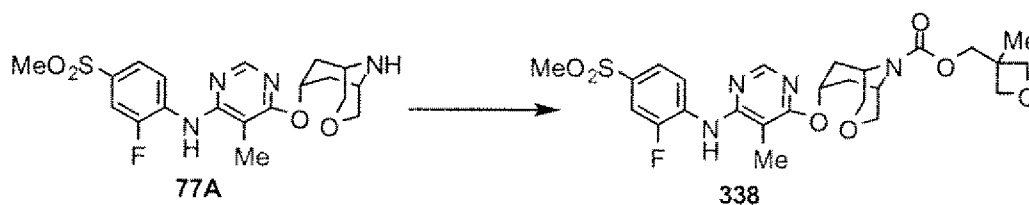


Using the method described in Example 84, and substituting *cis*-3-hydroxybicyclo[3.1.0]hexane for cyclobutanol, compound 77A was converted to compound 337, a white solid.

Example 99

Preparation of Compound 338

227

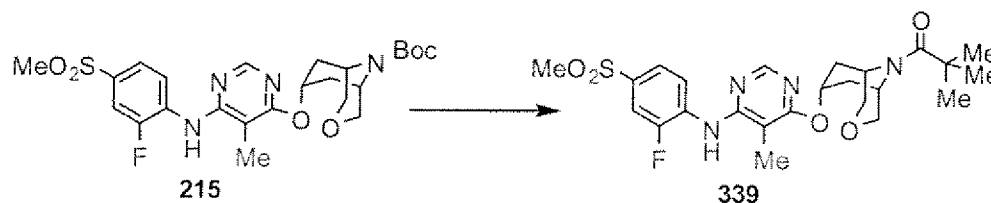


Using the method described in Example 84, and substituting 3-methyl-3-oxetanemethanol for cyclobutanol, compound **77A** was converted to compound **338**, a white solid.

5

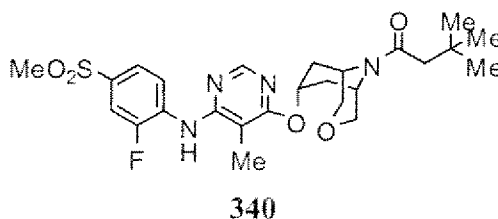
Example 100

Preparation of Compound 339



Using the method described in Example 75, and substituting pivaloyl chloride for
10 isopropyl chloroformate, compound **215** was converted to compound **339**, a white solid.

Using this method and substituting 3,3-dimethylbutyroyl chloride for pivaloyl chloride, the following compound of the present invention was made:

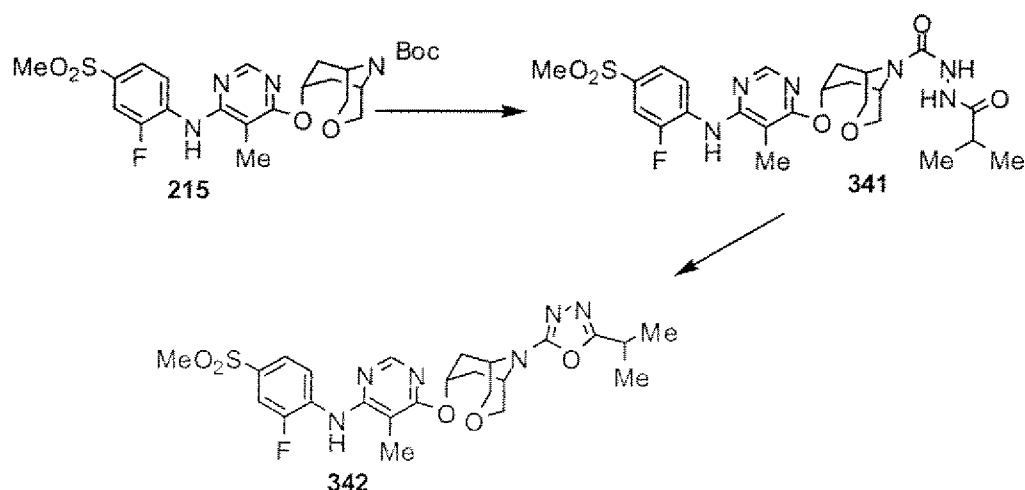


15

Example 101

Preparation of Compound 341 and 342

228



Step A – Synthesis of Compound 341

Compound **215** (0.049g, 0.094mmol) was deprotected and the resulting HCl salt was
 5 reacted with isobutyryl hydrazide using the method described in Example 84 (heating at 60°C for 18 h) to provide compound **341**.

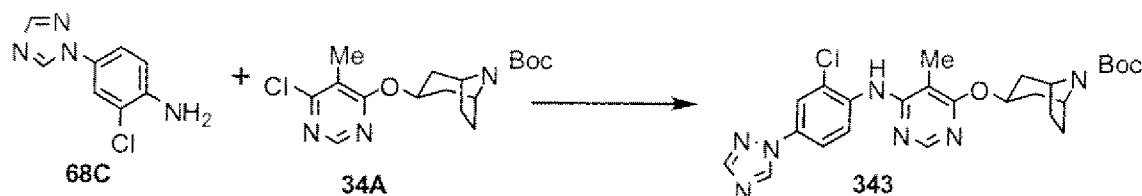
Step B – Synthesis of Compound 342

To the solution of compound **341** (prepared in Step A) was added POCl₃ (0.100 mL,
 10 1.1 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 80 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 30 minutes. The temperature was then elevated to 110 °C and the reaction was allowed to stir at this temperature for 20 minutes, then cooled to 0°C. The cooled reaction mixture was treated with 7M NH₃/MeOH (5 mL), concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue obtained was purified using PLC to provide compound **342** as a white solid.

15

Example 102

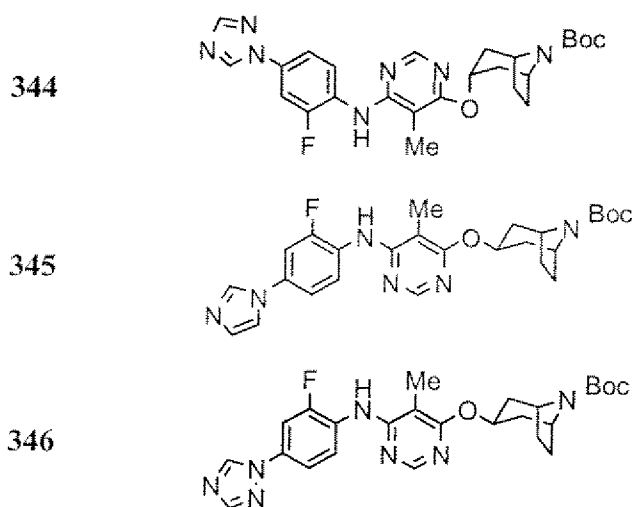
Preparation of Compound 343



Using the method described in Example 76, compound **68C** was reacted with
 20 compound **34A** to provide compound **343** as a yellow solid.

229

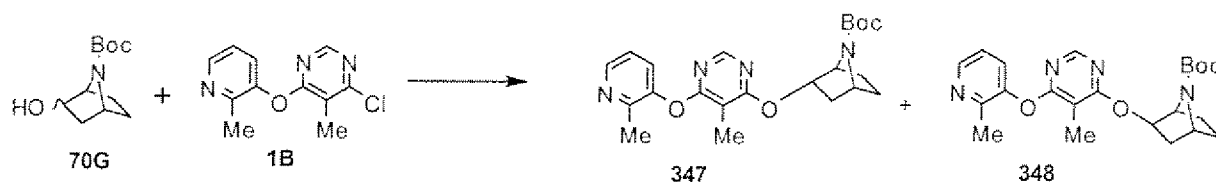
Using this method and substituting the appropriate aniline and chloropyrimidine reactants, the following compounds of the present invention were made:



5

Example 103

Preparation of Compounds 347 and 348

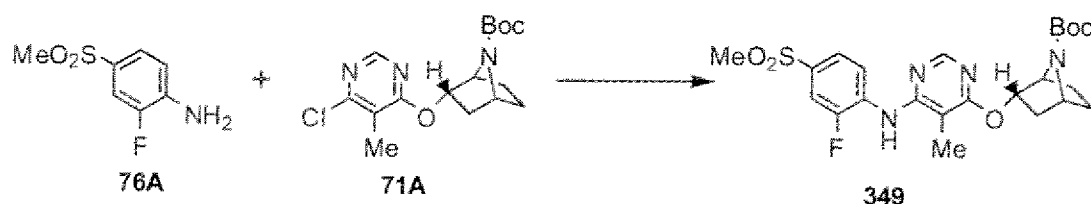


Compound **70G** (0.114g, 0.53mmol), compound **1B** (0.100g, 0.43mmol) and NaH (60% in oil, 0.025g, 0.63mmol) were combined in DMF (2mL) and the resulting reaction was heated to 80°C for 5 hours, then stirred 18 h at room temperature, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using PLC (15% acetone/hexane) to provide compound **347** (the less polar *endo*-isomer) and compound **348** (the more polar *exo*-isomer) as yellow oils.

15

Example 104

Preparation of Compound 349

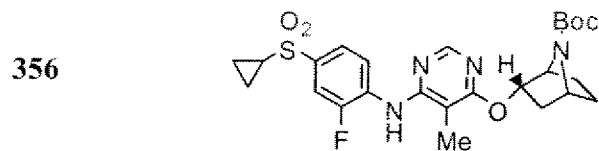
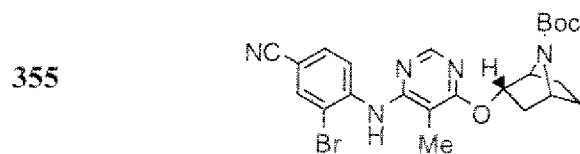
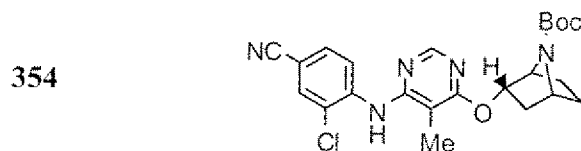
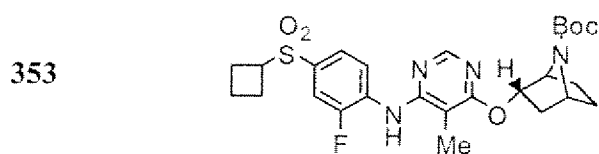
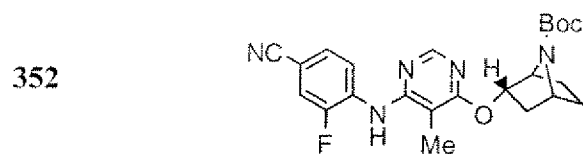
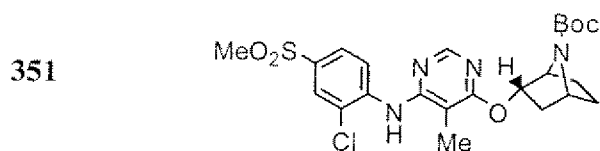
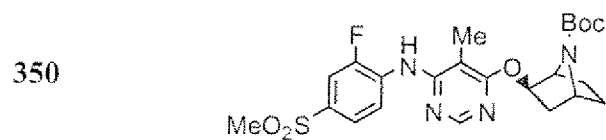


230

Using the method described in Example 76, compounds **76A** and **71A** were coupled to provide compound **349** as a yellow solid.

Using this method and substituting the appropriate anilines for compound **76A**,

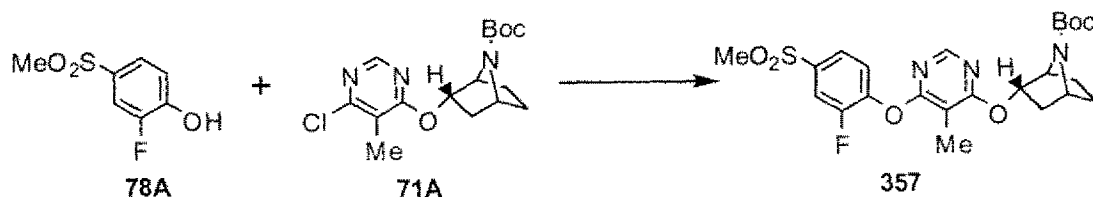
5 compounds **71A** or **71B** were converted to the following compounds of the present invention:



Example 105

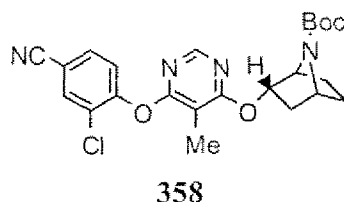
Preparation of Compound **357**

231



Using the method described in Example 78, compounds **78A** and **71A** were coupled to provide compound **357** as a yellow solid.

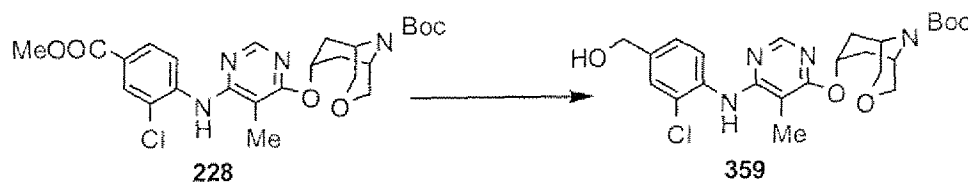
- 5 Using this method and substituting the appropriate phenol for compound **78A**, the following compound of the present invention was made:



10

Example 106

Preparation of Compound **359**



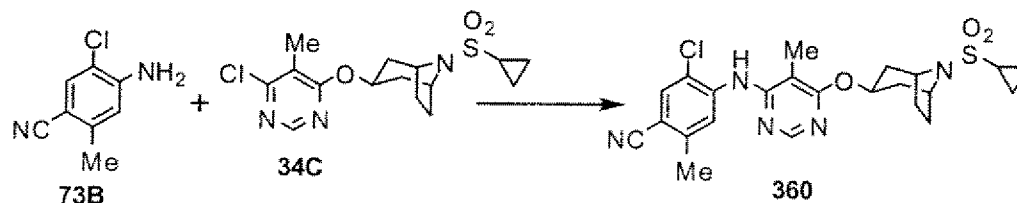
- 15 To a solution of compound **228** (0.024g, 0.046mmol) in THF (2mL) was added LiAlH_4 (1.0M in THF, 0.139mL, 0.139mmol). The mixture was heated to 60 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 1 hour, then it was quenched with water, then 10% NaOH, then water three times. The mixture was filtered, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue obtained was purified using PLC to provide compound **359** as a white film.

20

Example 107

Preparation of Compound **360**

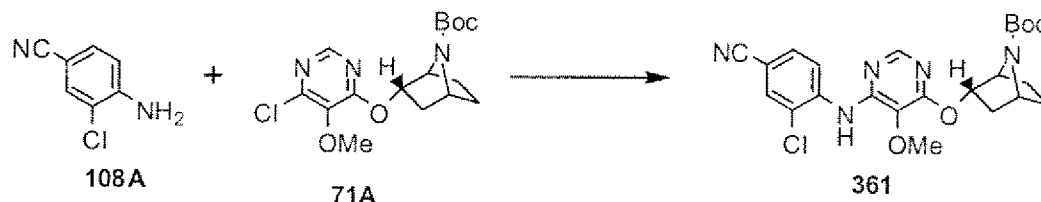
232



Compound **73B** (0.035 g, 0.18 mmol) was combined with NaH (60% in oil, 0.0085g, 0.21 mmol) in THF (4 mL). The resulting solution was allowed to stir for 30 minutes, then compound **34C** (0.063 g, 0.22 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to 75 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 20 hours. An equal amount of NaH was added and heating continued 24 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified using PLC to provide compound **360** as a yellow solid.

Example 108

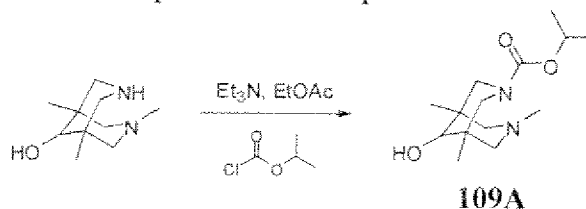
Preparation of Compound 361



Using the method described in Example 76, compound **108A** was coupled with compound **71A** to provide compound **361** as a yellow oil.

Example 109

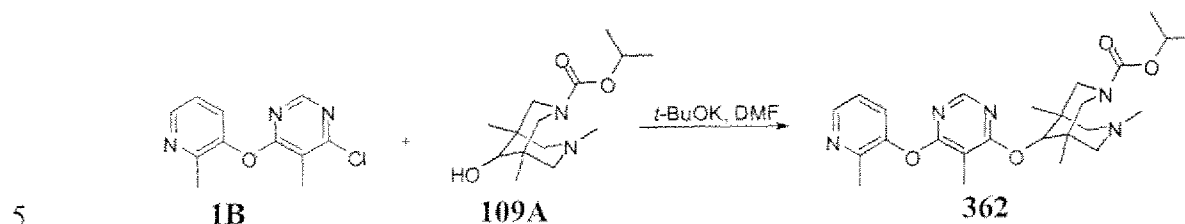
Preparation of Compound 362



To a cooled solution of 1,3,5-trimethyl-diaza-bicyclo[3.3.1]-nonan-9-ol (100 mg, 0.54 mmol) in EtOAc (4.5 mL) was added triethylamine (0.1 mL, 0.7 mmol) followed by isopropyl chloroformate (1.0 M in toluene, 0.65 mL). The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 18 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the

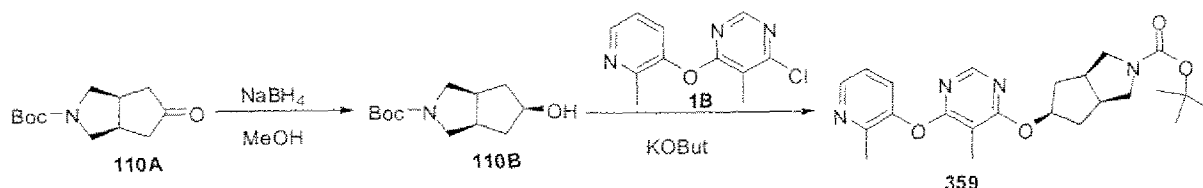
233

crude carbamate **109A** (135 mg, 93 %) which was used without purification in the next reaction.



To a stirred solution of alcohol **109A** (135 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-chloro-5-methyl-6(2-methyl-pyridine-3-yloxy)pyrimidine **1B** (78 mg, 0.33 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) at 0 °C was added potassium *t*-butoxide (0.5 mL, 1M in THF). The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 72 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc.

- 10 The organic layer was washed with water, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (25 % acetone/hexanes) to provide compound **362**, which was treated with HCl (1.0 M in ether, 1 eq.) to provide the HCl salt of compound **362** (18.5 mg, 11 %). M + H = 470

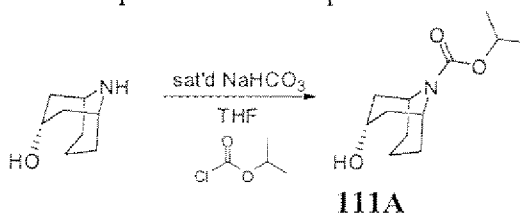
Example 110Preparation of Compound **359***Step A – Synthesis of Compound 110B*

To a solution of ketone **110A** (1.83 g, 8.12 mmol, prepared as described in Lee *et al.*, *Bull. Korean Chem. Soc.*, 24:539-540 (2003)) in methanol (30 mL) at 0 °C, was added NaBH₄ (0.47 g, 12.46 mmol) and stirred at 0 °C for 2 hours. The reaction was carefully quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane (100 mL × 3). The combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with EtOAc in hexanes (20→40%) to afford alcohol **110B** (1.50 g, 82% yield).

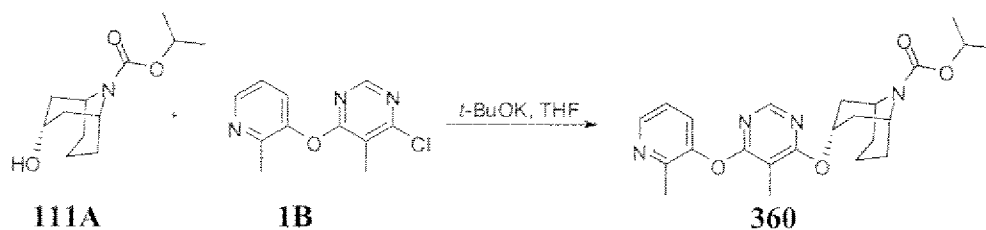
25

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 359

A solution of KOBu^t (2.7 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 2.70 mmol) was added to a solution of the alcohol **110B** (0.48 g, 2.11 mmol) and the chloride **1B** (0.65 g, 2.74 mmol) in anhydrous THF (10 mL) under nitrogen at 0 °C and stirred at 0 °C to room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl solution (15 mL) and extracted EtOAc (30 mL × 3). The combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (ISCO) with MeOH (NH₃) in dichloromethane (0→5%) to provide compound **359** (1.0 g, 86% yield). LCMS: 426.5

Example 111Preparation of Compound **360**

To a mixture of 9-Azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl-endo-ol (50 mg, 0.35 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (3 mL). The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and isopropyl chloroformate (1.0 M in toluene, 0.42 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred. After 16 hours, the reaction was quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the crude product **111A** (58 mg, 73 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

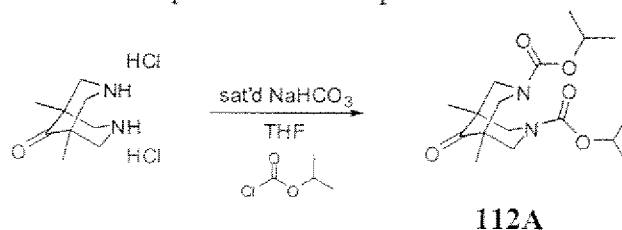


Potassium *t*-butoxide (1.0 M in THF, 0.3 mL) was added to a solution of alcohol **111A** (57 mg, 0.24 mmol) and compound **1B** (58 mg, 0.25 mmol) in anhydrous THF (2 mL) under nitrogen at 0 °C. The reaction was gradually warmed to room temperature and stirred for 16 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was

235

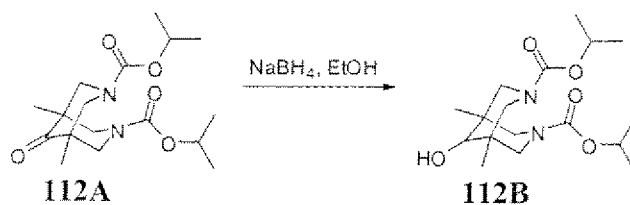
purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (50 % EtOAc/hexanes) to provide compound **360** (18 mg, 18 %). $M + H = 427$.

5

Example 112Preparation of Compound **361**

10

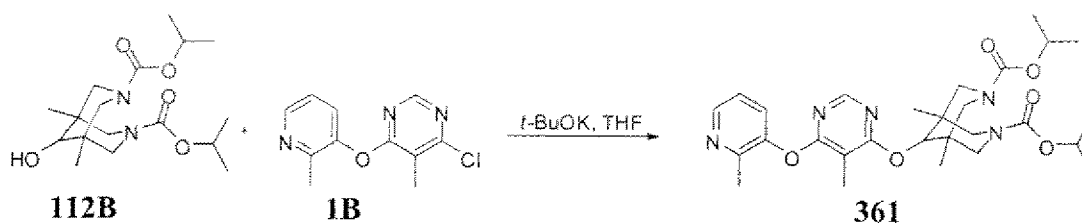
1,5-Dimethyl-3,7-diaza-bicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-9-one dihydrochloride (75 mg, 0.31 mmol) was reacted according to the method described in Example 111 to provide carbamate **112A** (105 mg, 100%) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.



15

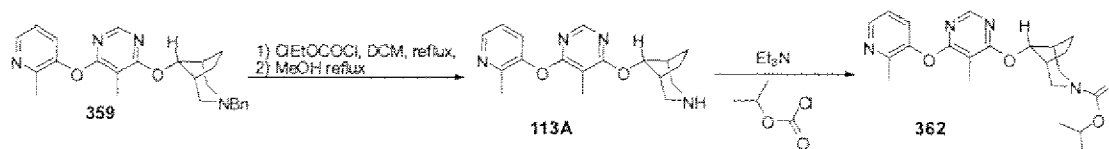
To a solution of compound **112A** (97 mg, 0.29 mmol) in EtOH (5 mL) was added sodium borohydride (15 mg, 0.39 mmol) under nitrogen. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in dichloromethane and washed with water. The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide alcohol **112B** (90 mg, 91 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

20



25

Alcohol **112B** (90 mg, 0.26 mmol) was reacted with compound **1B** (62 mg, 0.26 mmol) using the method described in Example 111 to provide compound **361** (43 mg, 31 %). $M + H = 542$

Example 113**Preparation of Compound 363****Step A – Synthesis of Compound 113A**

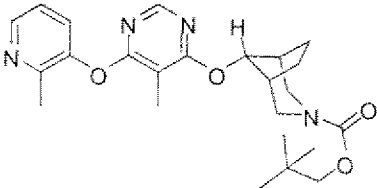
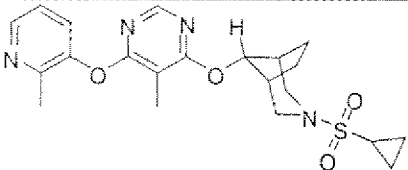
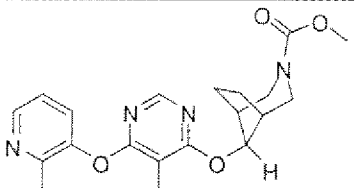
Under N₂ atmosphere, to a 0 °C solution of **359** (810 mg, 1.94 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (30 mL) was added slowly 1-chloroethyl chloroformate (0.43 mL, 3.89 mmol). The cold bath was removed after the addition and the reaction was allowed to stir until room temperature was reached, then the reaction was heated to reflux and allowed to stir at this temperature for an additional 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was dissolved in methanol (30 mL), placed under N₂ atmosphere, heated to reflux and allowed to stir at this temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature, concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was dissolved in dichloromethane (100 mL) and water (100 mL), and the resulting solution was brought to neutral pH using saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic phase was separated and the aqueous was extracted with dichloromethane (2 × 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was purified using a silica gel column (ISCO) with MeOH (NH₃) in dichloromethane (0 → 10%) to provide compound **113A** (160 mg, 26% yield, not complete reaction). LCMS: 326.4

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 363

To a solution of compound **113A** (50 mg) and isopropyl chlorocarbamate (0.3 mL, 1.0 M in toluene) in dichloromethane (3 mL) at 0 °C, was added Et₃N (0.1 mL). The cold water bath was then removed and the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 6 hours. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, extracted with dichloromethane (3 × 10 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using a silica gel column (ISCO) with MeOH (NH₃) in dichloromethane (0 → 5%) to provide compound **363** (55 mg, 87% yield). LCMS: 412.5

237

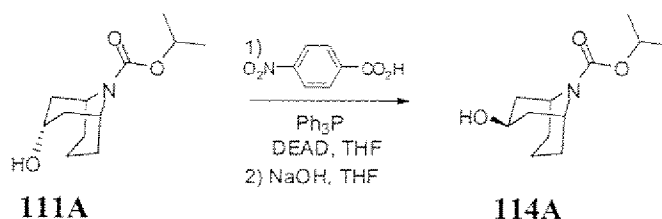
The following compounds of the present invention were made using the above method and substituting the appropriate chloroformate in Step B:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS
493		440.5
494		430.5
495		384.4

5

Example 114

Preparation of Compound 364



10

To a solution of the endo alcohol **111A** (170 mg, 0.75 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added 4-nitrobenzoic acid (145 mg, 0.84 mmol), followed by triphenyl phosphine (245 mg, 0.93 mmol) and diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.15 mL, 0.90 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 18 hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*, and then purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (25 % acetone/hexanes) to provide the nitrobenzyloxy intermediate (78 mg, 28 %).

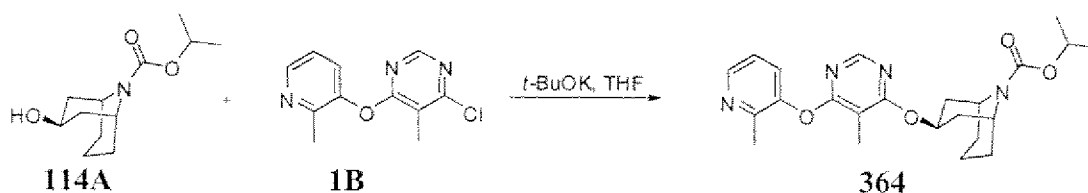
15

To a solution of the intermediate (78 mg, 0.16 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added a solution of sodium hydroxide (4 N, 0.12 mL) under nitrogen. After stirring at room temperature for 16 hours, the reaction was diluted with water and ether and then washed with

20

238

sodium hydroxide (2N) and brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the crude exo alcohol **114A** (36 mg, 100 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

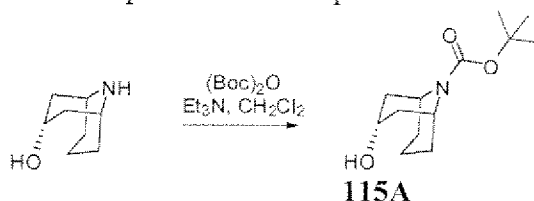


Alcohol **114A** (32 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reacted with compound **1B** (36 mg, 0.15 mmol) using the method described in Example 111 to provide compound **364** (24 mg, 38 %). $M + H$

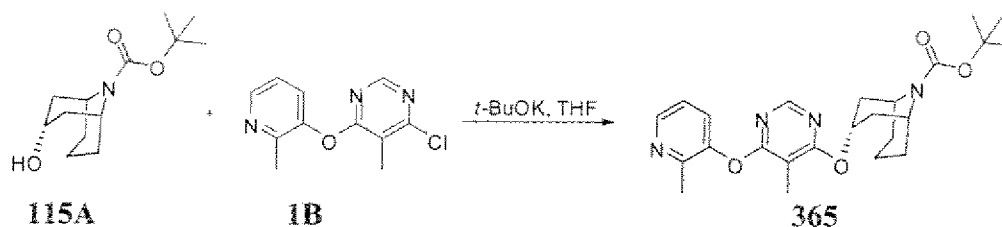
10 = 427

Example 115

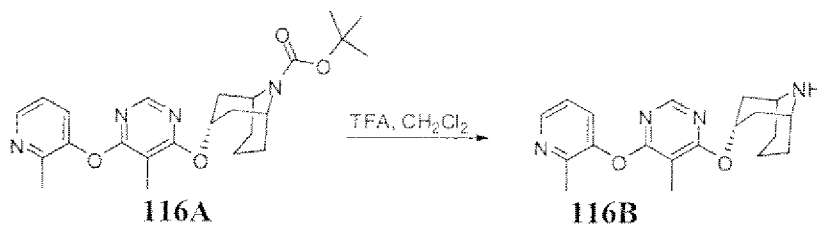
Preparation of Compound 365



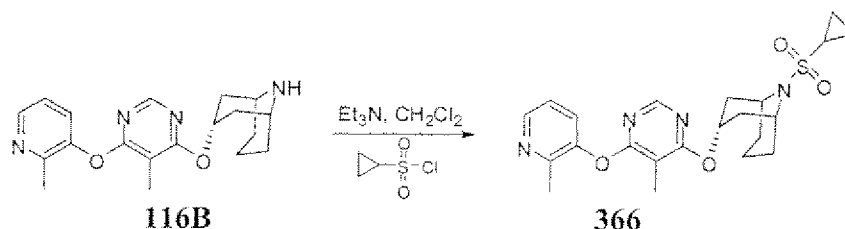
To a mixture of 4-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl-3-endo-ol (120 mg, 0.85 mmol) in dichloromethane (8 mL) was added triethylamine (0.13 mL, 0.93 mmol) under nitrogen. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and $(\text{Boc})_2\text{O}$ (203 mg, 0.93 mmol) was added. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 18 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to provide compound **115A** (130 mg, 76 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.



Alcohol **115A** (170 mg, 0.71 mmol) was reacted with compound **1B** (165 mg, 0.71 mmol) using the method described in Example 111 to provide compound **365** (100 mg, 32 %).
M + H = 441

Example 116Preparation of Compound **366**

Trifluoroacetic acid (0.1 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of **116A** (98 mg, 0.22 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen. After 18 hours, the reaction was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the free amine **116B** (75 mg, 100 %) which was used in next reaction without further purification.

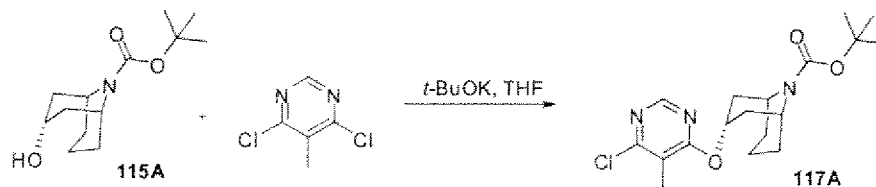


To a solution of compound **116B** (74 mg, 0.22 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was added triethylamine (0.09 mL, 0.75 mmol) under nitrogen. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and cyclopropanesulphonyl chloride (0.04 mL, 0.4 mmol) was added. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 3 hours. Additional cyclopropanesulphonyl chloride (0.01 mL, 0.1 mmol) was added. After 1.5 hours, the reaction was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the crude product which was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (5 % MeOH/dichloromethane) to provide compound **366** (32 mg, 33 %). M + H = 445

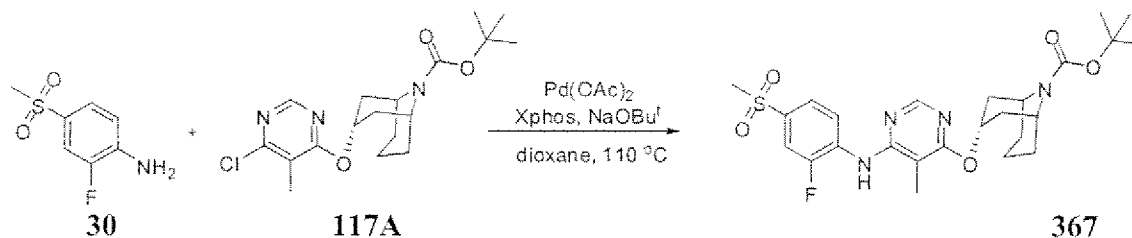
240

Example 117

Preparation of Compound 367



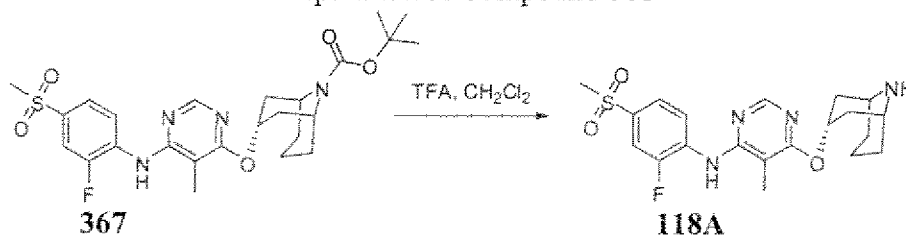
A solution of potassium t -butoxide (1.0 M in THF, 13.3 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of 4,6-dichloro-5-methylpyrimidine (2.16 g, 13.3 mmol) and the endo alcohol **115A** (3.20 g, 13.3 mmol) in THF (40 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred. After 5 hours, the reaction was quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-20% EtOAc/hexanes) to provide compound **117A** (4.3 g, 88 %).



A mixture of the chloro-pyrimidine **117A** (144 mg, 0.39 mmol), 2-fluoro-4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline (89 mg, 0.47 mmol), Xphos (38 mg, 0.080 mmol) and sodium t -butoxide (56 mg, 0.59 mmol) in dioxane (3.5 mL) was heated to 110 °C in a sealed tube. After 16 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and the solids were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (50 % EtOAc/hexanes) to provide compound **367** (96 mg, 47 %). $M + H = 521$

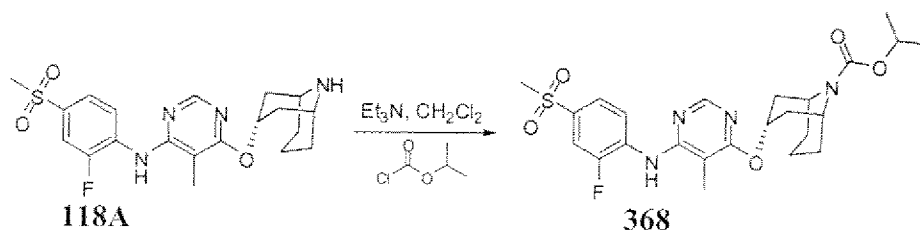
Example 118

Preparation of Compound 368

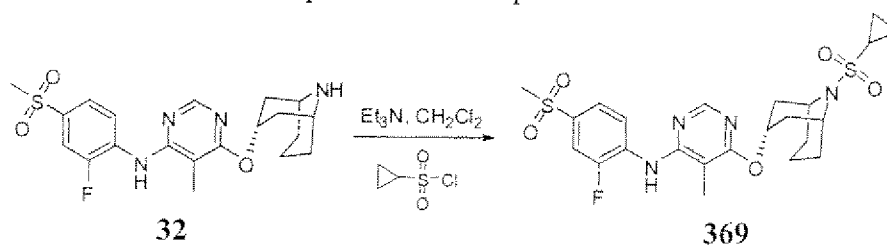


241

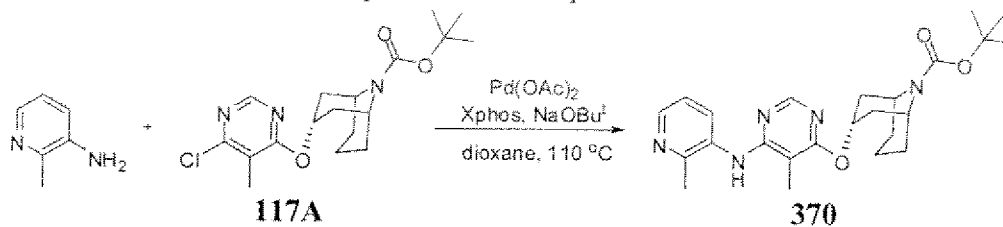
Compound **367** (96 mg, 0.18 mmol) was reacted according to the method described in Example 116 to provide the free amine **118A** (73 mg, 96 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.



The free amine **118A** (35 mg, 0.083 mmol) was reacted according to the method described in Example 109 using dichloromethane as the solvent to provide compound **368** (18 mg, 43 %). $M + H = 507$

Example 119Preparation of Compound **369**

The free amine **32** (35 mg, 0.083 mmol) was reacted according to the method described in Example 116 to provide compound **369** (18 mg, 41 %). $M + H = 525$

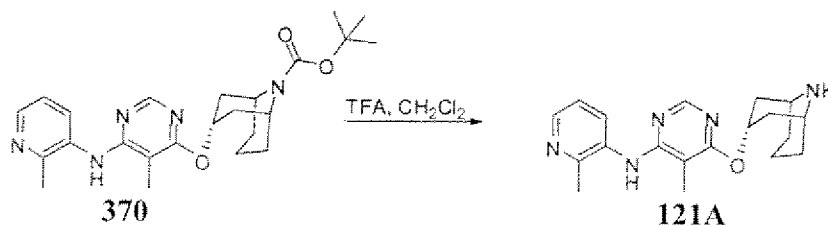
Example 120Preparation of Compound **370**

2-Methylpyridin-3-amine (51 mg, 0.47 mmol) was reacted with compound **117A** (144 mg, 0.39 mmol) using the method described in Example 117 to provide compound **370** (45 mg, 26 %). $M + H = 440$

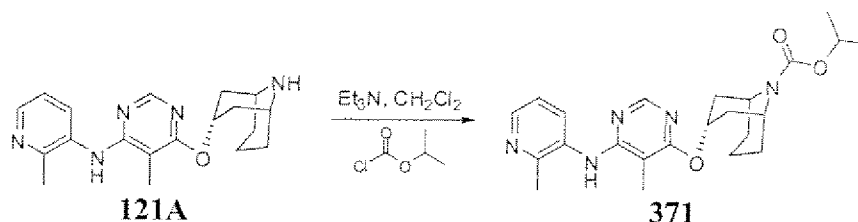
242

Example 121

Preparation of Compound 371



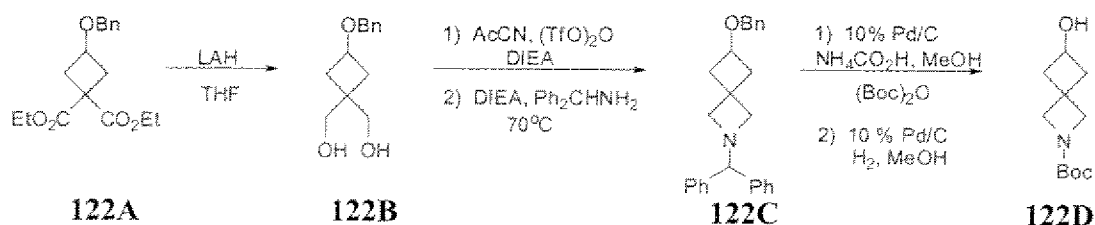
Compound **370** (40 mg, 0.09 mmol) was reacted according to the method described in Example 116 to provide the free amine **121A** (20 mg, 67 %) which was used in the next
 10 reaction without further purification.



15 Compound **121A** (20 mg, 0.06 mmol) was reacted according to the method described in Example 109 using dichloromethane as the solvent to provide compound **371** (24 mg, 96%).
 M + H = 427

Example 122

Preparation of Compound 372



25 Lithium aluminum hydride (1.0 M in THF, 1.6 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of diethyl 3-(benzyloxy)cyclobutane-1,1-dicarboxylate **122A** (280 mg, 0.91 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 18 hours. The reaction was poured onto ice and extracted with ether. The organic layer was dried

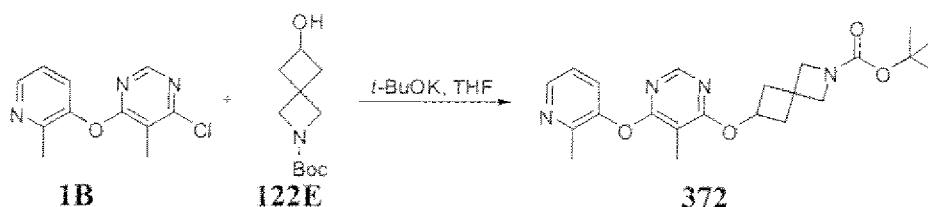
243

over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide diol **122B** (202 mg, 100 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

To a solution of diol **122B** (185 mg, 0.83 mmol) in dry acetonitrile (8 mL) at $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ (CCl_4 /dry ice) was added trifluoromethane sulfonic anhydride (0.29 mL, 1.75 mmol) dropwise over 10 minutes, followed by DIEA (0.36 mL, 2.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 10 min and additional DIEA (0.36 mL, 2.08 mmol) was added over 5 minutes, followed by aminodiphenyl methane (0.14 mL, 0.79 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature, and then heated to $70\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. After 2 hours, the solvent was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-20 % EtOAc/hexanes) to provide compound **122C** (137 mg, 47 %).

To compound **122C** (52 mg, 0.14 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added ammonium formate (67 mg, 1.1 mmol), $(\text{Boc})_2\text{O}$ (37 mg, 0.17 mmol) and 10 % Pd/C (22 mg) under nitrogen. The resulting mixture was refluxed for 22 h and then cooled to room temperature. The reaction was filtered through celite and washed with MeOH. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the crude material which was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (30 % EtOAc/hexanes) to provide the Boc protected amine **122D** (15 mg, 36 %).

A mixture of the Boc-protected amine **122D** (15 mg, 0.05 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) and 10 % Pd/C (9 mg) was hydrogenated at 1 atm. for 16 hours. The reaction was filtered through celite, washed with MeOH and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide alcohol **122E** (10 mg, 94 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.



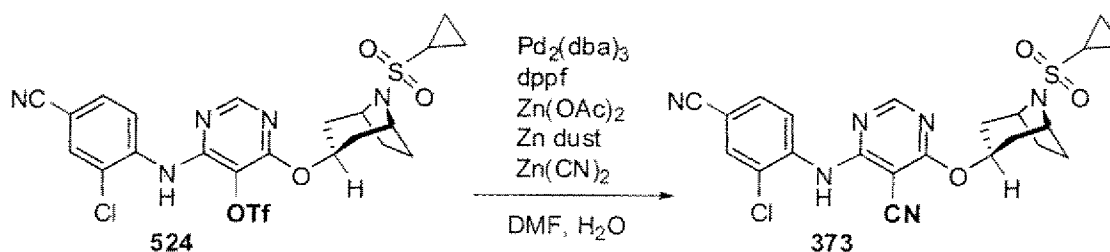
Alcohol **122E** (10 mg, 0.05 mmol) was reacted with compound **1B** (11 mg, 0.05 mmol) using the method described in Example 111 to provide compound **372** (5 mg, 25 %).

$\text{M} + \text{H} = 413$

Example 123

Preparation of Compound **373**

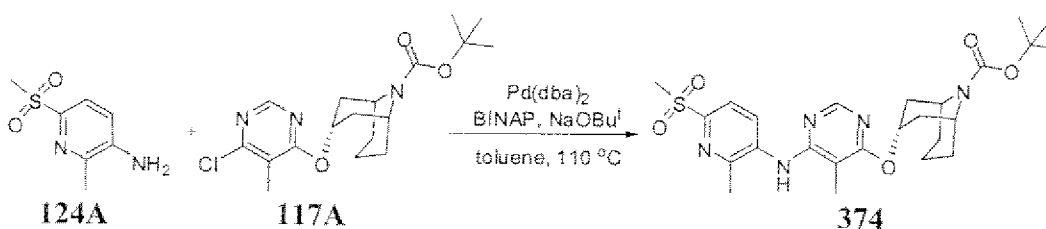
244



To a nitrogen purged vessel containing a solution of compound **524** (6 mg, 0.01 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.6 mL) and water (6 microliters) was added tris(dibenzylideneacetone) dipalladium (5 mg, 0.005 mmol), 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene (3 mg, 0.005 mmol), zinc acetate (2 mg, 0.01 mmol), zinc dust (0.6 mg, 0.01 mmol), and zinc cyanide (1 mg, 0.01 mmol). The resulting reaction was heated to 100 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was taken up in dichloromethane. The organic phase was washed with aqueous saturated ammonium chloride solution, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative TLC on silica gel (hexanes/ethyl acetate - 60/40), followed by a second preparative TLC on silica gel (dichloromethane/ethyl acetate - 95/5) to provide compound **373** (2.7 mg, 56%) as an off-white solid. LCMS: 485.3 (MH⁺).

Example 124

Preparation of Compound 374

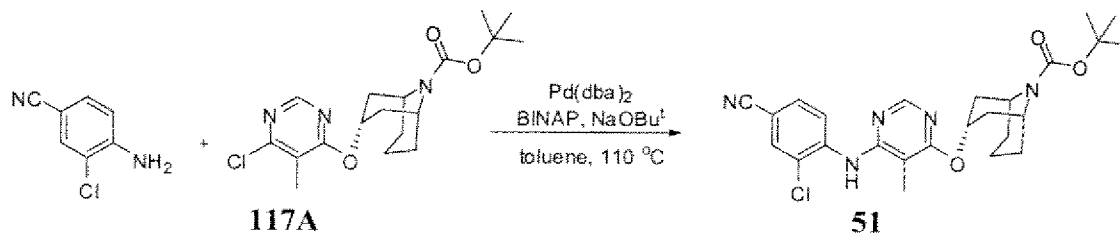


A mixture of compound **117A** (42 mg, 0.12 mmol), 2-methyl-6-(methylsulfonyl)pyridin-3-amine **124A** (20 mg, 0.11 mmol), Pd(dba)₂ (4.0 mg), BINAP (11 mg, 0.02 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (19 mg, 0.20 mmol) in toluene (3.5 mL) was heated to 110 °C in a sealed tube. After 17 hours, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (50 % acetone/hexanes) to provide compound **374** (23 mg, 41 %). M + H = 517

Example 125

Preparation of Compound 375

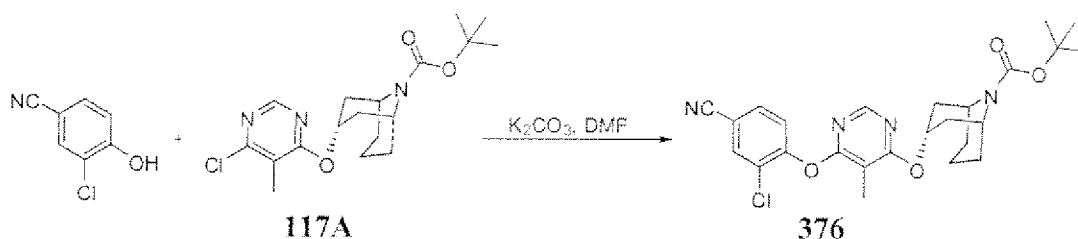
245



5 4-Amino-3-chlorobenzonitrile (50 mg, 0.32 mmol) was reacted with compound **117A** (163 mg, 0.44 mmol) using the method described in Example 124 to provide compound **375** (49 mg, 23 %). $M + H = 484$

Example 126

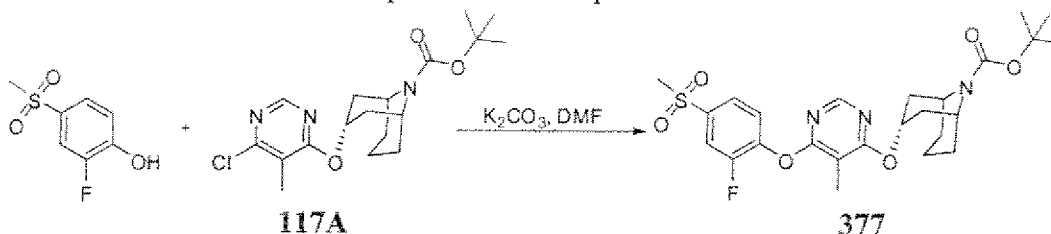
Preparation of Compound **376**



15 A mixture of compound **117A** (153 mg, 0.41 mmol), 3-chloro-4-hydroxybenzonitrile **52** (125 mg, 0.82 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (113 mg, 0.82 mmol) in DMF (2.5 mL) was heated to 190°C in the microwave for 40 min at high absorption. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between water and ether. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by preparative thin layer
20 chromatography (20 % acetone/hexanes) provided compound **376** (48 mg, 24 %). $M + H = 485$

Example 127

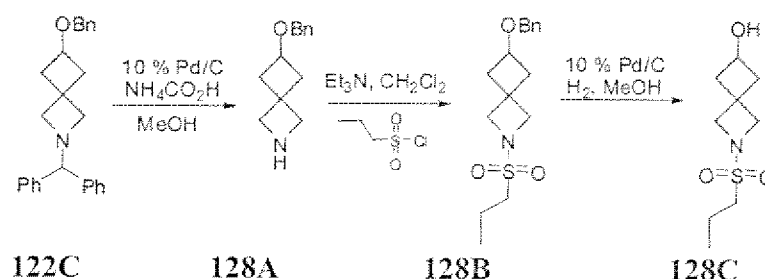
Preparation of Compound **377**



2-Fluoro-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenol (156 mg, 0.82 mmol) was reacted with compound **117A** (150 mg, 0.41 mmol) using the method described in Example 126 to provide compound **377** (52 mg, 24 %). $M + H = 522$

5

Example 128
Preparation of Compound **378**



10

To compound **122C** (137 mg, 0.37 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added ammonium formate (167 mg, 2.65 mmol) and 10 % Pd/C (55 mg) under nitrogen. The resulting mixture was refluxed for 18 h and then cooled to room temperature. The reaction was filtered through celite and washed with MeOH. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the crude amine **128A** (75 mg, 100 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

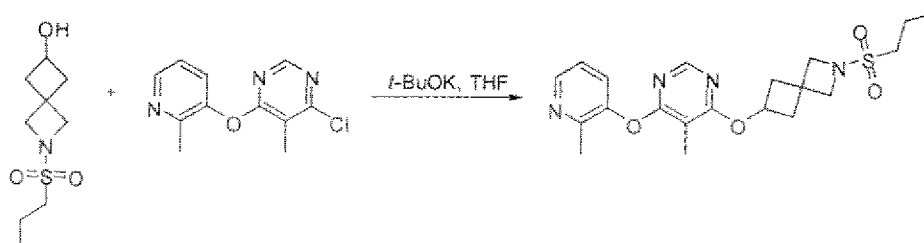
15

To a solution of amine **128A** (75 mg, 0.37 mmol) in dichloromethane (5.5 mL) was added triethylamine (0.15 mL, 1.11 mmol) under nitrogen. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and n-propyl sulfonyl chloride (0.08 mL, 0.74 mmol) was added. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with water several times. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by silica gel flash chromatography (0-30 % EtOAc/hexanes) provided the desired compound **128B** (15 mg, 13 %).

20

A mixture of the benzyl ether **128B** (15 mg, 0.05 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) and 10 % Pd/C (9 mg) was hydrogenated at 1 atm for 16 hours. The reaction was filtered through celite, washed with MeOH and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the desired alcohol **128C** (8 mg, 75 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

25



247

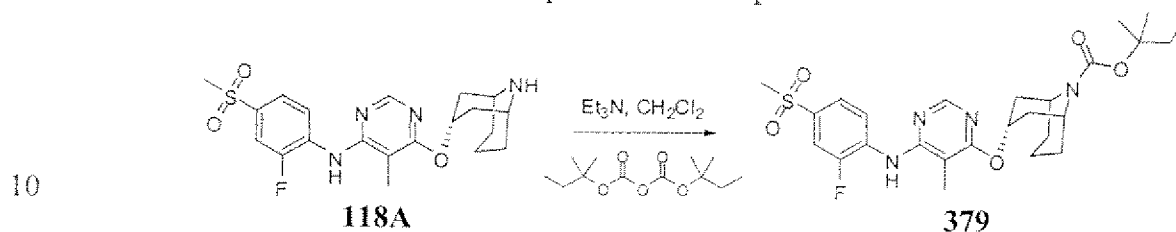
128C

1B

378

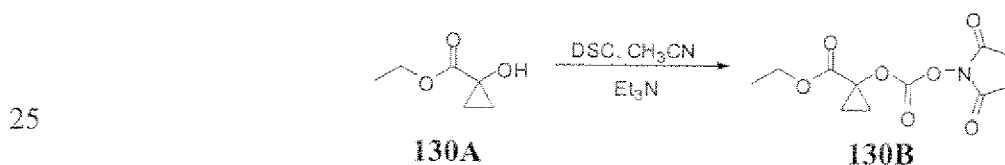
Alcohol **128C** (8 mg, 0.04 mmol) was reacted with compound **1B** (9 mg, 0.04 mmol) using the method described in Example 109 to provide compound **378** (1.4 mg, 8 %). $M + H =$

5 419

Example 129Preparation of Compound **379**

To a solution of amine **118A** (31 mg, 0.074 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was added triethylamine (0.03 mL, 0.2 mmol) under nitrogen. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and di-*tert*-amyl dicarbonate (0.04 mL, 0.2 mmol) was added. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with water several times. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by preparative thin flash chromatography (50 % EtOAc/hexanes) provided the desired compound **379** (25 mg, 64 %). $M + H = 533$

20

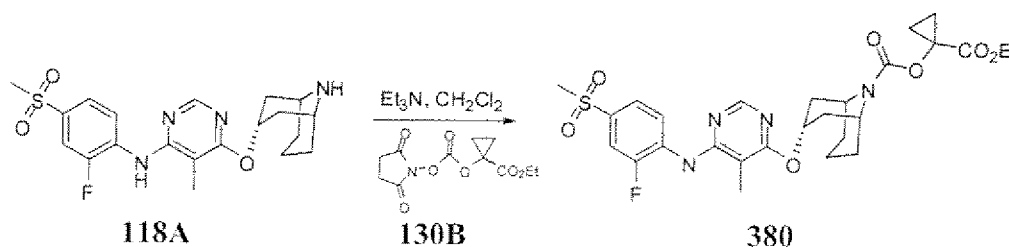
Example 130Preparation of Compound **380**

To ethyl 1-hydroxycyclopropanecarboxylate **130A** (250 mg, 1.9 mmol) in acetonitrile (2 mL) was added *N,N*-disuccinimidyl carbonate (590 mg, 2.3 mmol) under nitrogen. The reaction was stirred for 5 min and then triethylamine (0.8 mL, 5.8 mmol) was added dropwise. After 20 hours, the reaction was diluted with EtOAc and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 , followed by brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and

30

248

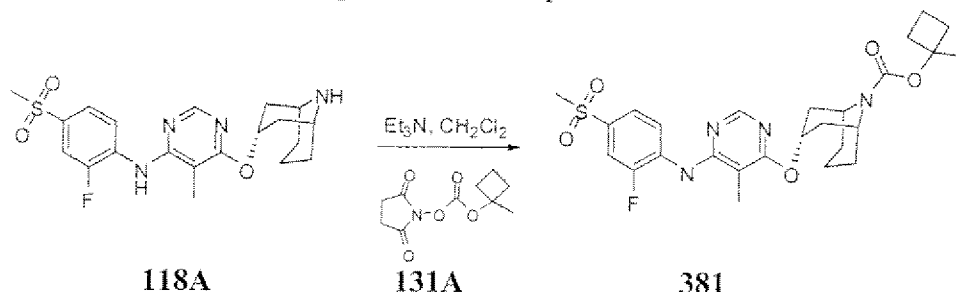
concentrated to provide the crude product **130B** (275 mg, 53 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.



To a solution of amine **118A** (25 mg, 0.06 mmol) in dichloromethane (2.5 mL) was added triethylamine (0.03 mL, 0.18 mmol), followed by a solution of ethyl 1-((2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy)carbonyloxycyclopropanecarboxylate **130B** (33 mg, 0.12 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 20 hours. The reaction was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with water. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by preparative thin layer chromatography (50 % EtOAc/hexanes) provided compound **380** (18 mg, 51 %). $M + H = 577$

Example 131

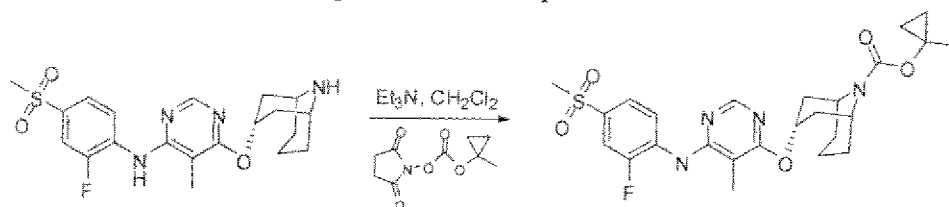
Preparation of Compound 381



Amine **118A** (31 mg, 0.074 mmol) was reacted according to the method described in Example 130 using 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 1-methylcyclobutyl carbonate **131A** (34 mg, 0.15 mmol) to provide the desired compound **381** (16 mg, 42 %). $M + H = 535$

Example 132

Preparation of Compound 382



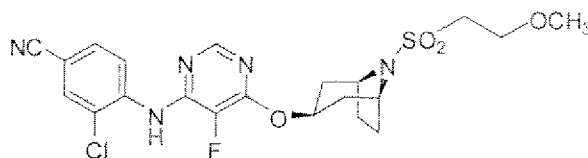
249

118A

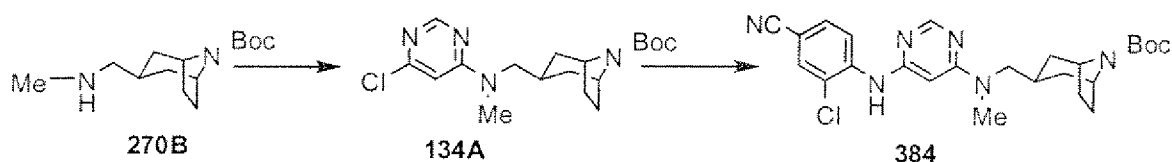
132A

382

Amine **118A** (25 mg, 0.06 mmol) was reacted according to the method described in Example 130 using 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 1-methylcyclopropyl carbonate **132A** (26 mg, 0.12 mmol) to provide compound **382** (18 mg, 58 %). $M + H = 519$

Example 133Preparation of Compound **383****383**

Compound **383** was prepared using the method described in Example 249, and by substituting cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride with 2-methoxyethanesulfonyl chloride (made as described in European Patent Publication No. EP 176327).

Example 134Preparation of Compound **384***Step A – Synthesis of Compound 134A*

Compound **270B** (0.359 g, 1.42 mmol) was combined with 4,6-dichloropyrimidine (0.150 g, 1.00 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.195 g, 1.41 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL). The resulting reaction was heated to 100 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 22 hours, then cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was purified using preparative TLC to provide compound **134A** as a yellow oil.

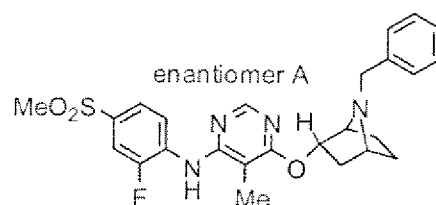
Step B – Synthesis of Compound 384

Compound **134A** (0.080 g, 0.22 mmol), 4-amino-3-chlorobenzonitrile (0.045 g, 0.29 mmol), (+)-BINAP (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), Pd_2dba_3 (0.0025 g, 0.004 mmol) and NaO-tBu (0.027 g, 0.28 mmol) were combined in toluene (4 mL) and the resulting reaction was heated to 110 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was

250

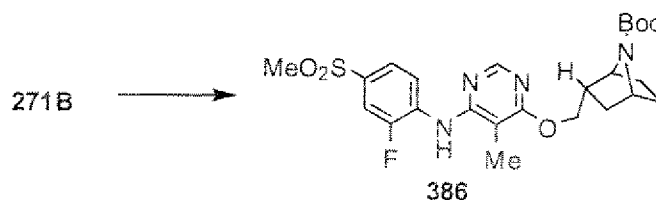
allowed to cool to room temperature, then was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was purified using preparative TLC to provide compound **384** as a yellow gum. MS: m/e 483, 485.

5

Example 135Preparation of Compound **385****385**

Compound **586** was deprotected according to the method described in the first step of Example 116. The resulting hydrochloride salt (0.020 g, 0.047 mmol) was combined with DIPEA (0.033 mL, 0.19 mmol) and benzyl bromide (0.024 g, 0.14 mmol) in dioxane (2 mL). The mixture was heated to 90°C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 8 hours, then the reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was then purified using preparative TLC to provide compound **385** as a yellow solid. MS: m/e 483.

15

Example 136Preparation of Compound **386**

20

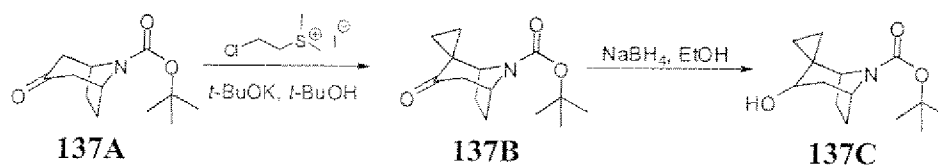
Compound **271B** was reacted according to the method described in Example 56 to provide compound **386** as a white solid. MS: m/e 507.

Using various methods described herein, compound **386** was deprotected and converted to the following compounds of the present invention:

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (MH ⁺)
496		505
497		491
498		493

Example 137

Preparation of Compound 387



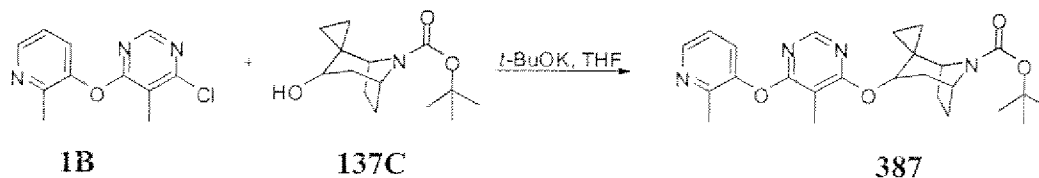
To a solution of potassium *t*-butoxide (1 equivalent) in *t*-butanol (36 mL) was added N-Boc-nortropinone **137A** (500 mg, 2.22 mmol) under nitrogen. After 5 minutes, 2-chloroethyldimethyl sulfonium iodide (1 equivalent) was added in portions over 10 minutes. 2-Chloroethyldimethyl sulfonium iodide was prepared according to *Tet. Lett.* 1984, 25:5501-04. After stirring for 2 hours, more potassium *t*-butoxide (1.1 equivalent) in *t*-butanol (36 mL) was added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was poured onto water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by silica gel flash chromatography (0-40 % EtOAc/hexanes) provided compound **137B** (100 mg, 18 %).

To a solution of ketone **137B** (100 mg, 0.40 mmol) in EtOH (28 mL) was added sodium borohydride (1.4 equivalent) under nitrogen at 0 °C. The reaction was warmed to

252

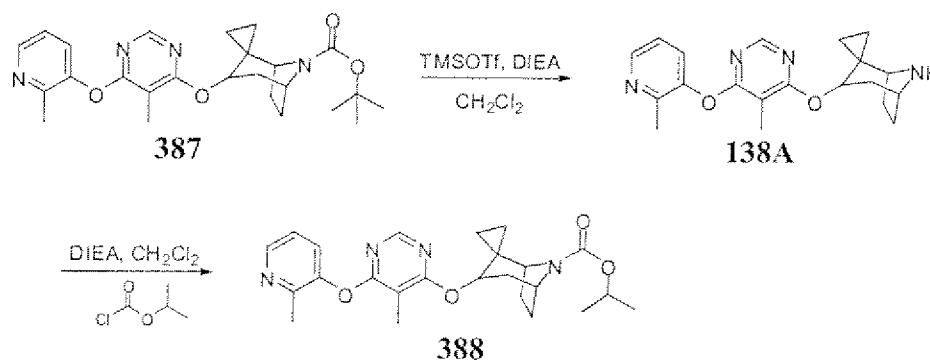
room temperature and stirred for 18 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the crude product **137C** (100 mg, 99 %) which was used in next reaction without further purification.

5



4-Chloro-5-methyl-6(2-methyl-pyridine-3-yloxy)pyrimidine **1B** (35 mg, 0.12 mmol) was reacted with alcohol **137C** (30 mg, 0.12 mmol) according to Example 1 and then purified by reverse phase HPLC to provide compound **387** (17 mg, 56 %). $M + H = 453$

10

Example 138Preparation of Compound **388**

15

20

To a solution of compound **387** (15 mg, 0.033 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was added DIEA (3 equivalents), followed by trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (1.5 equivalents) at 0 °C under nitrogen. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1.5 hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with DCM. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give the free amine **138A** (12 mg, 100%) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

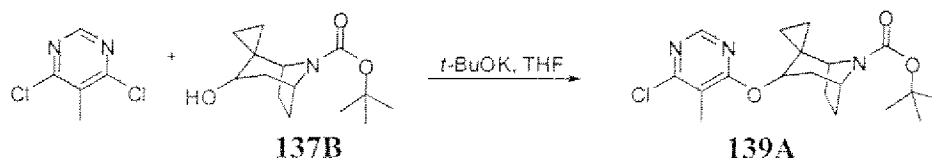
25

To the free amine **138A** (12 mg, 0.033 mmol) in DCM (3 mL) was added DIEA (3 equivalents) followed by isopropyl chloroformate (2 equivalents) at 0 °C under nitrogen. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 hours. The reaction was diluted with DCM and washed with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl . Purification by preparative thin layer

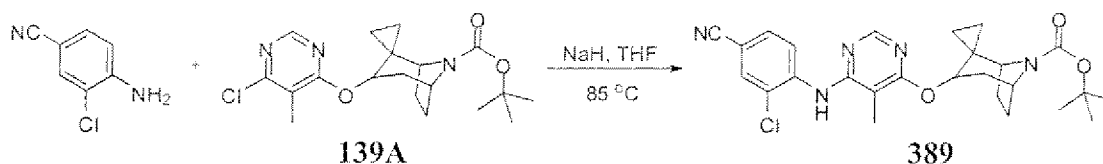
30

253

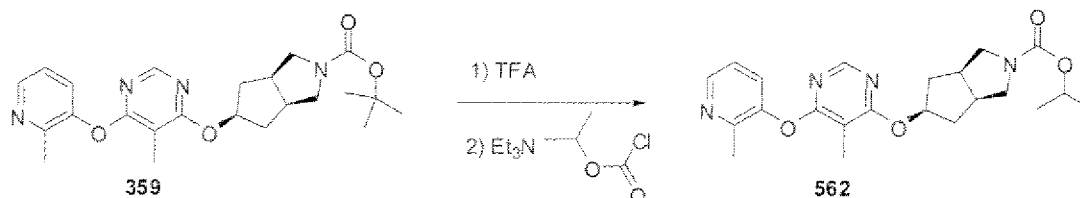
chromatography (4 % MeOH/DCM) afforded the desired compound **388** (9 mg, 64 %). $M + H = 439$.

Example 139Preparation of Compound **389**

10 Alcohol **137B** (30 mg, 0.12 mmol) was reacted with 4,6-dichloro-5-methylpyrimidine (25 mg, 0.15 mmol) using the method described in Example 1 to provide compound **139A** (155 mg, 75 %).



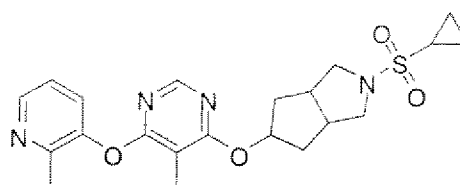
20 4-Amino-3-chlorobenzonitrile (13 mg, 0.08 mmol) was reacted with compound **139A** (30 mg, 0.08 mmol) using the method described in Example 36 to provide compound **389** (32 mg, 81 %). $M + H = 496$

Example 140Preparation of Compound **562**

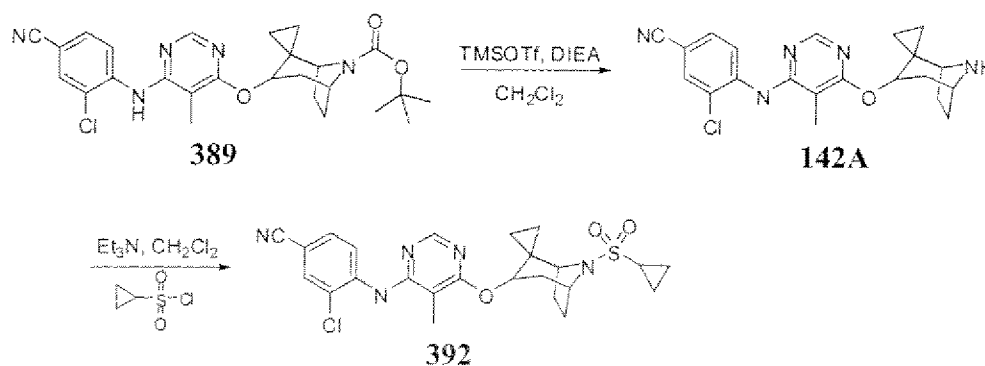
30 Trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL, 20% in DCM) was added to a solution of compound **359** (1.0 g) in DCM (5 mL) at room temperature and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained (50 mg) was taken up with isopropyl chloroformate (0.3 mL, 1.0 M in toluene) in dichloromethane (3 mL) and the resulting solution was cooled to 0 °C. To the cooled solution was added Et₃N (0.2 mL) and the ice water bath was then removed and the reaction was allowed to stir at room

254

temperature for an additional 16 hours. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, extracted with dichloromethane (3 × 10 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using *in vacuo* a silica gel column (ISCO) with MeOH (NH₃) in dichloromethane (0→5%) to provide compound **562** (25 mg). LCMS: 412.5

Example 141Preparation of Compound **563****563**

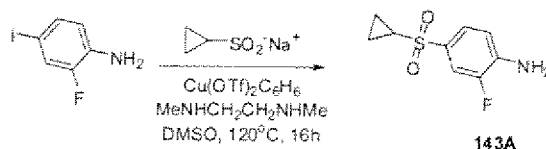
Using the method described in Example 140 and substituting cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride for isopropyl chlorocarbamate, compound **563** was made. LCMS (MH⁺) = 430.5

Example 142Preparation of Compound **392**

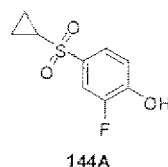
Compound **389** (20 mg, 0.043 mmol) was reacted using the method described in Example 138 to provide the free amine **142A** (17 mg, 100 %) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

The free amine **142A** (17 mg, 0.043 mmol) was reacted using the method described in Example 116 to provide compound **392** (13 mg, 62 %). M + H = 500

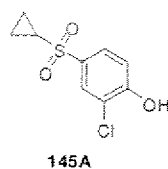
255

Example 143**Preparation of Compound 143A**

To 2-fluoro-4-iodoaniline (1.0g, 4.2 mmol) in DMSO (5 mL) were added
5 cyclopropanesulfinic acid, sodium salt (0.65g, 5.1 mmol), copper trifluoromethanesulfonate
benzene complex (106 mg, 0.21 mmol), and N,N'-dimethylethylene diamine (0.045 mL, 0.42
mmol), and the solution was stirred at 120°C for 16h. Allowed to cool, added H₂O (100 mL),
added EtOAc (100 mL), mixed, separated layers, extracted aqueous layer with EtOAc,
combined organic layers, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Purified by column
10 chromatography on silica gel using (30%EtOAc-hexanes) to provide compound **143A** as a tan
solid (0.9g, 99%).

Example 144**Preparation of Compound 144A**

15 Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 4-bromo-2-fluorophenol
for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **144A** was prepared.

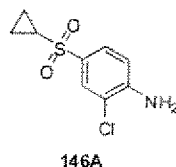
Example 145**Preparation of Compound 145A**

20 Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 4-bromo-2-chlorophenol
for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **145A** was prepared.

Example 146**Preparation of Compound 146A**

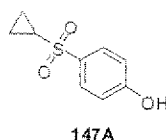
25

256



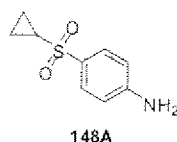
Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 4-bromo-2-chloroaniline for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **146A** was prepared.

5

Example 147Preparation of Compound **147A**

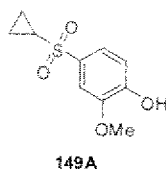
Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 4-bromophenol for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **147A** was prepared.

10

Example 148Preparation of Compound **148A**

Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 4-iodoaniline for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **148A** was prepared.

15

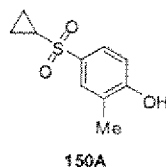
Example 149Preparation of Compound **149A**

20

Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 4-bromo-2-methoxyphenol for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **149A** was prepared.

Example 150Preparation of Compound **150A**

257

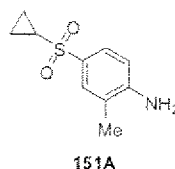


Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 4-bromo-2-methylphenol for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **150A** was prepared.

5

Example 151

Preparation of Compound **151A**

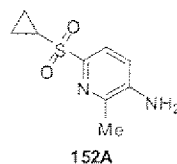


Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 4-bromo-2-methylaniline for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **151A** was prepared.

10

Example 152

Preparation of Compound **152A**

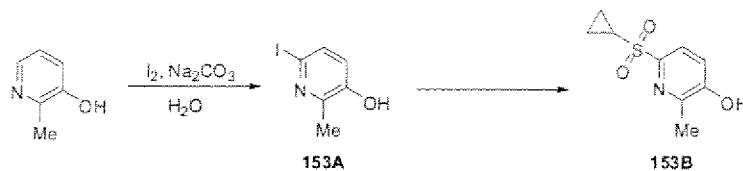


Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 3-amino-6-chloro-2-picoline for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **152A** was prepared.

15

Example 153

Preparation of Compound **153B**

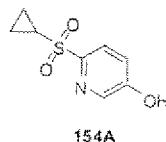


20

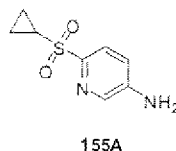
To a solution of 3-hydroxy-2-methylpyridine (2.0g, 18.3 mmol), Na_2CO_3 (3.9g, 36.6 mmol) in H_2O (50 mL) was added I_2 (4.8g, 19 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 3h. The reaction was neutralized with 1N HCl to a pH ~5. Precipitate was collected by filtration, rinsed with H_2O , rinsed with aqueous 1N sodium bisulfite solution, and dried under vacuum to

258

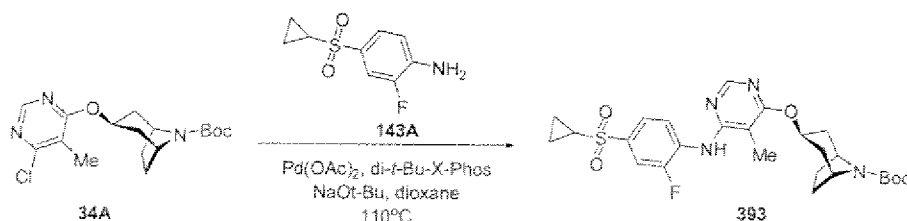
provide compound **153A** (2.0g, 46%). Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting compound **153A** for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **153B** was prepared.

Example 154Preparation of Compound **154A**

Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 5-hydroxy-2-bromopyridine for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **154A** was prepared.

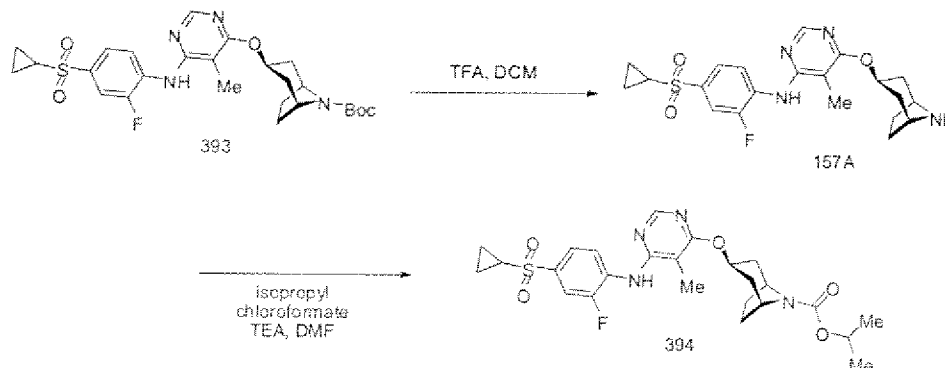
Example 155Preparation of Compound **155A**

Using the method described in Example 143 and substituting 5-amino-2-iodopyridine for 4-iodo-2-fluoroaniline, compound **155A** was prepared.

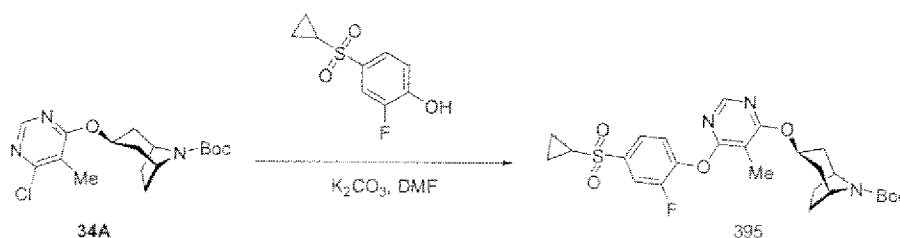
Example 156Preparation of Compound **393**

To a solution of compound **34A** (300 mg, 0.80 mmol) in dioxane (2 mL) was added compound **143A** (183 mg, 0.80 mmol), Pd(OAc)₂ (10 mg, 0.04 mmol), di-*tert*-butyl-X-Phos (22 mg, 0.05 mmol) and NaOt-Bu (204 mg, 2.1 mmol). The resulting reaction heated to 110 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 16 hours, then allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative thin layer chromatography (35%Acetone-Hexanes) to provide compound **393** (126 mg, 30%).

LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 533.3

Example 157**Preparation of Compound 394**

- 5 Trifluoroacetic acid (150 μ L) was added to a solution of compound **393** (105 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DCM (500 μ L) at room temperature and stirred for 3h. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and to the resulting crude residue of compound **157A** was added DMF (650 μ L), TEA (110 μ L, 0.8 mmol), and isopropyl chloroformate (55 μ L, 1.0 M in toluene, 0.4 mmol) at room temperature and stirred overnight. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and
- 10 purified by preparative thin layer chromatography using (25%Acetone-Hexanes) to provide compound **394** (36 mg, 35%). LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 519.2

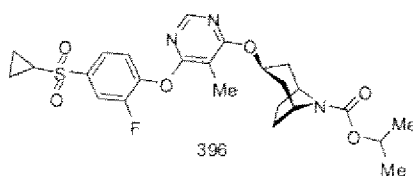
Example 158**Preparation of Compound 395**

- 15 To a solution of compound **34A** (540 mg, 1.5 mmol) and compound **144A** (300 mg, 1.4 mmol) in DMF (4.6 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (230 mg, 1.7 mmol) and the solution was stirred and heated to 120°C overnight. Allowed reaction to cool, concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by preparative thin layer chromatography using (30%Acetone-Hexanes) to provide compound
- 20 **395** (234 mg, 31%). LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 534.3

260

Example 159

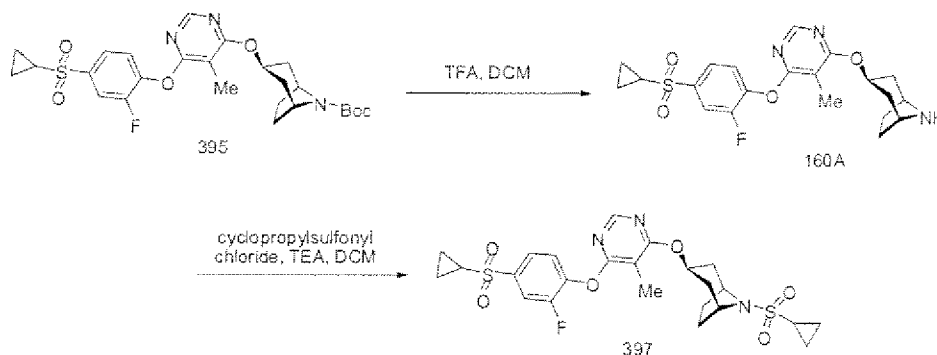
Preparation of Compound 396



Using the method described in Example 157 and substituting compound **395** for compound **393**, compound **396** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 520.3

Example 160

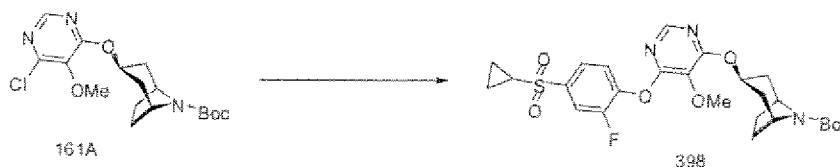
Preparation of Compound 397



Trifluoroacetic acid (285 μL) was added to a solution of compound **395** (100 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DCM (1.5 mL) at room temperature and stirred for 2h. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **160A**. To the crude residue of compound **160A** were added DCM (1.5 mL), TEA (105 μL , 0.8 mmol), and cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride (35 μL , 0.4 mmol) at room temperature and stirred 1.5h. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by preparative thin layer chromatography using (30% Acetone-Hexanes) to provide compound **397** (61 mg, 57%). LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 538.3

Example 161

Preparation of Compound 398



Using the method of Example 1 and substituting 4,6-dichloro-5-methoxypyrimidine for 4,6-dichloro-5-methylpyrimidine, compound **161A** was prepared. Using the method of

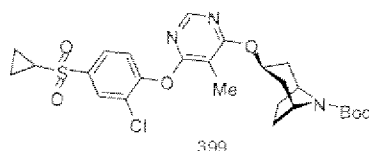
261

Example 3, substituting compound **161A** for compound **1B**, compound **398** was prepared.

LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 550.3

Example 162

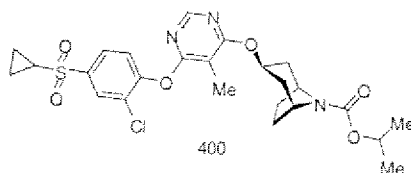
Preparation of Compound **399**



Using the method described in Example 158 and substituting compound **145A** for compound **144A**, compound **399** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 550.3

Example 163

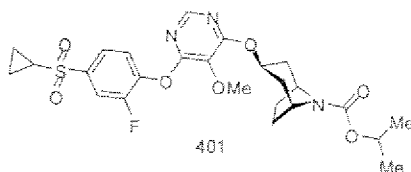
Preparation of Compound **400**



Using the method described in Example 157 and substituting compound **399** for compound **393**, compound **400** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 536.3

Example 164

Preparation of Compound **401**

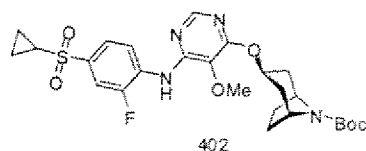


Using the method described in Example 157 and substituting compound **398** for compound **393**, compound **401** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 536.3

Example 165

Preparation of Compound **402**

262

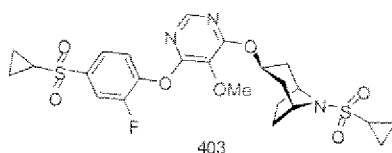


Using the method described in Example 161, substituting compound **161A** for compound **1B**, compound **402** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 549.3

5

Example 166

Preparation of Compound **403**

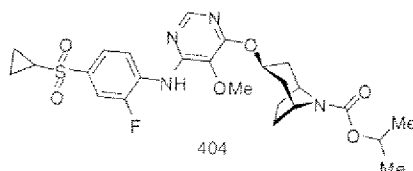


Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **398** for compound **395**, compound **403** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 554.3

10

Example 167

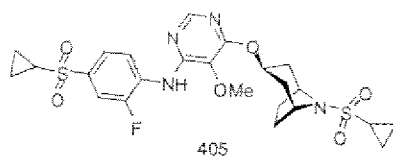
Preparation of Compound **404**



Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **402** for compound **393**, compound **404** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 535.3

Example 168

Preparation of Compound **405**



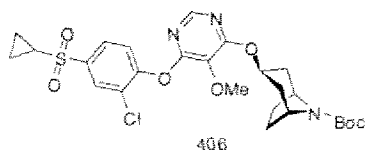
20

Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **402** for compound **395**, compound **405** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 553.3

263

Example 169

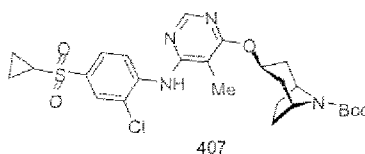
Preparation of Compound 406



Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound **145A** for compound **144A** and substituting compound **161A** for compound **1B**, compound **406** was prepared. LCMS $(M+H)^+ = 566.3$

Example 170

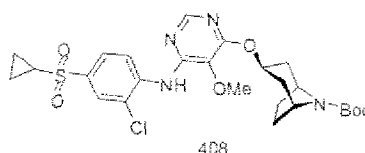
Preparation of Compound 407



Using the method described in Example 156, substituting compound **146A** for compound **144A**, compound **407** was prepared. LCMS $(M+H)^+ = 549.3$

Example 171

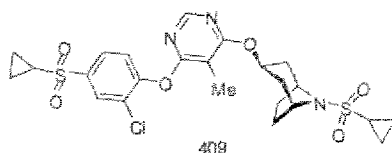
Preparation of Compound 408



Using the method described in Example 156, substituting compound **146A** for compound **144A** and substituting compound **161A** for **1B**, compound **408** was prepared. LCMS $(M+H)^+ = 565.3$

Example 172

Preparation of Compound 409

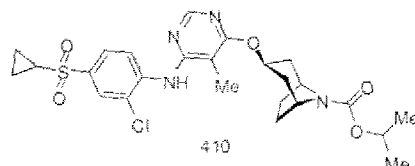


264

Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **399** for compound **395**, compound **409** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 554.3

Example 173

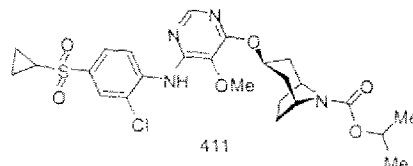
Preparation of Compound **410**



Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **407** for compound **393**, compound **410** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 535.3

Example 174

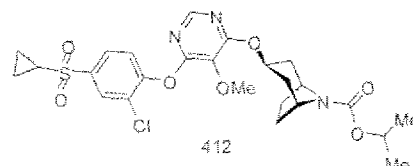
Preparation of Compound **411**



Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **408** for compound **393**, compound **411** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 551.3

Example 175

Preparation of Compound **412**

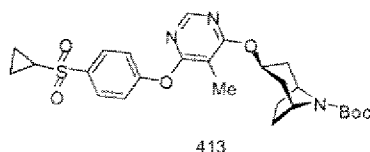


Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **406** for compound **393**, compound **412** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 552.3

Example 176

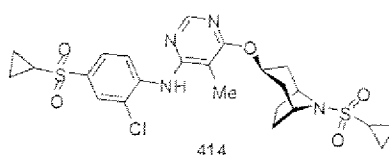
Preparation of Compound **413**

265



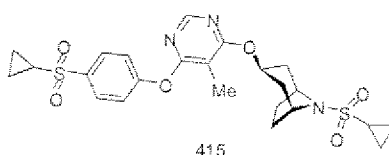
Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound **147A** for compound **144A**, compound **413** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 516.3

5

Example 177Preparation of Compound **414**

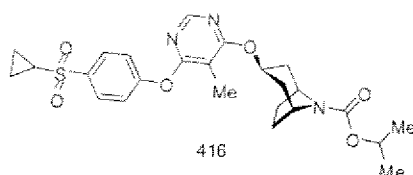
Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **407** for compound **395**, compound **414** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 553.3

10

Example 178Preparation of Compound **415**

Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **413** for compound **395**, compound **415** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 520.3

15

Example 179Preparation of Compound **416**

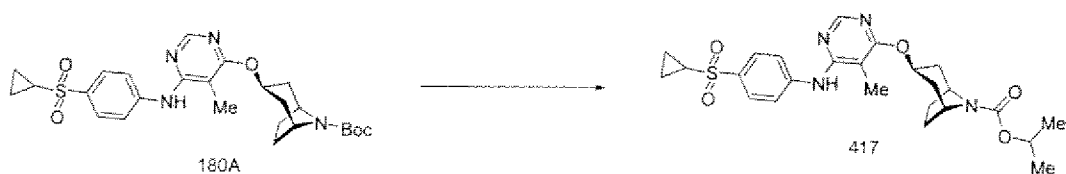
20

Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **413** for compound **393**, compound **416** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 502.3

266

Example 180

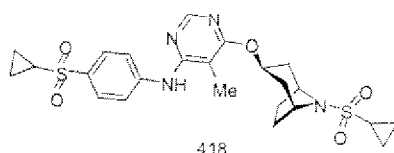
Preparation of Compound 417



Using the method described in Example 156, substituting compound 148A for the starting material in step A, compound 180A was prepared. Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound 180A for compound 393, compound 417 was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 501.3

Example 181

Preparation of Compound 418



Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound 180A for compound 395, compound 418 was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 519.3

Example 182

Preparation of Compound 419

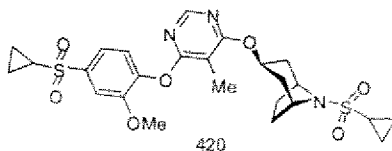


Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound 149A for compound 144A, compound 182A was prepared. Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound 182A for compound 393, compound 419 was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 532.3

Example 183

Preparation of Compound 420

267



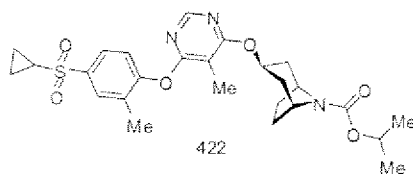
Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **182A** for compound **395**, compound **420** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 550.3

5

Example 184Preparation of Compound **421**

Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound **150A** for compound **144A**, compound **184A** was prepared. Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **184A** for compound **395**, compound **421** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 534.3

10

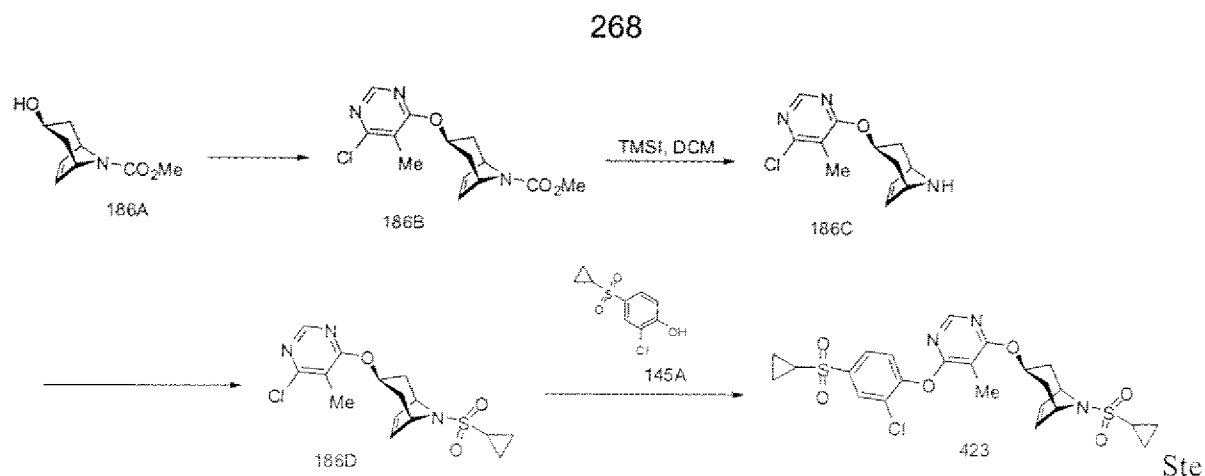
Example 185Preparation of Compound **422**

15

Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **184A** for compound **393**, compound **422** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 516.3

Example 186Preparation of Compound **423**

20



p A – Synthesis of Compound **186B**

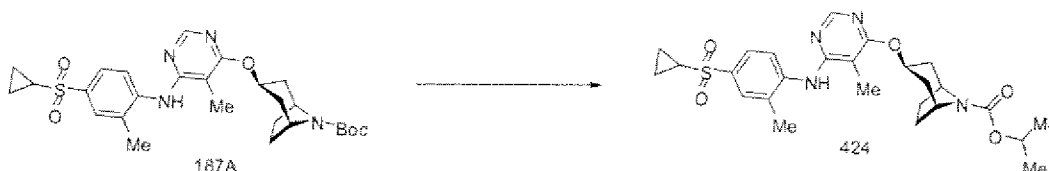
Using the method described in Example 156, Step A, substituting compound **186A** (prepared as described in Hodgson *et al.*, *Tetrahedron* **60**:5185 (2004)) as the starting material, compound **186B** was prepared.

Step B – Synthesis of Compound **423**

Iodotrimethylsilane (450 μ L, 3.4 mmol) was added to a solution of compound **186B** (350 mg, 1.13 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) at room temperature and the resulting solution was heated at 50°C for 1.5h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, saturated NaHCO₃ solution was added and the resulting solution was extracted with DCM. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **186C** which was subsequently converted to compound **423** using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **186C** for compound **160A**, followed by the method described in Example 158, substituting compound **145A** for compound **144A**. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 552.3 (for compound **423**).

Example 187

Preparation of Compound **424**



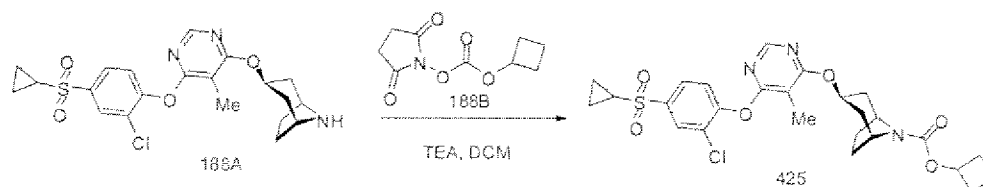
Using the method described in Example 156, Step B, substituting compound **151A** for compound **143A**, compound **187A** was prepared. Using the method described in Example 157,

269

substituting compound **187A** for compound **393**, compound **424** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 515.3

Example 188

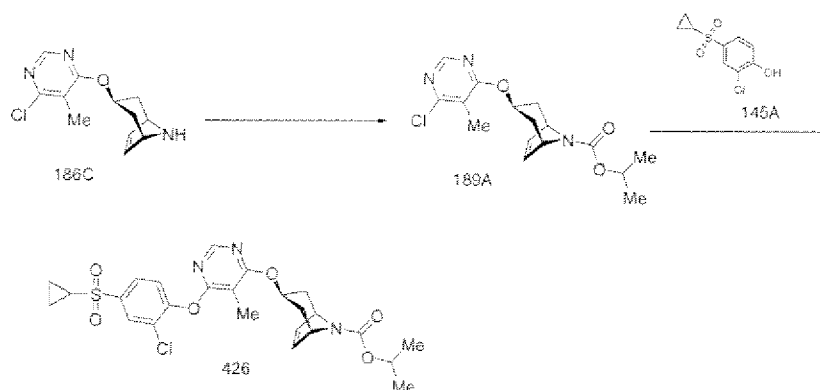
Preparation of Compound **425**



Using the method described in Example 157, Step A, substituting compound **399** for compound **393**, compound **188A** was prepared. To a solution of **188A** (67 mg, 0.15 mmol) and TEA (50 μ L, 0.36 mmol) in DCM (0.7 mL) was added compound **188B** (31 mg, 0.15 mmol, prepared as described in WO 05/14577 to Zhu *et al.*) and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir for 4 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by preparative thin layer chromatography using (20%EtOAc-DCM) to provide compound **425** (81 mg, 98%). LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 548.3

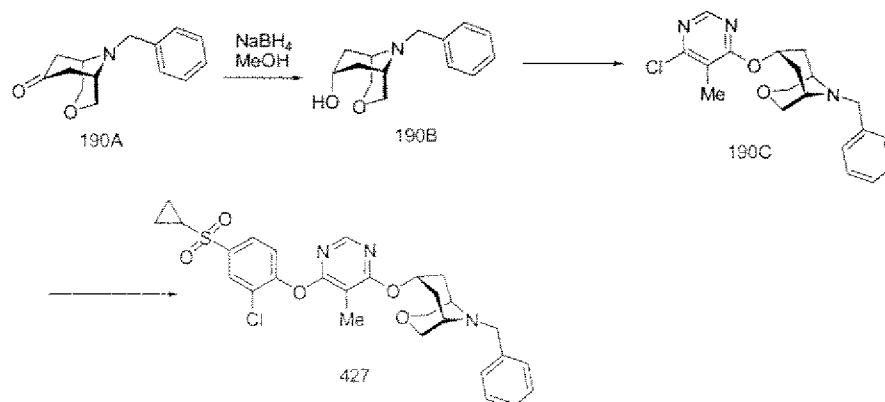
Example 189

Preparation of Compound **426**



Using the method described in Example 157, Step B, substituting compound **186C** for compound **393**, compound **189A** was prepared. Compound **189A** was then reacted with compound **145A** using the method described in Example 158 to provide compound **426**. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 534.3

270

Example 190**Preparation of Compound 427****Step A – Synthesis of Compound 190A**

5 To a solution of 1,4-anhydroerythritol (5.0g, 48 mmol) in H₂O (60 mL) was added NaIO₄ (5.1g, 24 mmol). The solution was allowed to stir overnight at room temperature. To the solution was added MeCN (80 mL) and the solution was stirred for 30 minutes. The white precipitate was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to remove the MeCN. To the aqueous layer 1,3-acetonedicarboxylic acid (7.0g, 48 mmol) benzylamine (6.1

10 mL, 52 mmol), concentrated HCl (2.5 mL) were added and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1h and at 50°C for 2h. Cooled to 0°C, added 1 M NaOH to a pH ~10 and extracted with EtOAc and DCM. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified using a silica gel cartridge (eluting with EtOAc in Hexanes 30%-100%) to provide compound **190A** (3.2g, 29%).

15

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 190B

To a solution of compound **190A** (1.5g, 6.5 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) was added NaBH₄ (320 mg, 8.4 mmol) and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 10h. Added H₂O (100 mL), extracted with EtOAc, dried the organic layer (MgSO₄), and concentrated *in*

20 *vacuo* to provide compound **190B** (1.4g, 98%).

Step C – Synthesis of Compound 190C

Using the method described in Example 156, Step A and using compound **190B** as the starting material, compound **190C** was prepared.

25

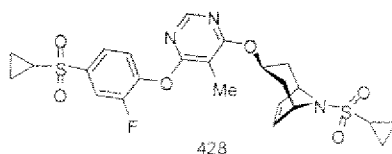
Step D – Synthesis of Compound 427

271

Compound **427** was prepared by reacting compound **190C** with compound **145A** according to the method described in Example 158. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 556.3

Example 191

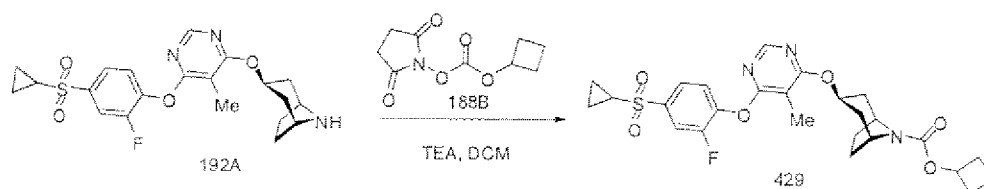
Preparation of Compound 428



Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound **186D** for compound **34A**, compound **428** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 536.3

Example 192

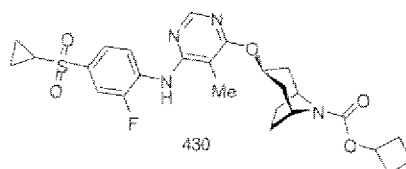
Preparation of Compound 429



Using the method described in Example 157, Step A and substituting compound **395** for compound **393**, compound **192A** was prepared. Using the method described in Example 33, substituting compound **37A** for compound **33A**, compound **429** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 532.3

Example 193

Preparation of Compound 430

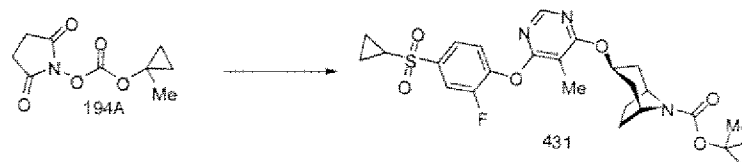


Using the method described in Example 188 and substituting compound **157A** for compound **188A**, compound **430** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 531.3

Example 194

Preparation of Compound 431

272

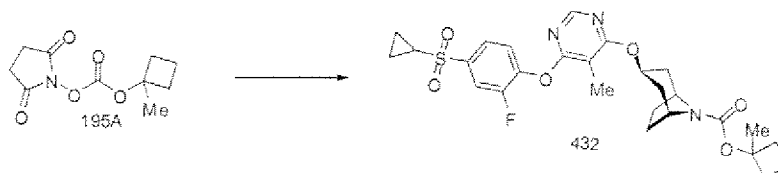


Using the method described in Example 188, and substituting compound **194A** (prepared as described in WO 05/14577 to Zhu *et. al.*) for compound **188B** and substituting compound **192A** for compound **188A**, compound **431** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 532.3

5

Example 195

Preparation of Compound **432**

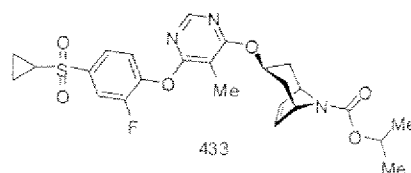


10 Using the method described in Example 188, substituting compound **195A** (prepared as described in WO 05/14577 to Zhu *et. al.*) for compound **188B** and substituting compound **192A** for compound **188A**, compound **432** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 546.3

15

Example 196

Preparation of Compound **433**



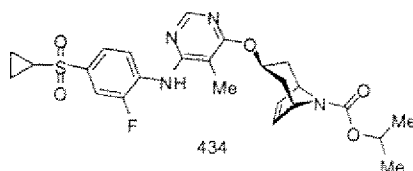
Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound **189A** for compound **34A**, compound **433** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 518.3

20

Example 197

Preparation of Compound **434**

273

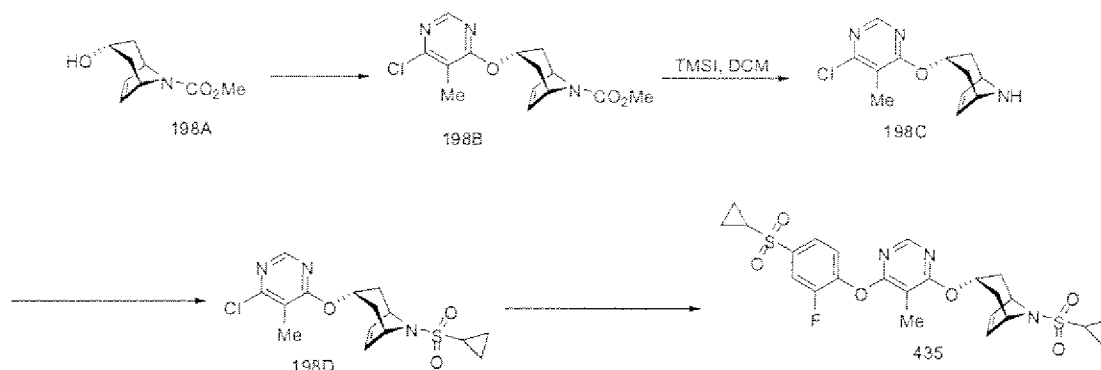


Using the method described in Example 156, Step B and substituting compound **189A** compound **34A**, compound **434** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 517.3

5

Example 198

Preparation of Compound 435

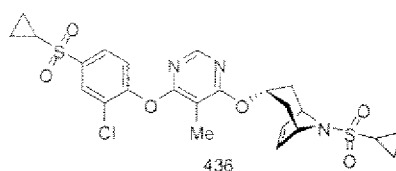


Using the method described in Example 186, substituting compound **198A** (prepared as described in Hodgson *et. al. Tetrahedron* 60:5185 (2004)) for compound **186A**, compound **198C** was prepared. Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting compound **198C** for compound **395**, compound **198D** was prepared. Using the method described in Example 158 and substituting compound **198D** for compound **34A**, compound **435** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 536.3

15

Example 199

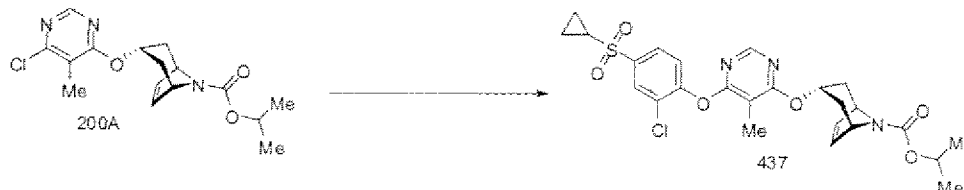
Preparation of Compound 436



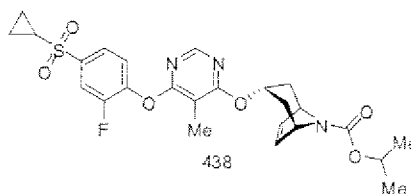
Using the method described in Example 158 and substituting compound **145A** for compound **144A** and substituting compound **198D** for compound **34A**, compound **436** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 552.3

20

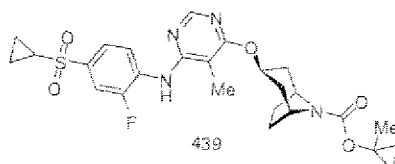
274

Example 200**Preparation of Compound 437**

Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **198C** for compound **394**, compound **200A** was prepared. Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound **145A** for compound **144A** and substituting compound **200A** for compound **34A**, compound **437** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 534.3

Example 201**Preparation of Compound 438**

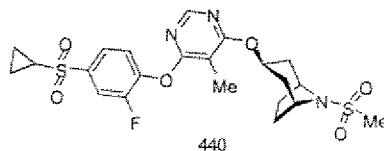
Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound **200A** for compound **34A**, compound **438** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 518.3

Example 202**Preparation of Compound 439**

Using the method described in Example 188, substituting compound **157A** for **188A** and substituting compound **194A** for compound **188B**, compound **439** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 531.3

Example 203**Preparation of Compound 440**

275

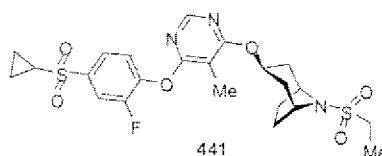


Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride, compound **440** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 512.3

5

Example 204

Preparation of Compound **441**

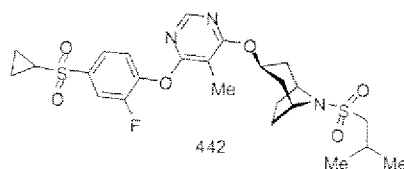


Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting ethylsulfonyl chloride for cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride, compound **441** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 526.3

10

Example 205

Preparation of Compound **442**

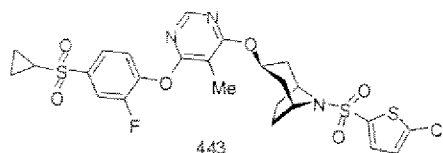


Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting 2-methylpropane-1-sulfonyl chloride for cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride, compound **442** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 554.3

15

Example 206

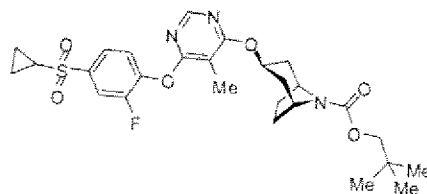
Preparation of Compound **443**



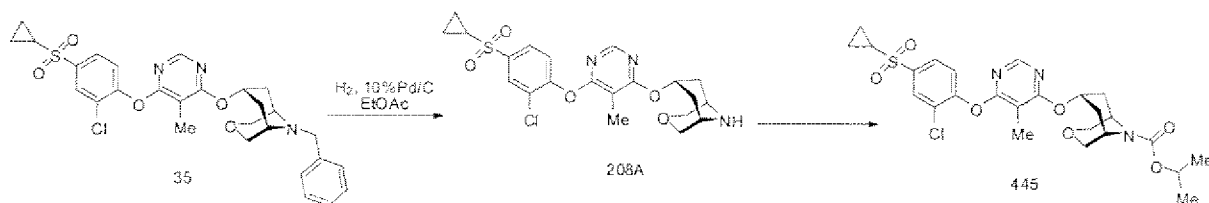
20

Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting 5-chlorothiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride for cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride, compound **443** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 614.3

276

Example 207**Preparation of Compound 444****444**

- 5 Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting neopentyl chloride for cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride, compound **444** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 548.3

Example 208**Preparation of Compound 445**

10

Step A – Synthesis of Compound 208A

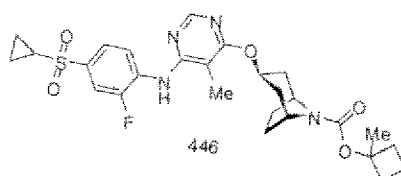
To a solution of compound **427** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) in EtOAc (5 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (100 mg) and the reaction vessel was evacuated and re-filled with H₂ from a balloon (3x).

- 15 The reaction was stirred for 16h. Reaction was filtered through a pad of celite and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **208A** (70 mg, 84%).

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 445

Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **208A** for compound **157A**, compound **445** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 552.3

20

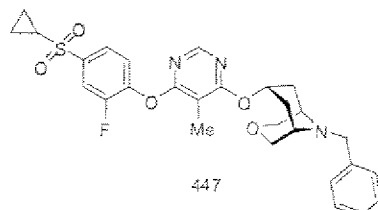
Example 209**Preparation of Compound 446****446**

277

Using the method described in Example 195, substituting compound **157A** for compound **188A**, compound **445** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 534.3

Example 210

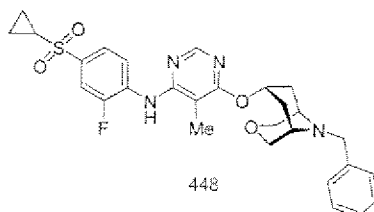
Preparation of Compound **447**



Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound **190C** for compound **34A**, compound **447** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 540.3

Example 211

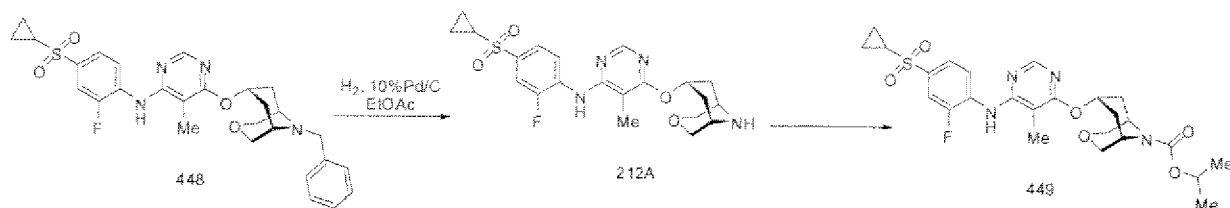
Preparation of Compound **448**



Using the method described in Example 155, Step B, substituting compound **190C** for compound **34A**, compound **448** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 539.3

Example 212

Preparation of Compound **449**



20 Step A -- Synthesis of Compound **212A**

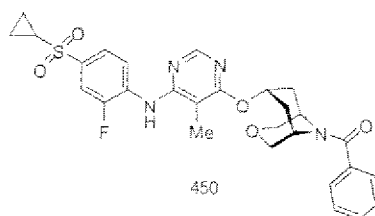
Using the method described in Example 208, Step A, substituting compound **448** for compound **427**, compound **212A** was prepared.

278

Step B – Synthesis of Compound **449**

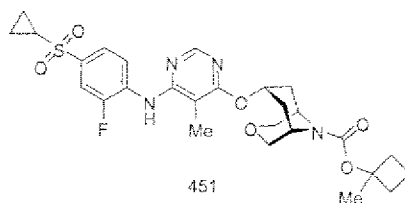
Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **212A** for compound **157A**, compound **449** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 535.3

5

Example 213Preparation of Compound **450**

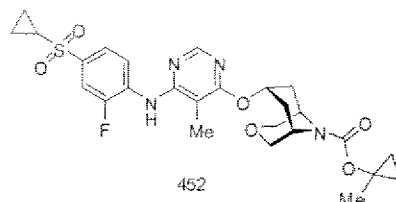
Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **212A** for compound **160A** and substituting benzoyl chloride for cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride, compound **450** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 553.3

10

Example 214Preparation of Compound **451**

Using the method described in Example 195, substituting compound **212A** for compound **188A**, compound **451** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 561.3

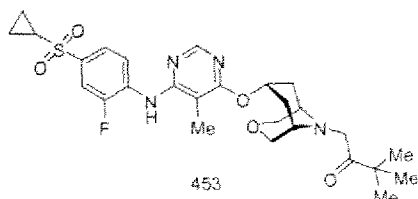
15

Example 215Preparation of Compound **452**

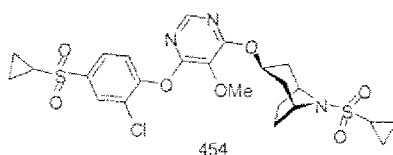
Using the method described in Example 194, substituting compound **212A** for compound **188A**, compound **452** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 547.3

20

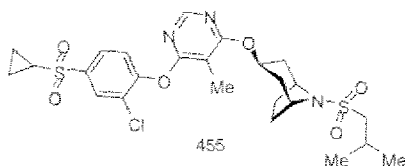
279

Example 216**Preparation of Compound 453**

To a solution of compound **212A** (45 mg, 0.10 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (21 mg, 0.15 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added 1-bromo-3,3-dimethylbutan-2-one (16 μ L, 0.12 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 6h at room temperature. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by preparative thin layer chromatography using (50%EtOAc-Hexanes) to provide compound **453** (23 mg, 42%). LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 547.3

Example 217**Preparation of Compound 454**

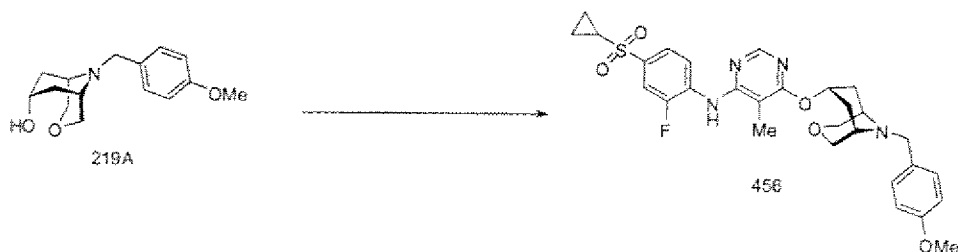
Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **406** for compound **395**, compound **454** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 570.3

Example 218**Preparation of Compound 455**

Using the method described in Example 160, substituting compound **399** for compound **395** and substituting 2-methylpropane-1-sulfonyl chloride for cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride, compound **455** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 570.3

Example 219**Preparation of Compound 456**

280

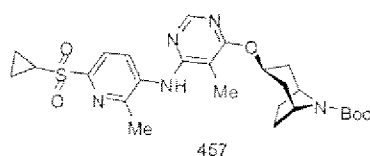


Using the method described in Example 156 and using compound **219A** (prepared using the method described in Example 190, substituting 4-methoxybenzyl amine for benzylamine) as the starting material, compound **456** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 569.3

5

Example 220

Preparation of Compound **457**

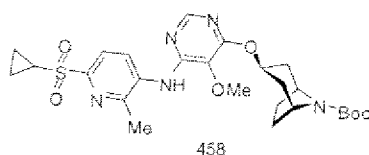


Using the method described in Example 156, Step B and substituting compound **152A** for compound **143A**, compound **457** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 530.3

10

Example 221

Preparation of Compound **458**

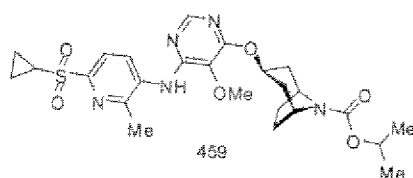


Using the method described in Example 156, Step B and substituting compound **152A** for compound **143A** and compound **161A** for compound **34A**, compound **458** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 546.3

15

Example 222

Preparation of Compound **459**



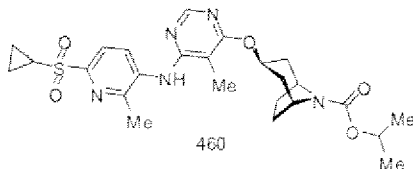
20

281

Using the method described in Example 157 and substituting compound **458** for compound **393**, compound **459** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 532.3

Example 223

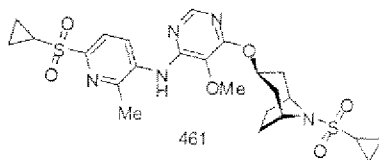
Preparation of Compound **460**



Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **457** for compound **393**, compound **460** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 516.3

Example 224

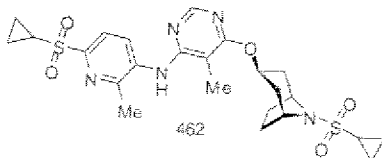
Preparation of Compound **461**



Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting compound **458** for compound **395**, compound **461** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 550.3

Example 225

Preparation of Compound **462**

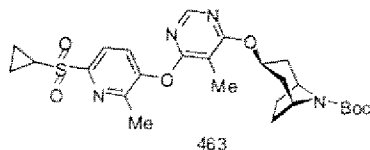


Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting compound **457** for compound **395**, compound **462** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 534.3

Example 226

Preparation of Compound **463**

282

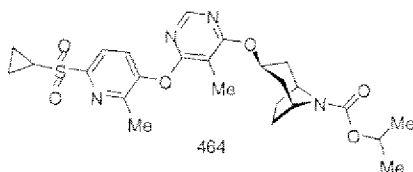


Using the method described in Example 158 and substituting compound **153B** for compound **144A**, compound **463** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 531.3

5

Example 227

Preparation of Compound **464**

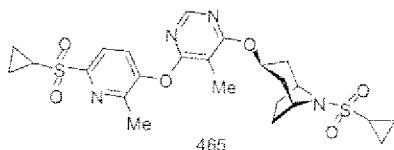


Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **463** for compound **393**, compound **464** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 517.3

10

Example 228

Preparation of Compound **465**

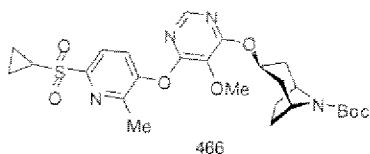


Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting compound **463** for compound **395**, compound **465** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 535.3

15

Example 229

Preparation of Compound **466**



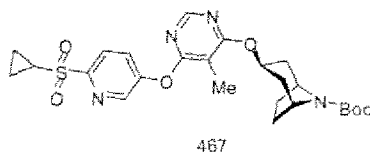
Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound **161A** for compound **34A**, and substituting compound **153B** for compound **144A**, compound **466** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 547.3

20

283

Example 230

Preparation of Compound 467

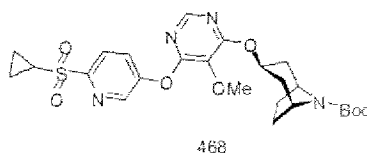


467

Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound 154A for compound 144A, compound 467 was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 517.3

Example 231

Preparation of Compound 468

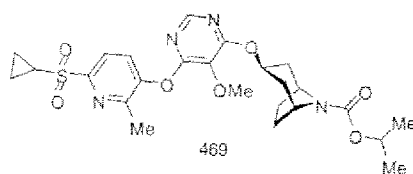


468

Using the method described in Example 158, substituting compound 161A for compound 34A, and substituting compound 154A for compound 144A, compound 468 was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 533.3

Example 232

Preparation of Compound 469

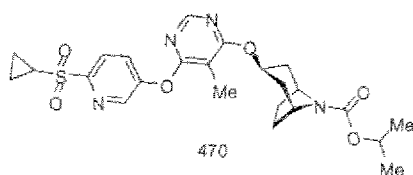


469

Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound 466 for compound 393, compound 469 was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 533.3

Example 233

Preparation of Compound 470



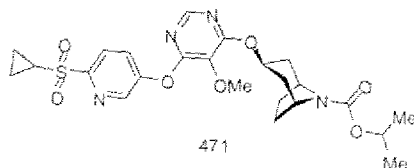
470

284

Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **467** for compound **393**, compound **470** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 503.3

Example 234

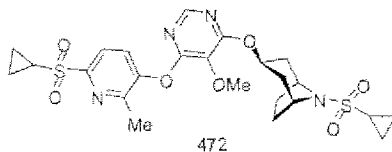
Preparation of Compound **471**



Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **468** for compound **393**, compound **471** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 519.3

Example 235

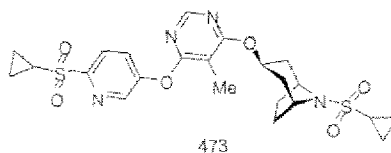
Preparation of Compound **472**



Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting compound **466** for compound **395**, compound **472** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 551.3

Example 236

Preparation of Compound **473**

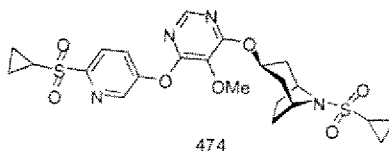


Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting compound **467** for compound **395**, compound **473** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 521.3

Example 237

Preparation of Compound **474**

285

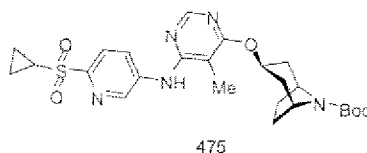


Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting compound **468** for compound **393**, compound **474** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 537.3

5

Example 238

Preparation of Compound **475**

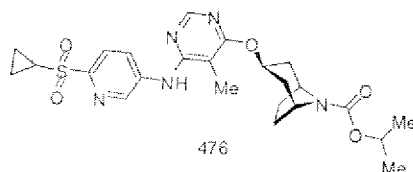


Using the method described in Example 156, Step B and substituting compound **155A** for compound **143A**, compound **475** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 516.3

10

Example 239

Preparation of Compound **476**

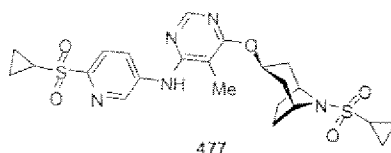


Using the method described in Example 157, substituting compound **475** for compound **393**, compound **476** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 502.3

15

Example 240

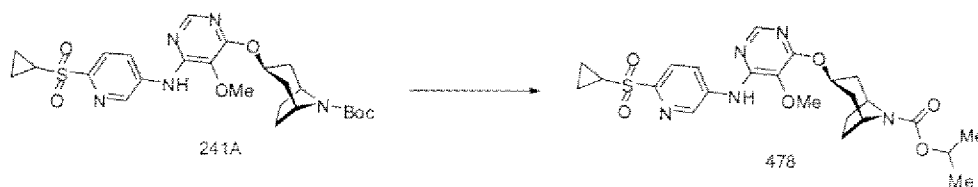
Preparation of Compound **477**



20

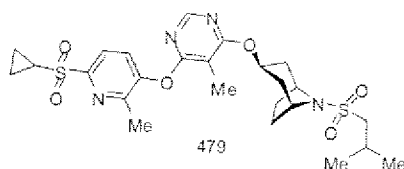
Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting compound **475** for compound **395**, compound **477** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 520.3

286

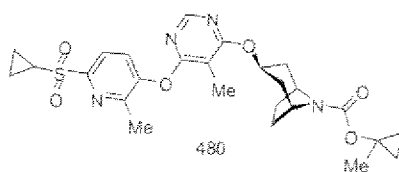
Example 241**Preparation of Compound 478**

Using the method described in Example 156, Step B, substituting compound 155A for compound 143A and compound 161A for compound 1B, compound 241A was prepared.

Using the method described in Example 157 and substituting compound 241A for compound 393, compound 478 was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 518.3

Example 242**Preparation of Compound 479**

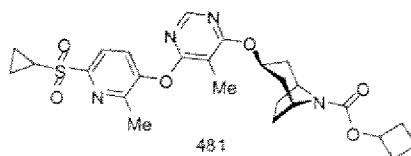
Using the method described in Example 160 and substituting compound 463 for compound 395 and substituting 2-methylpropane-1-sulfonyl chloride for cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride, compound 479 was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 551.3

Example 243**Preparation of Compound 480**

Using the method described in Example 157, Step A, substituting compound 463 for compound 393, followed immediately by the method described in Example 194, compound 480 was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 529.3

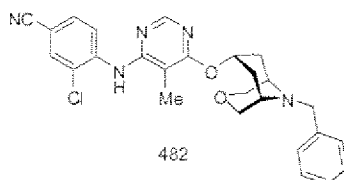
Example 244**Preparation of Compound 481**

287



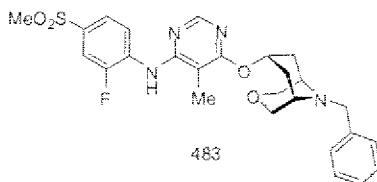
Using the method described in Example 157, Step A, substituting compound **463** for compound **393**, followed immediately by the method described in Example 188, compound **481** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 529.3

5

Example 245Preparation of Compound **482**

Using the method described in Example 156, Step B, substituting compound **190C** for compound **34A**, and substituting 2-chloro-4-cyanoaniline for compound **143A**, compound **482** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 476.3

10

Example 246Preparation of Compound **483**

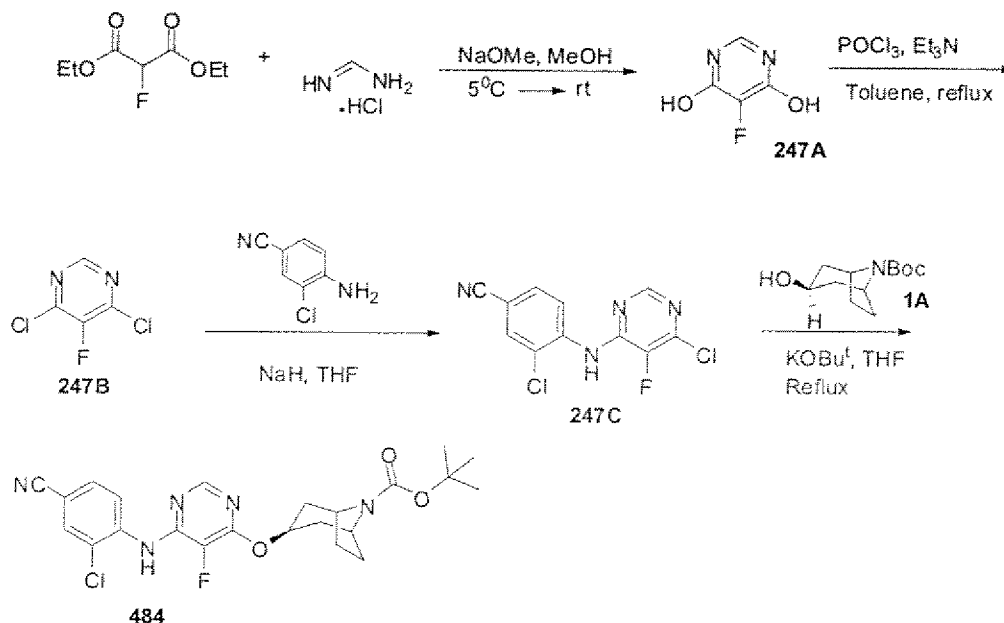
15

Using the method described in Example 156, Step B, substituting compound **190C** for compound **34A**, and substituting 2-fluoro-4-methylsulfonylaniline for compound **143A**, compound **483** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 513.3

20

Example 247Preparation of Compound **484**

288



Step A - Synthesis of compound 247A

- 5 To a cold suspension of sodium methoxide (30% solution in methanol) (1.46g, 80.83 mmol) in methanol (~36 mL) at 5°C was added formamidine hydrochloride (1.36 g, 16.84 mmol) and stirred for 10 minutes. This was followed by the addition of diethyl fluoromalonate (3.0g, 16.84 mmol) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to remove methanol. The solid
- 10 obtained was dissolved in ice cold water (~100 mL) and acidified to $\text{pH} = 7$. The white precipitate obtained was filtered, washed with water and dried to get the product **247A** (1.78 g, 81%).

15 Step B - Synthesis of compound 247B

- Compound **247A** (1.78g, 13.07 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (25 mL) and triethylamine was added to it and the mixture was heated to near refluxing. POCl_3 dissolved in toluene (4 mL) was added to the mixture slowly and the resulting mixture was refluxed overnight at 110°C . The reaction mixture was poured over crushed ice, extracted 2 times with
- 20 toluene and the organic layers were separated. Combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO_3 solution and then with brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* to get the product **247B** (0.74g, 32.5%).

Step C - Synthesis of compound 247C

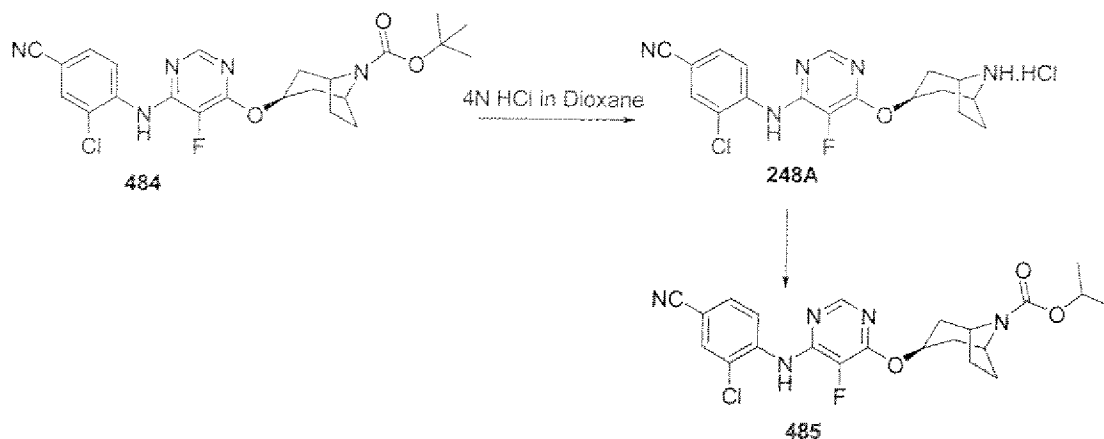
To a stirred solution of NaH (0.44g, 11.08 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added a solution of 4-amino-3-chloro benzonitrile (0.32g, 2.08 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) and stirred for 30 minutes. After 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and a solution of starting material **247B** (0.37g, 2.22 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added to it and stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes and then overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with water, extracted 2 times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified using silica gel column chromatography using 1% (7N NH₃ in MeOH) – 99% CH₂Cl₂ as a solvent system and the product **247C** (0.3g, 48%) was isolated.

Step D - Synthesis of compound 484

The exo-alcohol **1A** (0.11g, 0.5 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) and KOBu^t (1 mL, 1 M in THF, 1 mmol) was added to it followed by the starting material **247C** (0.14g, 0.5 mmol) dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) and the resulting mixture was refluxed at 84 °C overnight. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted 2 times with ethyl acetate. Combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo*, purified using preparative TLC using 100% CH₂Cl₂ as mobile phase and the product, **484** (0.075g, 32%) was isolated.

Example 248

Preparation of Compound **485**



Step A – Synthesis of Compound 248A

290

Compound **484** (0.065g, 0.14 mmol) was added to 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL) and stirred for an hour at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to remove excess acid *in vacuo* to get the amine hydrochloride salt, **248A** (0.05g, 96%).

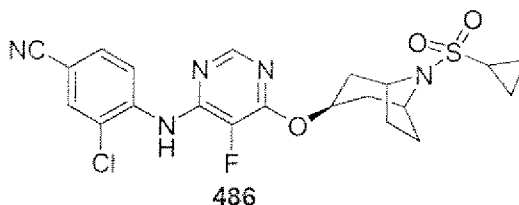
5 *Step B – Synthesis of Compound 485*

Compound **248A** (0.012g, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) and triethylamine (0.01 mL, 0.09 mmol) was added to it and stirred for 10 minutes. This was followed by the addition of isopropyl chloroformate (0.03 mL, 0.03 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted 2 times with CH₂Cl₂. Combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo*, purified using preparative TLC using 20% acetone – 80% hexane as mobile phase and the product, **485** (0.01g, 74.6%) was isolated.

15

Example 249

Preparation of Compound **486**



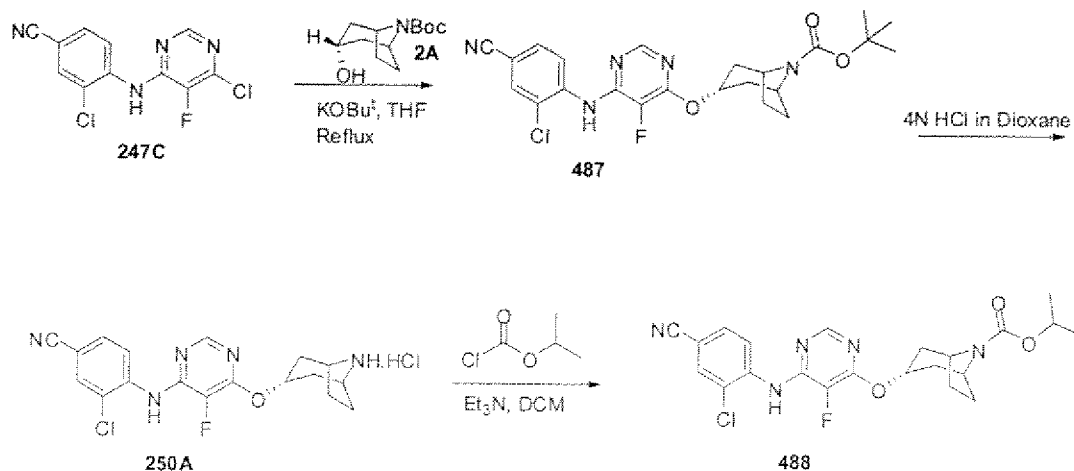
Compound **248A** (0.012g, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL), triethylamine (0.01 mL, 0.09 mmol) was added to it and stirred for 10 minutes. This was followed by the addition of cyclopropyl sulfonyl chloride (0.003ml, 0.03 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted 2 times with CH₂Cl₂. Combined organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo*, purified using preparative TLC using 27% acetone – 73% hexane followed by 45% EtOAc – 55% hexane and finally with CH₂Cl₂ (containing 4 drops of 7N NH₃ in MeOH) as mobile phase and the product, **486** (0.007g, 46.7%) was isolated.

25

Example 250

Preparation of Compounds **487** and **488**

291



Step A – Synthesis of Compound 487

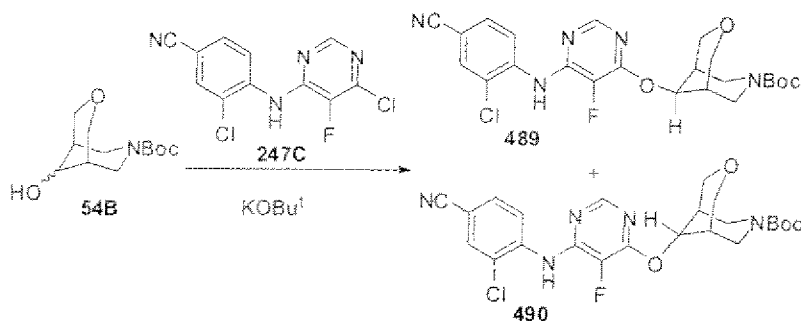
Compound 487 was synthesized from the endo-alcohol 2A and compound 247C using the method described in Example 247, Step D.

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 488

Compound 488 was synthesized from compound 487 using the method described in Example 248.

Example 251

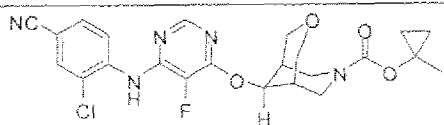
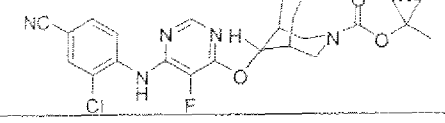
Preparation of Compounds 489 and 490



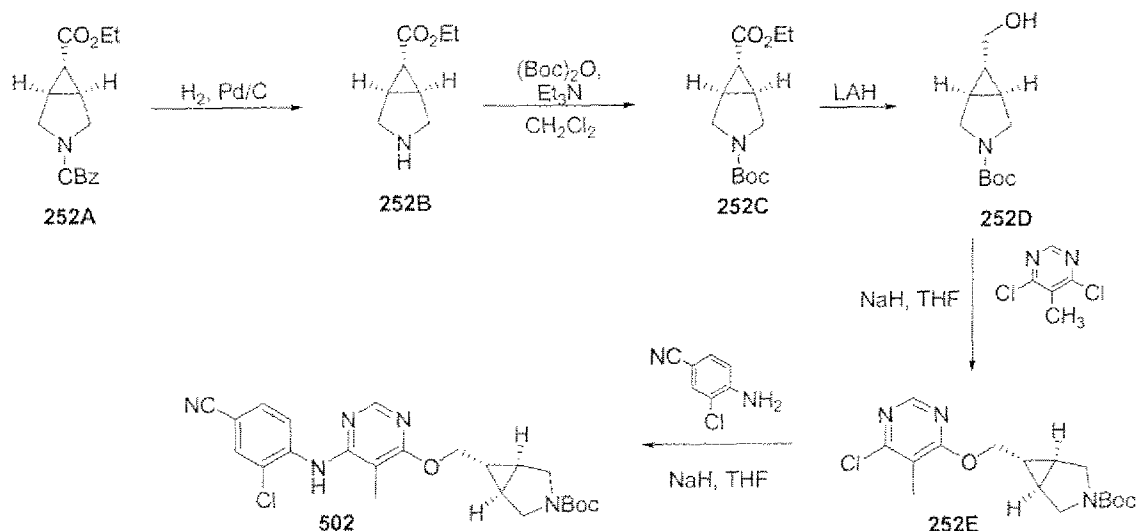
Compounds 489 and 490 were synthesized by coupling compounds 54B and 247C according to the method described in Example 247, Step D.

292

Compounds **489** and **490** were subsequently converted to compounds **491** and **492** by first removing their BOC protecting group according to the method described in Example 8, then reacting the resulting amines according to the method described in Example 132.

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (M+H)
491		488
492		488

5

Example 252Preparation of Compound **502**

10

Step A – Preparation of Compound 252B

Compound **252A** (160 mg, 0.55 mmol, prepared according to Brighty *et al.*, *Synlett*, (11) 1097-1098 (1996)), was dissolved in methanol (5 mL) and treated with 10 % Pd/C (18 mg) and stirred at room temperature under a hydrogen atmosphere for 44 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and washed with methanol to provide compound **252B** (83 mg, 97%) which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

15

Step B – Preparation of Compound 252C

To a solution of compound **252B** (83 mg, 0.53 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (6 mL) was added triethylamine (0.08 mL, 0.59 mmol) under nitrogen. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and (Boc)₂O (129 mg, 0.59 mmol) was added. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 16 hours. The reaction was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed with water several
5 times. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography on silica (0-20% EtOAc/hexanes) to provide compound **252C** (80 mg, 53 %).

Step C – Preparation of Compound 252D

10 To a solution of compound **252C** (80 mg, 0.31 mmol) in THF (8 mL) was added LAH (1.0 M in THF, 0.3 mL) at room temperature. The reaction was heated to reflux for 18 hours, then poured onto ice water and extracted with ether several times. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **252D** (60 mg, 91 %) which was used in next reaction without further purification.

15 *Step D – Preparation of Compound 252E*

To a mixture of compound **252C** (60 mg, 0.28 mmol) and 4,6-dichloro-5-methyl pyrimidine (50 mg, 0.31 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added NaH (60 % in oil, 48 mg) under nitrogen. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 5.5 hours, and then quenched with
20 saturated ammonium chloride and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organics were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative thin layer chromatography (30 % EtOAc/hexanes) to provide compound **252E** (69 mg, 66 %).

25 *Step E – Preparation of Compound 502*

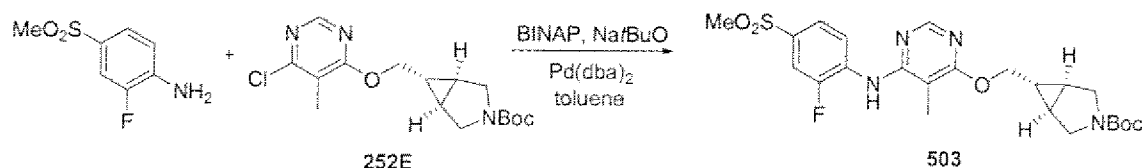
2-Chloro-4-cyano aniline (30.5 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added to a mixture of NaH (60 % in oil, 19 mg) in THF (2 mL) at 0 °C. After stirring at 0 °C for 30 minutes, compound **252E** (34 mg, 0.10 mmol) was added. The reaction was heated to reflux and allowed to stir at this
30 temperature for 42 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was washed with saturated ammonium chloride, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative thin layer chromatography (20 % acetone/hexanes) to provide compound **502** (3 mg, 7 %).

294

Example 253

Preparation of Compound 503

5



A mixture of compound **252E** (29 mg, 0.09 mmol), 2-fluoro-4-(methylsulfonyl)aniline (18 mg, 0.09 mmol), Pd(dba)₃ (5 mg), BINAP (9 mg) and sodium *t*-butoxide (17 mg, 0.18 mmol) in toluene (3 mL) was heated to 110 °C in a sealed tube for 16 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, filtered through celite, washed with EtOAc and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative thin layer chromatography (30 % acetone/hexanes) to provide compound **503** (9.5 mg, 33 %).

15

The following compounds of the present invention were made using the above method and substituting the appropriate reactants and reagents:

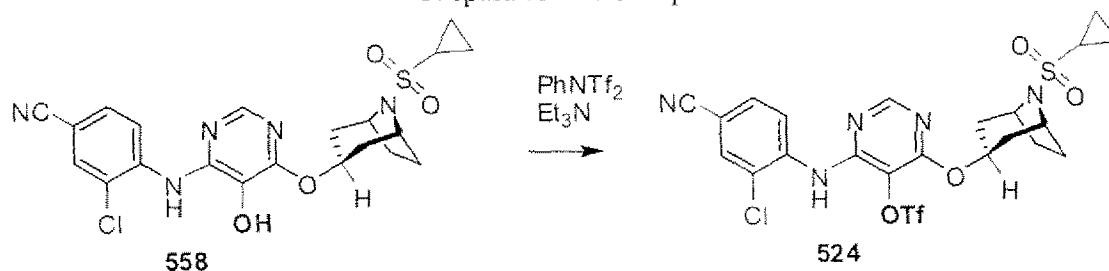
Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (M+H)
504		504.6
505		467.9
506		483.9
507		536.6

295

508		548.6
509		562.7
510		554.7

Example 268

Preparation of Compound 524



5 To a solution of compound **558** (24 mg, 0.05 mmol) and triethylamine (25 mg, 0.25 mmol) in acetonitrile (1 mL) was added bis(trifluoromethanesulfonyl)aniline (54 mg, 0.15 mmol) and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was taken up in dichloromethane. The organic phase was washed with aqueous saturated ammonium chloride

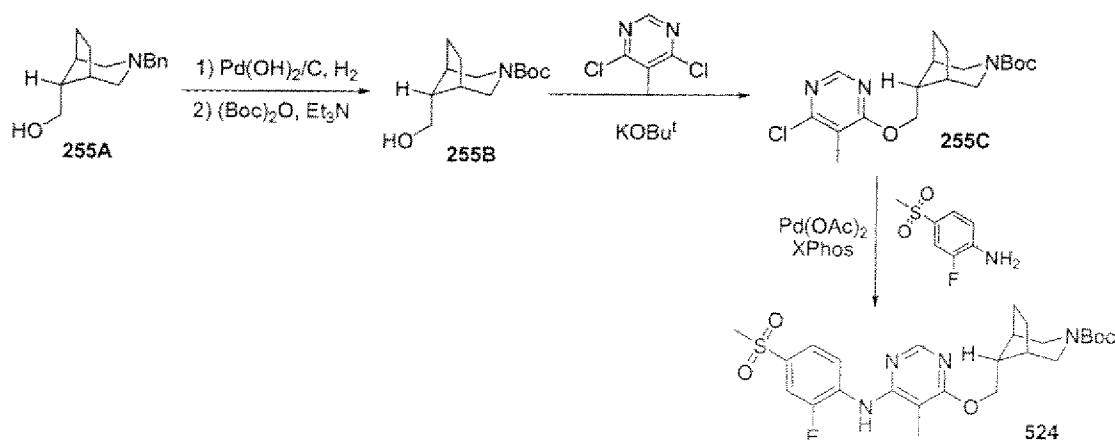
10 solution, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative TLC on silica gel (dichloromethane/ethyl acetate = 95/5) and the product was subjected to a second preparative TLC on silica gel (hexanes/ethyl acetate = 60/40) to provide compound **524** (8 mg, 26 %) as an off-white solid. LCMS: 608.3 (MH^+).

15

Example 255

Preparation of Compound 524

296



Step A – Synthesis of Compound 255C

Compound **255C** was prepared from compound **255A** (prepared according to the method described in International Publication No. WO 2006/035303) using the method described in Example 54.

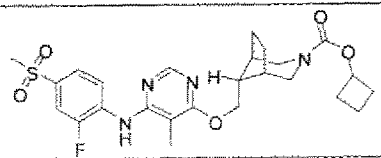
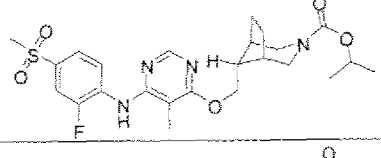
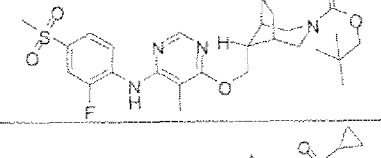
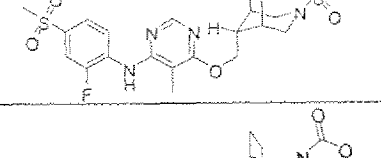
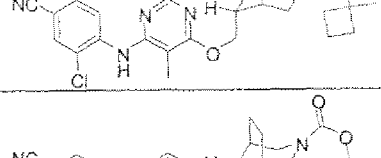
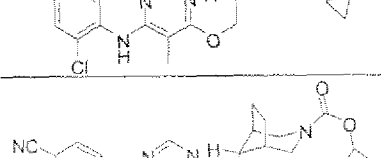
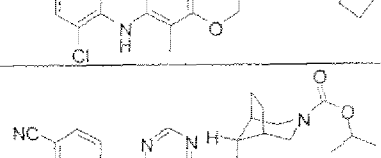
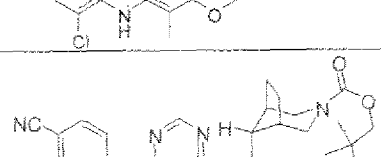
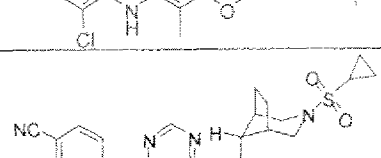
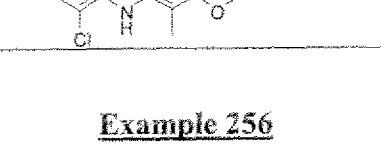
Step B – Synthesis of Compound 524

Compound **524** was prepared from compound **255C** using the method described in Example 56.

The following table sets forth compounds of the present invention which were made using the method described above and substituting the appropriate reactants and reagents.

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (M+H)
525		520.6
526		484.0
527		532.6
528		518.6

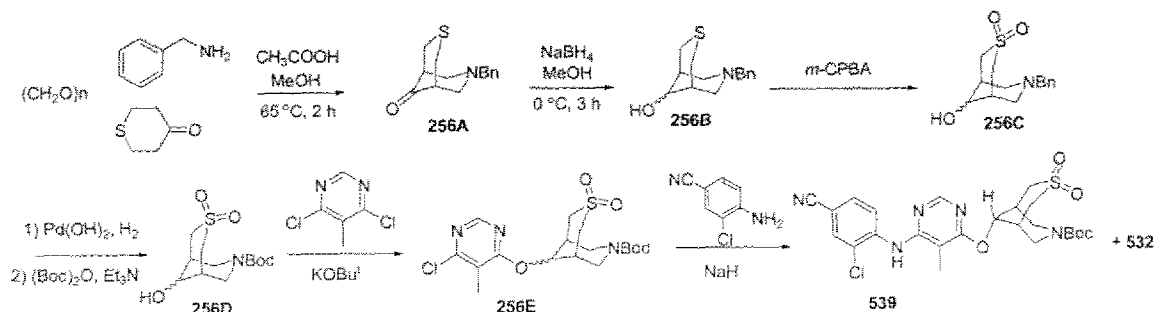
297

529		518.6
530		506.6
531		534.6
532		524.6
533		496.0
534		482.0
535		482.0
536		470.0
537		498.0
538		488.0

Example 256

Preparation of Compound 539

298



Step A – Synthesis of Compound 256A

A solution of dihydro-2H-thiopyran-4(3H)-one (4.65 g, 40.0 mmol), benzylamine (9.2 mL, 84 mmol) and acetic acid (4.56 mL, 80.0 mmol) in dry methanol (150 mL) was added over a period of 1 hour to a suspension of coarse-grained paraformaldehyde (5.32 g, 177 mmol) in dry methanol (150 mL) at 65 °C. Another portion of paraformaldehyde (5.32 g, 177 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour at 65 °C. After cooling water (300 mL) and 1 N NaOH solution (80 mL) were added, and the aqueous phase was extracted with diethyl ether (3×600 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (0% to 20% ethyl acetate/n-hexane) to yield **256A** as an oil (5.0 g, 51%).

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 256B

Compound **256B** was prepared from compound **256A** using the method described in Example 50, Step A.

Step C – Synthesis of Compound 256C

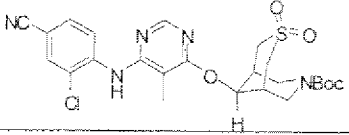
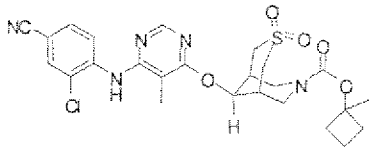
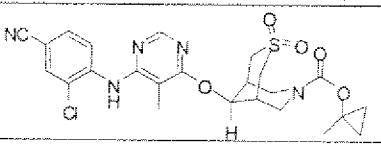
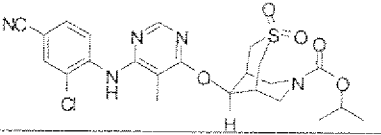
To a solution of **256B** (3.0 g) in dichloromethane (60 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (2.6 g) at 0 °C with stirring and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with 1 N NaOH solution and brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. To a mixture of the residue, MeOH (20 mL) and THF (40 mL) was added 1 N NaOH (24 mL) at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1 N HCl and brine, dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (0% to 80% ethyl acetate/n-hexane) to yield **256C** as a foam (0.42 g, 12%).

Step D – Synthesis of Compound 539

299

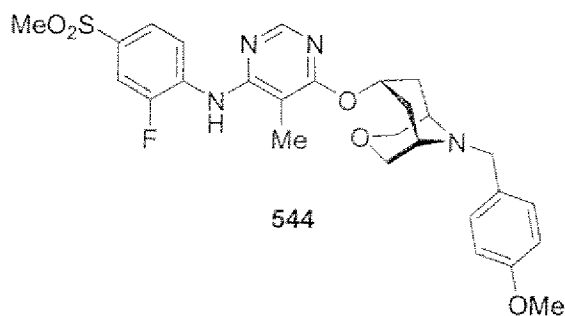
Compound **539** was prepared from compound **256C** using the method described in Example 54.

The following table sets forth compounds of the present invention which were made using the method described above and substituting the appropriate reactants and reagents.

Cpd. No.	Structure	LCMS (M+H)
540		534.0
541		546.0
542		532.0
543		520.0

Example 257

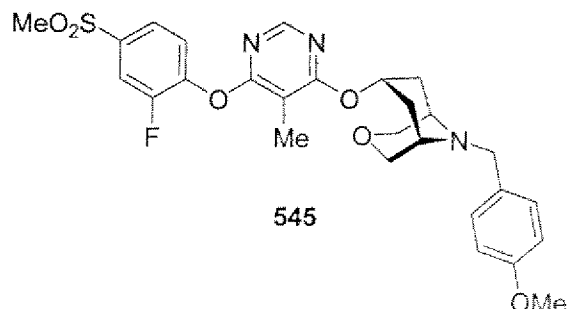
Preparation of Compound **544**



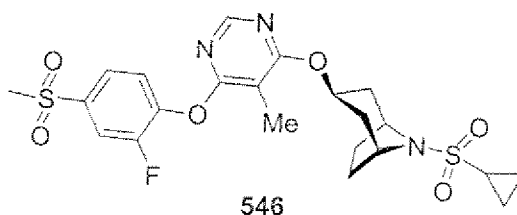
Using the method described in Example 34, Step A, substituting compound **219A** for compound **1A** and using the method described in Example 156 substituting 2-fluoro-4-methylsulfonylaniline for compound **143A**, compound **544** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ =

543.3

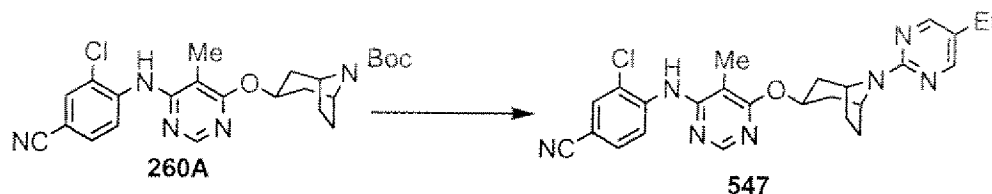
300

Example 258Preparation of Compound **545**

Using the method described in Example 34, Step A, substituting compound **219A** for compound **1A** and using the method described in Example 158 substituting 2-fluoro-4-methylsulfonylphenol for 4-(cyclopropylsulfonyl)-2-fluorophenol, compound **545** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 544.3

Example 259Preparation of Compound **546**

Using the method described in Example 158 substituting 2-fluoro-4-methylsulfonylphenol for 4-(cyclopropylsulfonyl)-2-fluorophenol and using the method described in Example 160, compound **546** was prepared. LCMS (M+H)⁺ = 512.1.

Example 260Preparation of Compound **547**

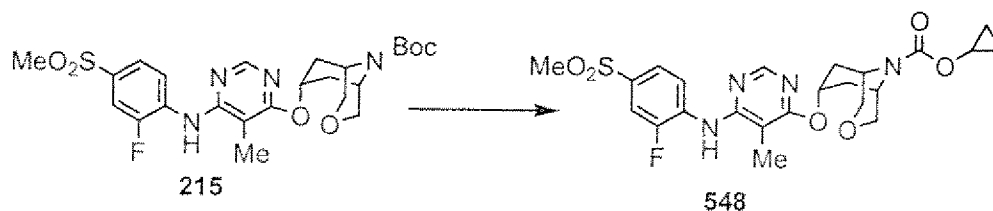
Compound **260A** was deprotected according to Example 75, Step A and the resulting amine hydrochloride (0.080 g, 0.20 mmol) was combined with 2-chloro-5-ethylpyrimidine (0.072 mL, 0.59 mmol) and DIPEA (0.21 mL, 1.2 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL). The reaction was

301

heated in a sealed tube at 110 °C for 72 hours, then concentrated *in vacuo* and purified using preparative TLC to provide compound **547** as a white solid. MS: m/e 476, 478.

Example 261Preparation of Compound **548**

5



Compound **215** was reacted with compound **317C** using the method described in Example 75 to provide compound **548** as a white gum. MS: m/e 507.

10

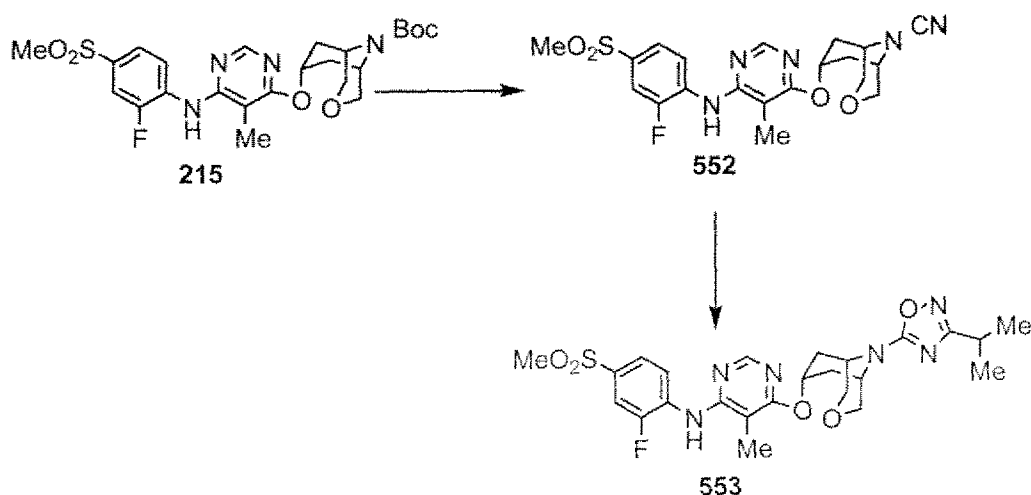
In similar fashion, the appropriate Boc derivatives were converted to the following compounds of the present invention:

Cpd. No.	Structure	MS (MH ⁺)
549		533
550		491
551		491

Example 262Preparation of Compound **552-553**

15

302



Step A – Synthesis of Compound 552

Compound **215** was deprotected according to Example 75, Step A and the resulting amine hydrochloride (0.060g, 0.13mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2mL) treated with Et_3N (0.073mL, 0.54mmol) and then BrCN (3.0M in CH_2Cl_2 , 0.087mL, 0.26mmol). After stirring for 4 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **552**, which was used in the next step without further purification.

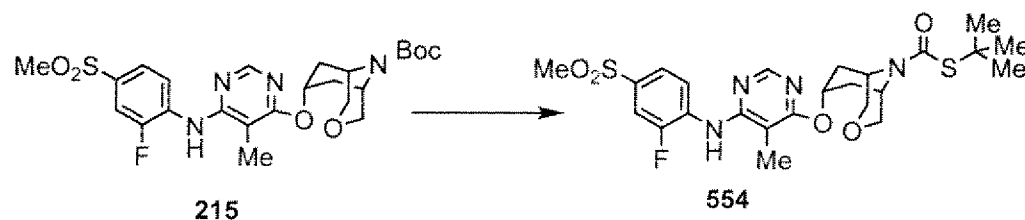
Step B – Synthesis of Compound 553

Compound **552** was dissolved in THF (3 mL) and treated with isobutyramide oxime (0.040 g, 0.39 mmol), then ZnCl_2 (0.017 g, 0.13 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature, then was heated to 40°C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 30 minutes. Concentrated HCl (0.30mL) was then added, and the resulting reaction was heated to reflux and allowed to stir at this temperature for 2 hours, then allowed to cool to room temperature and partitioned between ethyl acetate and 1 N aqueous NaOH . The organic phase was dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was purified using preparative TLC (30% acetone/hexane) to provide compound **553** as a white solid, MS: m/e 533.

Example 263

Preparation of Compound 554

303



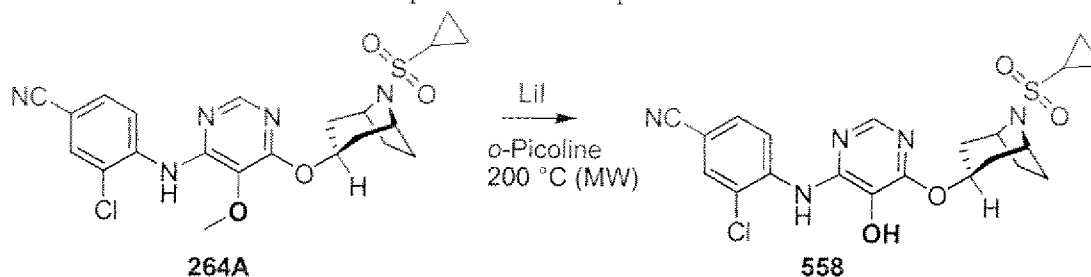
Compound **215** was reacted with *t*-butyl chlorothioformate according to the method described in Example 75 to provide compound **554** as a white solid, MS: *m/e* 539.

In similar fashion, the appropriate Boc derivatives were converted to the following compounds of the present invention:

Cpd. No.	Structure	MS (MH^+)
555		525
556		502, 504
557		488, 490

Example 264

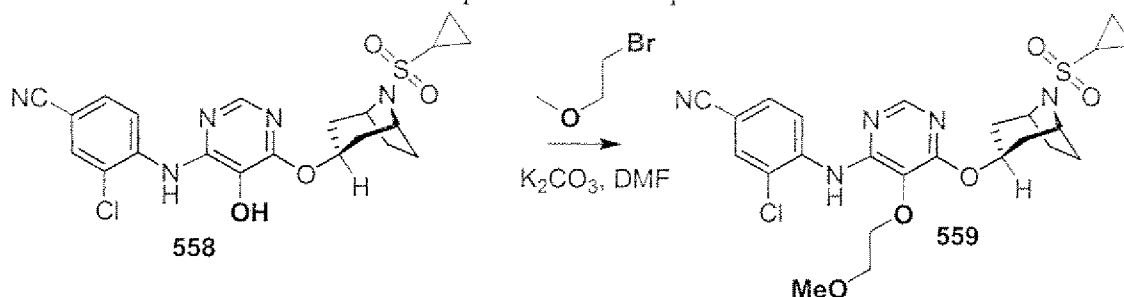
Preparation of Compound **558**



A solution of compound **264A** (97 mg, 0.2 mmol, prepared starting from **66A** using the method described in Examples 34 and 36) and lithium iodide (420 mg, 3.2 mmol) in *o*-picoline (2 mL) was heated in a microwave reactor for ten minutes set on fixed hold time, at high

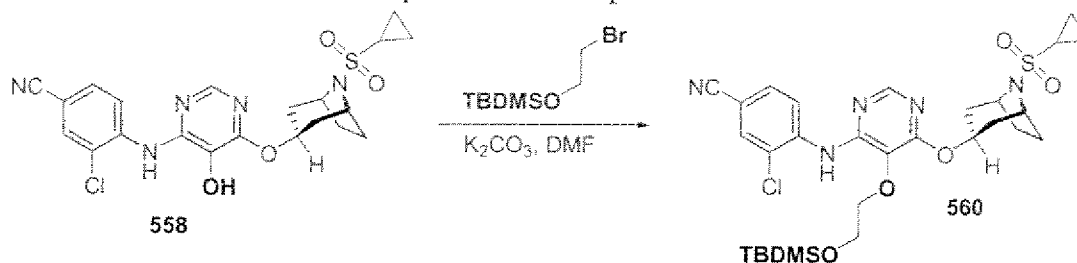
absorbance, at a temperature of 200 °C. The reaction was then concentrated *in vacuo*, the resulting residue was taken up in dichloromethane and the organic phase was washed with 10% aqueous HCl, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **558** (86 mg, 90 %) as a tan solid which was used without further purification. LCMS: 476.3 (MH⁺).

5

Example 265Preparation of Compound **559**

To a solution of compound **558** (21 mg, 0.044 mmol) and 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (12 mg, 0.088 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1 mL) was added potassium carbonate (24 mg, 0.176 mmol) and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 60 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was taken up in dichloromethane. The organic solution was washed with aqueous saturated ammonium chloride solution, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative TLC on silica gel (dichloromethane/ethyl acetate = 95/5) to provide compound **559**, (14 mg, 95 %) as an off-white solid. LCMS: 534.3 (MH⁺).

15

Example 266Preparation of Compound **560**

20

To a solution of compound **558** (24 mg, 0.05 mmol) and 2-bromoethoxy-tert-butyltrimethylsilane (36 mg, 0.15 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1 mL) was added potassium carbonate (90 mg, 0.65 mmol) and the resulting reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was taken up in dichloromethane. The organic solution was washed with

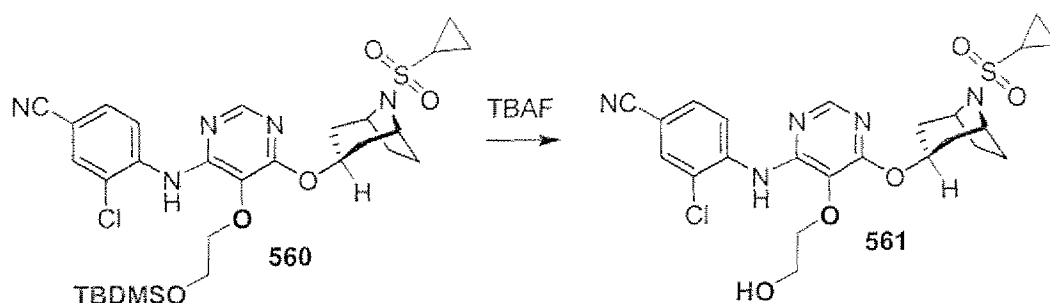
25

305

aqueous saturated ammonium chloride solution, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative TLC on silica gel (dichloromethane/ethyl acetate = 95/5) to provide compound **560** (14 mg, 44 %) as an off-white solid. LCMS: 634.3 (MH^+).

5

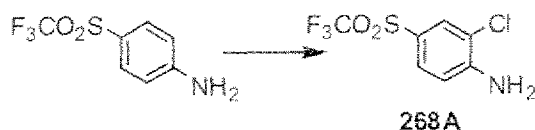
Example 267
Preparation of Compound **561**



To a 1 M solution of tetrabutylammoniumfluoride in THF (1 mL) at room temperature was added compound **560** (12 mg, 0.019 mmol). The resulting reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours, then it was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was taken up in dichloromethane. The organic solution was washed with aqueous saturated ammonium chloride solution, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using preparative TLC on silica gel (dichloromethane/ethyl acetate = 80/20) to provide compound **561** (9 mg, 91 %) as a white solid. LCMS: 520.3 (MH^+).

20

Example 268
Preparation of Compound **268A**

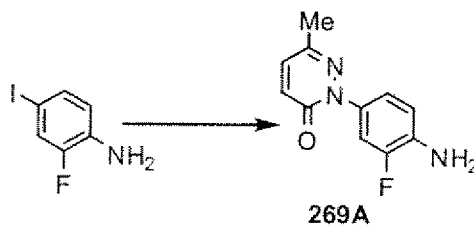


4-(Trifluoromethylsulfonyl)aniline was chlorinated according to the method described in Example 72. Extractive workup (hexane) provided compound **268A** as a yellow solid.

25

Example 269A
Preparation of Compound **269A**

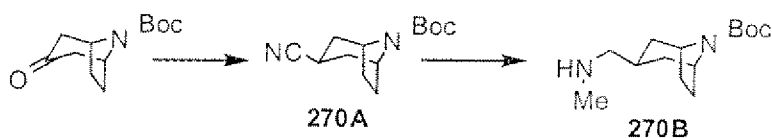
306



2-Fluoro-4-iodoaniline (3.00 g, 12.7 mmol), 6-methylpyridazine-2-one (1.74 g, 15.8 mmol), 8-hydroxyquinoline (0.276 g, 1.9 mmol), CuI (0.362 g, 1.9 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (1.92 g, 13.9 mmol) were combined in DMSO (12 mL) and the resulting reaction was heated to 130 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, then diluted with EtOAc and water. Charcoal was added to the resulting solution and the mixture was filtered. The filtrate was transferred to a separatory funnel and the organic phase was collected and washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified using flash column chromatography on silica to provide compound **269A** as a yellow solid.

Example 270

Preparation of Compound 270B



Step A – Synthesis of Compound 270A

Boc-nortropinone (2.00 g, 8.9 mmol) and toluenesulfonylmethyl isocyanide (11.6 mmol) were combined in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (30 mL) and ethanol (1.0 mL) and the resulting solution was cooled to 0 °C. To the cooled solution was added potassium tert-butoxide (2.39 g, 2.13 mmol) in portions, while maintaining the reaction temperature below 10°C. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour after addition was complete, then the cold bath was removed and the reaction was allowed to stir for an additional 90 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and the collected solid was washed with ethyl acetate. The combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **270A** as a yellow oil.

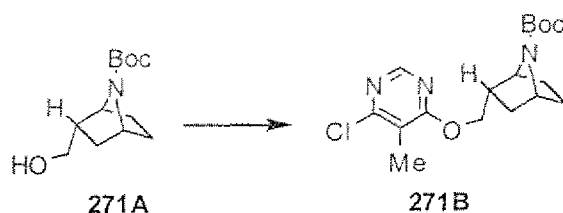
Step B – Synthesis of Compound 270B

Compound **270A** (0.88g, 3.7mmol) was taken up in a mixture of MeOH (5 mL) and 2.0M MeNH₂ in MeOH (20 mL), and to the resulting solution was added 10% Pd/C. The

307

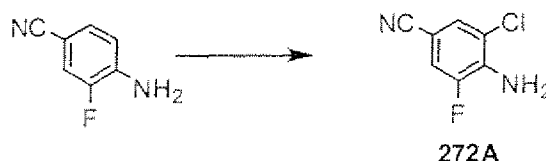
mixture was hydrogenated at 50 psi for 120 hours, then filtered through a short pad of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **270B** as a white solid, which was used without further purification.

5

Example 271Preparation of Compound **271B**

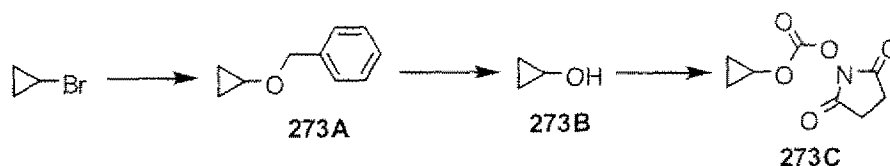
Compound **271A** was reacted according to the method described in Example 61 to provide compound **271B** as a yellow oil after purification via flash chromatography on silica gel.

10

Example 272Preparation of Compound **272A**

4-Amino-3-fluorobenzonitrile was chlorinated according to the method described in Example 72 and substituting acetic acid for DMF as solvent to provide compound **272A** as an off-white solid.

15

Example 273Preparation of Compound **273C**

20

Step A – Synthesis of Compound 273A

Bromocyclopropane (2.50 g, 20.8 mmol), benzyl alcohol (4.50 g, 41.7 mmol) and NaO-*t*Bu (4.00 g, 41.7 mmol) were taken up in dioxane (20 mL) and the resulting reaction was

heated to 100 °C and allowed to stir at this temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was then allowed to cool to room temperature and was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue obtained was purified using flash column chromatography on silica (0-20% CH₂Cl₂/hexane) to provide compound **273A** as an oil.

5

Step B – Synthesis of Compound 273B

To a solution of compound **273A** (0.60g, 4.1mmol) in ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (0.30 g). The mixture was hydrogenated at 50 psi for 70 hours, then was filtered and the collected catalyst was washed with MeCN (2 x 10 mL). The filtrate, which contains
10 compound **273B**, was then used in the next step.

Step C – Synthesis of Compound 273C

To the solution from Step B, which contains compound **273B**, was added disuccinimidyl carbonate (2.11g, 8.2 mmol) and Et₃N (2.4 mL, 17 mmol) and the resulting
15 reaction was allowed to stir for 3 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide compound **273C** as a yellow oil.

Example 274

20

cAMP assay

The ability of illustrative compounds of the invention to activate GPR119 and stimulate increases in cAMP levels was determined using the LANCE™ cAMP kit (Perkin Elmer). HEK293 cells expressing human GPR119 were maintained in culture flasks at 37 °C/5% CO₂ in DMEM containing 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 U/ml Pen/Strep, and 0.5 mg/ml geneticin.
25 The media was changed to Optimem and cells were incubated overnight at 37 °C /5% CO₂. The Optimem was then aspirated and the cells were removed from the flasks using room temperature Hank's balanced saline solution (HBSS). The cells were pelleted using centrifugation (1300 rpm, 7 minutes, room temperature), then resuspended in stimulation
30 buffer (HBSS, 0.1% BSA, 5 mM HEPES, 15 µM RO-20) at 2.5 x 10⁶ cells/mL. Alexa Fluor 647-anti cAMP antibody (1:100) was then added to the cell suspension and incubated for 30 minutes. A representative Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative (6 µl at 2X concentration) in stimulation buffer containing 2% DMSO were then added to white 384 well Matrix plates.

Cell suspension mix (6 μ l) was added to each well and incubated with the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative for 30 minutes. A cAMP standard curve was also created in each assay according to the kit protocol. Standard concentrations of cAMP in stimulation buffer (6 μ l) were added to white 384 well plates. Subsequently, 6 μ l of 1:100 anti-cAMP antibody was added to each well. Following the 30 minute incubation period, 12 μ l of detection mix (included in kit) was added to all wells and incubated for 2-3 hours at room temperature. Fluorescence was detected on the plates using an Envision instrument. The level of cAMP in each well is determined by extrapolation from the cAMP standard curve.

Using this assay, EC₅₀ values for various illustrative Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of the present invention were calculated and range from about 1 nM to about 20 μ M.

Example 275

Effect of The Compounds of the Invention in Oral Glucose Tolerance Test

Male C57Bl/6NCrl mice (6-8 week old) were fasted overnight and randomly dosed with either vehicle (20% hydroxypropyl- β -cyclodextrin) or a representative compound of the invention (at 3, 10 or 30 mg/kg) via oral gavage (n=8 mice/group). Glucose was administered to the animals 30 minutes post-dosing (3 g/kg p.o.). Blood glucose was measured prior to administration of test compound and glucose, and at 20 minutes after glucose administration using a hand-held glucometer (Ascensia Elite, Bayer).

Using this protocol, the effects of various Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of the present invention were measured and indicate that the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives of the present invention are effective in lowering blood glucose levels after glucose challenge.

Example 276

Effect of The Compounds of the Invention in an Animal Model of Diabetes

Four week old male C57Bl/6NCrl mice can be used to generate a nongenetic model of type 2 diabetes mellitus as previously described (*Metabolism* 47(6): 663-668, 1998). Briefly, mice are made insulin resistant by high fat feeding (60% of kcal as fat) and hyperglycemia is then induced using a low dose of streptozotocin (100 mg/kg i.p.). Eight weeks after streptozotocin administration, the diabetic mice are placed into one of 4 groups (n = 13/gp) receiving the following treatments: vehicle (20% hydroxypropyl- β -cyclodextrin p.o.), compound to be tested (30 mg/kg p.o.), glipizide (20 mg/kg p.o.) or exendin-4 (10 μ g/kg i.p.).

Mice are dosed once daily for 13 consecutive days, and blood glucose levels are measured daily using, for example, a hand held glucometer, to determine the effects of the test compound(s) on glucose levels of the diabetic animals.

5

Uses of the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives are useful in human and veterinary medicine for treating or preventing a Condition in a patient. In accordance with the invention, the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives can be administered to a patient in need of treatment or prevention of a Condition.

10

Treatment of Obesity and Obesity-Related Disorders

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives can also be useful for treating obesity or an obesity-related disorder.

15

Accordingly, in one embodiment, the invention provides methods for treating obesity or an obesity-related disorder in a patient, wherein the method comprises administering to the patient an effective amount of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

20

Treatment of Diabetes

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives are useful for treating diabetes in a patient. Accordingly, in one embodiment, the present invention provides a method for treating diabetes in a patient, comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives.

25

Examples of diabetes treatable or preventable using the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives include, but are not limited to, type I diabetes (insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus), type II diabetes (non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus), gestational diabetes, autoimmune diabetes, insulinopathies, idiopathic type I diabetes (Type 1b), latent autoimmune diabetes in adults, early-onset type 2 diabetes (EOD), youth-onset atypical diabetes (YOAD), maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY), malnutrition-related diabetes, diabetes due to pancreatic disease, diabetes associated with other endocrine diseases (such as Cushing's Syndrome, acromegaly, pheochromocytoma, glucagonoma, primary aldosteronism or somatostatinoma), type A insulin resistance syndrome, type B insulin resistance syndrome, lipatrophic diabetes,

30

diabetes induced by β -cell toxins, and diabetes induced by drug therapy (such as diabetes induced by antipsychotic agents).

In one embodiment, the diabetes is type I diabetes.

In another embodiment, the diabetes is type II diabetes.

5

Treatment of a Diabetic Complication

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives are also useful for treating a diabetic complication in a patient. Accordingly, in one embodiment, the present invention provides a method for treating a diabetic complication in a patient, comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives.

10

Examples of diabetic complications treatable or preventable using the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives include, but are not limited to, diabetic cataract, glaucoma, retinopathy, aneupathy (such as diabetic neuropathy, polyneuropathy, mononeuropathy, autonomic neuropathy, microalbuminuria and progressive diabetic neuropathy), nephropathy, gangrene of the feet, immune-complex vasculitis, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), atherosclerotic coronary arterial disease, peripheral arterial disease, nonketotic hyperglycemic-hyperosmolar coma, foot ulcers, joint problems, a skin or mucous membrane complication (such as an infection, a shin spot, a candidal infection or necrobiosis lipoidica diabetorumobesity), hyperlipidemia, cataract, hypertension, syndrome of insulin resistance, coronary artery disease, a fungal infection, a bacterial infection, and cardiomyopathy.

15

20

Treatment of a Metabolic Disorder

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives can also be useful for treating a metabolic disorder. Examples of metabolic disorders treatable include, but are not limited to, metabolic syndrome (also known as "Syndrome X"), impaired glucose tolerance, impaired fasting glucose, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglyceridemia, low HDL levels, hypertension, phenylketonuria, post-prandial lipidemia, a glycogen-storage disease, Gaucher's Disease, Tay-Sachs Disease, Niemann-Pick Disease, ketosis and acidosis.

25

30

Accordingly, in one embodiment, the invention provides methods for treating a metabolic disorder in a patient, wherein the method comprises administering to the patient an effective amount of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

In one embodiment, the metabolic disorder is hypercholesterolemia.

In another embodiment, the metabolic disorder is hyperlipidemia.

In another embodiment, the metabolic disorder is hypertriglyceridemia.

In still another embodiment, the metabolic disorder is metabolic syndrome.

5 In a further embodiment, the metabolic disorder is low HDL levels.

Methods For Treating a Cardiovascular Disease

The Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives are useful for treating or preventing a cardiovascular disease in a patient.

10 Accordingly, in one embodiment, the present invention provides a method for treating a cardiovascular disease in a patient, comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives.

15 Illustrative examples of cardiovascular diseases treatable or preventable using the present methods, include, but are not limited to atherosclerosis, congestive heart failure, cardiac arrhythmia, myocardial infarction, atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, circulatory shock, left ventricular hypertrophy, ventricular tachycardia, supraventricular tachycardia, coronary artery disease, angina, infective endocarditis, non-infective endocarditis, cardiomyopathy, peripheral artery disease, Reynaud's phenomenon, deep venous thrombosis, aortic stenosis, mitral stenosis, pulmonic stenosis and tricuspid stenosis.

20 In one embodiment, the cardiovascular disease is atherosclerosis.

In another embodiment, the cardiovascular disease is congestive heart failure.

In another embodiment, the cardiovascular disease is coronary artery disease.

Combination Therapy

25 In one embodiment, the present invention provides methods for treating a Condition in a patient, the method comprising administering to the patient one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof and at least one additional therapeutic agent that is not a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative, wherein the amounts administered are together effective to treat or prevent a
30 Condition.

Non-limiting examples of additional therapeutic agents useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, anti-obesity agents, antidiabetic agents, any

agent useful for treating metabolic syndrome, any agent useful for treating a cardiovascular disease, cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitors, cholesterol absorption inhibitors, bile acid sequestrants, probucol derivatives, IBAT inhibitors, nicotinic acid receptor (NAR) agonists, ACAT inhibitors, cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP) inhibitors, low-density lipoprotein (LDL) activators, fish oil, water-soluble fibers, plant sterols, plant stanols, fatty acid esters of plant stanols, or any combination of two or more of these additional therapeutic agents.

Non-limiting examples of anti-obesity agents useful in the present methods for treating a Condition include CB1 antagonists or inverse agonists such as rimonabant, neuropeptide Y antagonists, MCR4 agonists, MCH receptor antagonists, histamine H₃ receptor antagonists or inverse agonists, metabolic rate enhancers, nutrient absorption inhibitors, leptin, appetite suppressants and lipase inhibitors.

Non-limiting examples of appetite suppressant agents useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include cannabinoid receptor 1 (CB₁) antagonists or inverse agonists (*e.g.*, rimonabant); Neuropeptide Y (NPY1, NPY2, NPY4 and NPY5) antagonists; metabotropic glutamate subtype 5 receptor (mGluR5) antagonists (*e.g.*, 2-methyl-6-(phenylethynyl)-pyridine and 3[(2-methyl-1,4-thiazol-4-yl)ethynyl]pyridine); melanin-concentrating hormone receptor (MCH1R and MCH2R) antagonists; melanocortin receptor agonists (*e.g.*, Melanotan-II and Mc4r agonists); serotonin uptake inhibitors (*e.g.*, dexfenfluramine and fluoxetine); serotonin (5HT) transport inhibitors (*e.g.*, paroxetine, fluoxetine, fenfluramine, fluvoxamine, sertaline and imipramine); norepinephrine (NE) transporter inhibitors (*e.g.*, desipramine, talsupram and nomifensine); ghrelin antagonists; leptin or derivatives thereof; opioid antagonists (*e.g.*, nalmefene, 3-methoxynaltrexone, naloxone and naltrexone); orexin antagonists; bombesin receptor subtype 3 (BRS3) agonists; Cholecystokinin-A (CCK-A) agonists; ciliary neurotrophic factor (CNTF) or derivatives thereof (*e.g.*, butabindide and axokine); monoamine reuptake inhibitors (*e.g.*, sibutramine); glucagon-like peptide 1 (GLP-1) agonists; topiramate; and phytopharm compound 57.

Non-limiting examples of metabolic rate enhancers useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include acetyl-CoA carboxylase-2 (ACC2) inhibitors; beta adrenergic receptor 3 (β 3) agonists; diacylglycerol acyltransferase inhibitors (DGAT1 and DGAT2); fatty acid synthase (FAS) inhibitors (*e.g.*, Cerulenin); phosphodiesterase (PDE) inhibitors (*e.g.*, theophylline, pentoxifylline, zaprinast, sildenafil, amrinone, milrinone, cilostamide, rolipram and cilomilast); thyroid hormone β agonists; uncoupling protein

activators (UCP-1,2 or 3) (*e.g.*, phytanic acid, 4-[(E)-2-(5,6,7,8-tetramethyl-2-naphthalenyl)-1-propenyl]benzoic acid and retinoic acid); acyl-estrogens (*e.g.*, oleoyl-estrone); glucocorticoid antagonists; 11-beta hydroxy steroid dehydrogenase type 1 (11 β HSD-1) inhibitors; melanocortin-3 receptor (Mc3r) agonists; and stearoyl-CoA desaturase-1 (SCD-1) compounds.

5 Non-limiting examples of nutrient absorption inhibitors useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include lipase inhibitors (*e.g.*, orlistat, lipstatin, tetrahydrolipstatin, teasaponin and diethylumbelliferyl phosphate); fatty acid transporter inhibitors; dicarboxylate transporter inhibitors; glucose transporter inhibitors; and phosphate transporter inhibitors.

10 Non-limiting examples of cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitors useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, squalene synthase inhibitors, squalene epoxidase inhibitors, and mixtures thereof.

Non-limiting examples of cholesterol absorption inhibitors useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include ezetimibe. In one embodiment, the
15 cholesterol absorption inhibitor is ezetimibe.

HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, statins such as lovastatin, pravastatin, fluvastatin, simvastatin, atorvastatin, cerivastatin, CI-981, resuvastatin, rivastatin, pitavastatin, rosuvastatin or L-659,699 ((E,E)-11-[3'R-(hydroxy-methyl)-4'-oxo-2'R-oxetanyl]-3,5,7R-trimethyl-2,4-
20 undecadienoic acid).

Squalene synthesis inhibitors useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, squalene synthetase inhibitors; squalostatatin 1; and squalene epoxidase inhibitors, such as NB-598 ((E)-N-ethyl-N-(6,6-dimethyl-2-hepten-4-ynyl)-3-[(3,3'-bithiophen-5-yl)methoxy]benzene-methanamine hydrochloride).

25 Bile acid sequestrants useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, cholestyramine (a styrene-divinylbenzene copolymer containing quaternary ammonium cationic groups capable of binding bile acids, such as QUESTRAN® or QUESTRAN LIGHT® cholestyramine which are available from Bristol-Myers Squibb), colestipol (a copolymer of diethylenetriamine and 1-chloro-2,3-epoxypropane, such as COLESTID® tablets which are available from Pharmacia), colesevelam hydrochloride
30 (such as WelChol® Tablets (poly(allylamine hydrochloride) cross-linked with epichlorohydrin and alkylated with 1-bromodecane and (6-bromohexyl)-trimethylammonium bromide) which

are available from Sankyo), water soluble derivatives such as 3,3'-ioene, N-(cycloalkyl) alkylamines and poliglucam, insoluble quaternized polystyrenes, saponins and mixtures thereof. Suitable inorganic cholesterol sequestrants include bismuth salicylate plus montmorillonite clay, aluminum hydroxide and calcium carbonate antacids.

5 Probucol derivatives useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, AGI-1067 and others disclosed in U.S. Patents Nos. 6,121,319 and 6,147,250.

 IBAT inhibitors useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, benzothiepine such as therapeutic compounds comprising a
10 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzothiepine 1,1-dioxide structure such as are disclosed in International Publication No. WO 00/38727.

 Nicotinic acid receptor agonists useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, those having a pyridine-3-carboxylate structure or a pyrazine-2-carboxylate structure, including acid forms, salts, esters, zwitterions and tautomers,
15 where available. Other examples of nicotinic acid receptor agonists useful in the present methods include nicotinic acid, niceritrol, nicofuranose and acipimox. An example of a suitable nicotinic acid product is NIASPAN® (niacin extended-release tablets) which are available from Kos Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Cranbury, NJ). Further nicotinic acid receptor agonists useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are
20 not limited to, the compounds disclosed in U.S. Patent Publication Nos. 2006/0264489 and 2007/0066630, and U.S. Patent Application No 11/771538, each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

 ACAT inhibitors useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, avasimibe, HL-004, lecimibide and CL-277082 (N-(2,4-
25 difluorophenyl)-N-[[4-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)phenyl]-methyl]-N-heptylurea). See P. Chang *et al.*, "Current, New and Future Treatments in Dyslipidaemia and Atherosclerosis", *Drugs* 2000 Jul;60(1): 55-93, which is incorporated by reference herein.

 CETP inhibitors useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in International Publication No. WO 00/38721
30 and U.S. Patent No. 6,147,090, which are incorporated herein by reference.

 LDL-receptor activators useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, include HOE-402, an imidazolidinyl-pyrimidine

derivative that directly stimulates LDL receptor activity. See M. Huettinger *et al.*, "Hypolipidemic activity of HOE-402 is Mediated by Stimulation of the LDL Receptor Pathway", *Arterioscler.Thromb.* 1993; 13:1005-12.

5 Natural water-soluble fibers useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, psyllium, guar, oat and pectin.

Fatty acid esters of plant stanols useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, the sitostanol ester used in BENECOL® margarine.

10 Non-limiting examples of antidiabetic agents useful in the present methods for treating a Condition include insulin sensitizers, β -glucosidase inhibitors, DPP-IV inhibitors, insulin secretagogues, hepatic glucose output lowering compounds, antihypertensive agents, sodium glucose uptake transporter 2 (SGLT-2) inhibitors, insulin and insulin-containing compositions, and anti-obesity agents as set forth above.

In one embodiment, the antidiabetic agent is an insulin secretagogue. In one embodiment, the insulin secretagogue is a sulfonylurea.

15 Non-limiting examples of sulfonylureas useful in the present methods include glipizide, tolbutamide, glyburide, glimepiride, chlorpropamide, acetohexamide, gliamilide, gliclazide, gliquidone, glibenclamide and tolazamide.

In another embodiment, the insulin secretagogue is a meglitinide.

20 Non-limiting examples of meglitinides useful in the present methods for treating a Condition include repaglinide, mitiglinide, and nateglinide.

In still another embodiment, the insulin secretagogue is GLP-1 or a GLP-1 mimetic.

25 Non-limiting examples of GLP-1 mimetics useful in the present methods include Byetta-Exanatide, Liraglutinide, CJC-1131 (ConjuChem, Exanatide-LAR (Amylin), BIM-51077 (Ipsen/LaRoche), ZP-10 (Zealand Pharmaceuticals), and compounds disclosed in International Publication No. WO 00/07617.

Other non-limiting examples of insulin secretagogues useful in the present methods include exendin, GIP and secretin.

In another embodiment, the antidiabetic agent is an insulin sensitizer.

30 Non-limiting examples of insulin sensitizers useful in the present methods include PPAR activators or agonists, such as troglitazone, rosiglitazone, pioglitazone and englitazone; biguanidines such as metformin and phenformin; PTP-1B inhibitors; and glucokinase activators.

In another embodiment, the antidiabetic agent is a β -Glucosidase inhibitor.

Non-limiting examples of β -Glucosidase inhibitors useful in the present methods include miglitol, acarbose, and voglibose.

In another embodiment, the antidiabetic agent is an hepatic glucose output lowering agent.

Non-limiting examples of hepatic glucose output lowering agents useful in the present methods include Glucophage and Glucophage XR.

In yet another embodiment, the antidiabetic agent is insulin, including all formulations of insulin, such as long acting and short acting forms of insulin.

Non-limiting examples of orally administrable insulin and insulin containing compositions include AL-401 from AutoImmune, and the compositions disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,579,730; 4,849,405; 4,963,526; 5,642,868; 5,763,396; 5,824,638; 5,843,866; 6,153,632; 6,191,105; and International Publication No. WO 85/05029, each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

In another embodiment, the antidiabetic agent is a DPP-IV inhibitor.

Non-limiting examples of DPP-IV inhibitors useful in the present methods include sitagliptin, saxagliptin (Januvia™, Merck), denagliptin, vildagliptin (Galvus™, Novartis), alogliptin, alogliptin benzoate, ABT-279 and ABT-341 (Abbott), ALS-2-0426 (Alantos), ARI-2243 (Arisaph), BI-A and BI-B (Boehringer Ingelheim), SYR-322 (Takeda), MP-513 (Mitsubishi), DP-893 (Pfizer), RO-0730699 (Roche) or a combination of sitagliptin/metformin HCl (Janumet™, Merck).

In a further embodiment, the antidiabetic agent is a SGLT-2 inhibitor.

Non-limiting examples of SGLT-2 inhibitors useful in the present methods include dapagliflozin and sergliflozin, AVE2268 (Sanofi-Aventis) and T-1095 (Tanabe Seiyaku).

Non-limiting examples of antihypertensive agents useful in the present methods for treating a Condition include β -blockers and calcium channel blockers (for example diltiazem, verapamil, nifedipine, amlodipine, and nifedipine), ACE inhibitors (for example captopril, lisinopril, enalapril, spirapril, ceranopril, zefenopril, fosinopril, cilazapril, and quinapril), AT-1 receptor antagonists (for example losartan, irbesartan, and valsartan), renin inhibitors and endothelin receptor antagonists (for example sitaxsentan).

In one embodiment, the antidiabetic agent is an agent that slows or blocks the breakdown of starches and certain sugars.

Non-limiting examples of antidiabetic agents that slow or block the breakdown of starches and certain sugars and are suitable for use in the compositions and methods of the present invention include alpha-glucosidase inhibitors and certain peptides for increasing insulin production. Alpha-glucosidase inhibitors help the body to lower blood sugar by delaying the digestion of ingested carbohydrates, thereby resulting in a smaller rise in blood glucose concentration following meals. Non-limiting examples of suitable alpha-glucosidase inhibitors include acarbose; miglitol; camiglibose; certain polyamines as disclosed in WO 01/47528 (incorporated herein by reference); voglibose. Non-limiting examples of suitable peptides for increasing insulin production including amlintide (CAS Reg. No. 122384-88-7 from Amylin; pramlintide, exendin, certain compounds having Glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) agonistic activity as disclosed in International Publication No. WO 00/07617.

Other specific additional therapeutic agents useful in the present methods for treating or preventing a Condition include, but are not limited to, rimonabant, 2-methyl-6-(phenylethynyl)-pyridine, 3[(2-methyl-1,4-thiazol-4-yl)ethynyl]pyridine, Melanotan-II, dexfenfluramine, fluoxetine, paroxetine, fenfluramine, fluvoxamine, sertaline, imipramine, desipramine, talsupram, nomifensine, leptin, nalmefene, 3-methoxynaltrexone, naloxone, naltrexone, butabindide, axokine, sibutramine, topiramate, phytopharm compound 57, Cerulenin, theophylline, pentoxifylline, zaprinast, sildenafil, amrinone, milrinone, cilostamide, rolipram, cilomilast, phytanic acid, 4-[(E)-2-(5,6,7,8-tetramethyl-2-naphthalenyl)-1-propenyl]benzoic acid, retinoic acid, oleoyl-estrone, orlistat, lipstatin, tetrahydrolipstatin, teasaponin and diethylumbelliferyl phosphate.

In one embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing diabetes comprise administering a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative, an antidiabetic agent and/or an antiobesity agent.

In another embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing diabetes comprise administering a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative and an antidiabetic agent.

In another embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing diabetes comprise administering a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative and an anti-obesity agent.

In one embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing obesity comprise administering a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative, an antidiabetic agent and/or an antiobesity agent.

In another embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing obesity comprise administering a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative and an antidiabetic agent.

In another embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing obesity comprise administering a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative and an anti-obesity agent.

5 In one embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing metabolic syndrome comprise administering a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative and one or more additional therapeutic agents selected from: anti-obesity agents, antidiabetic agents, any agent useful for treating metabolic syndrome, any agent useful for treating a cardiovascular disease, cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitors, sterol absorption inhibitors, bile acid sequestrants, probucol derivatives, IBAT inhibitors, nicotinic acid receptor (NAR) agonists, ACAT
10 inhibitors, cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP) inhibitors, low-density lipoprotein (LDL) activators, fish oil, water-soluble fibers, plant sterols, plant stanols and fatty acid esters of plant stanols.

In one embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent is a cholesterol biosynthesis
15 inhibitor. In another embodiment, the cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitor is a squalene synthetase inhibitor. In another embodiment, the cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitor is a squalene epoxidase inhibitor. In still another embodiment, the cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitor is an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor. In another embodiment, the HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor is a statin. In yet another embodiment, the statin is lovastatin, pravastatin,
20 simvastatin or atorvastatin.

In one embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent is a cholesterol absorption inhibitor. In another embodiment, the cholesterol absorption inhibitor is ezetimibe.

In one embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent comprises a cholesterol absorption inhibitor and a cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitor. In another embodiment, the additional
25 therapeutic agent comprises a cholesterol absorption inhibitor and a statin. In another embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent comprises ezetimibe and a statin. In another embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent comprises ezetimibe and simvastatin.

In one embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing metabolic syndrome comprise administering a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative, an antidiabetic
30 agent and/or an antiobesity agent.

In another embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing metabolic syndrome comprise administering a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative and an antidiabetic agent.

5 In another embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing metabolic syndrome comprise administering a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative and an anti-obesity agent.

In one embodiment, the present combination therapies for treating or preventing a cardiovascular disease comprise administering one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, and an additional agent useful for treating or preventing a cardiovascular disease.

10 When administering a combination therapy to a patient in need of such administration, the therapeutic agents in the combination, or a pharmaceutical composition or compositions comprising the therapeutic agents, may be administered in any order such as, for example, sequentially, concurrently, together, simultaneously and the like. The amounts of the various actives in such combination therapy may be different amounts (different dosage amounts) or
15 same amounts (same dosage amounts).

In one embodiment, the one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives are administered during a time when the additional therapeutic agent(s) exert their prophylactic or therapeutic effect, or *vice versa*.

20 In another embodiment, the one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives and the additional therapeutic agent(s) are administered in doses commonly employed when such agents are used as monotherapy for treating a Condition.

In another embodiment, the one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives and the additional therapeutic agent(s) are administered in doses lower than the doses commonly employed when such agents are used as monotherapy for treating a Condition.

25 In still another embodiment, the one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives and the additional therapeutic agent(s) act synergistically and are administered in doses lower than the doses commonly employed when such agents are used as monotherapy for treating a Condition.

30 In one embodiment, the one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives and the additional therapeutic agent(s) are present in the same composition. In one embodiment, this composition is suitable for oral administration. In another embodiment, this composition is suitable for intravenous administration.

The one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives and the additional therapeutic agent(s) can act additively or synergistically. A synergistic combination may allow the use of lower dosages of one or more agents and/or less frequent administration of one or more agents of a combination therapy. A lower dosage or less frequent administration of one or more agents may lower toxicity of the therapy without reducing the efficacy of the therapy.

In one embodiment, the administration of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives and the additional therapeutic agent(s) may inhibit the resistance of a Condition to these agents.

In one embodiment, when the patient is treated for diabetes or a diabetic complication, the additional therapeutic agent is an antidiabetic agent which is not a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative. In another embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent is an agent useful for reducing any potential side effect of a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative. Such potential side effects include, but are not limited to, nausea, vomiting, headache, fever, lethargy, muscle aches, diarrhea, general pain, and pain at an injection site.

In one embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent is used at its known therapeutically effective dose. In another embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent is used at its normally prescribed dosage. In another embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent is used at less than its normally prescribed dosage or its known therapeutically effective dose.

The doses and dosage regimen of the other agents used in the combination therapies of the present invention for the treatment or prevention of a Condition can be determined by the attending clinician, taking into consideration the the approved doses and dosage regimen in the package insert; the age, sex and general health of the patient; and the type and severity of the viral infection or related disease or disorder. When administered in combination, the Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative(s) and the other agent(s) for treating diseases or conditions listed above can be administered simultaneously or sequentially. This particularly useful when the components of the combination are given on different dosing schedules, *e.g.*, one component is administered once daily and another every six hours, or when the preferred pharmaceutical compositions are different, *e.g.* one is a tablet and one is a capsule. A kit comprising the separate dosage forms is therefore advantageous.

Generally, a total daily dosage of the one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives and the additional therapeutic agent(s) can when administered as combination therapy, range from about 0.1 to about 2000 mg per day, although variations will necessarily occur depending on

the target of the therapy, the patient and the route of administration. In one embodiment, the dosage is from about 0.2 to about 100 mg/day, administered in a single dose or in 2-4 divided doses. In another embodiment, the dosage is from about 1 to about 500 mg/day, administered in a single dose or in 2-4 divided doses. In another embodiment, the dosage is from about 1 to about 200 mg/day, administered in a single dose or in 2-4 divided doses. In still another embodiment, the dosage is from about 1 to about 100 mg/day, administered in a single dose or in 2-4 divided doses. In yet another embodiment, the dosage is from about 1 to about 50 mg/day, administered in a single dose or in 2-4 divided doses. In a further embodiment, the dosage is from about 1 to about 20 mg/day, administered in a single dose or in 2-4 divided doses.

Compositions and Administration

In one embodiment, the invention provides compositions comprising an effective amount of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

For preparing compositions comprising one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, inert, pharmaceutically acceptable carriers can be either solid or liquid. Solid form preparations include powders, tablets, dispersible granules, capsules, cachets and suppositories. The powders and tablets may be comprised of from about 5 to about 95 percent active ingredient. Suitable solid carriers are known in the art, e.g. magnesium carbonate, magnesium stearate, talc, sugar or lactose. Tablets, powders, cachets and capsules can be used as solid dosage forms suitable for oral administration. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and methods of manufacture for various compositions may be found in A. Gennaro (ed.), Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Edition, (1990), Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA.

Liquid form preparations include solutions, suspensions and emulsions. As an example may be mentioned water or water-propylene glycol solutions for parenteral injection or addition of sweeteners and opacifiers for oral solutions, suspensions and emulsions. Liquid form preparations may also include solutions for intranasal administration.

Aerosol preparations suitable for inhalation may include solutions and solids in powder form, which may be in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, such as an inert compressed gas, e.g. nitrogen.

Also included are solid form preparations which are intended to be converted, shortly before use, to liquid form preparations for either oral or parenteral administration. Such liquid forms include solutions, suspensions and emulsions.

5 The compounds of the invention may also be deliverable transdermally. The transdermal compositions can take the form of creams, lotions, aerosols and/or emulsions and can be included in a transdermal patch of the matrix or reservoir type as are conventional in the art for this purpose.

In one embodiment, a Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivative is administered orally.

10 In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical preparation is in a unit dosage form. In such form, the preparation is subdivided into suitably sized unit doses containing appropriate quantities of the active component, e.g., an effective amount to achieve the desired purpose.

The quantity of active compound in a unit dose of preparation is from about 0.1 to about 2000 mg. Variations will necessarily occur depending on the target of the therapy, the patient and the route of administration. In one embodiment, the unit dose dosage is from about 15 0.2 to about 1000 mg. In another embodiment, the unit dose dosage is from about 1 to about 500 mg. In another embodiment, the unit dose dosage is from about 1 to about 100 mg/day. In still another embodiment, the unit dose dosage is from about 1 to about 50 mg. In yet another embodiment, the unit dose dosage is from about 1 to about 10 mg.

20 The actual dosage employed may be varied depending upon the requirements of the patient and the severity of the condition being treated. Determination of the proper dosage regimen for a particular situation is within the skill of the art. For convenience, the total daily dosage may be divided and administered in portions during the day as required.

25 The amount and frequency of administration of the compounds of the invention and/or the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof will be regulated according to the judgment of the attending clinician considering such factors as age, the condition and size of the patient, as well as severity of the symptoms being treated. A typical recommended daily dosage regimen for oral administration can range from about 1 mg/day to about 1000 mg/day, 1 mg/day to about 500 mg/day, 1 mg/day to about 300 mg/day, 1 mg/day to about 75 mg/day, 1 mg/day to about 50 mg/day, or 1 mg/day to about 20 mg/day, in one dose or in two to four divided doses.

30 When the invention comprises a combination of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives and an additional therapeutic agent, the two active components may be co-administered simultaneously or sequentially, or a single composition comprising one or more

Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives and the additional therapeutic agent(s) in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier can be administered. The components of the combination can be administered individually or together in any conventional dosage form such as capsule, tablet, powder, cachet, suspension, solution, suppository, nasal spray, etc. The dosage of the additional therapeutic agent can be determined from published material, and may range from about 1 to about 1000 mg per dose. In one embodiment, when used in combination, the dosage levels of the individual components are lower than the recommended individual dosages because of an advantageous effect of the combination.

In one embodiment, the components of a combination therapy regimen are to be administered simultaneously, they can be administered in a single composition with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, when the components of a combination therapy regimen are to be administered separately or sequentially, they can be administered in separate compositions, each containing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Kits

In one aspect, the present invention provides a kit comprising an effective amount of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another aspect the present invention provides a kit comprising an amount of one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, and an amount of one or more additional therapeutic agents listed above, wherein the combined amounts are effective for treating or preventing a Condition in a patient.

When the components of a combination therapy regimen are to be administered in more than one composition, they can be provided in a kit comprising a single package containing one or more containers, wherein one container contains one or more Bicyclic Heterocycle Derivatives in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and a second, separate container comprises an additional therapeutic agent in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, with the active components of each composition being present in amounts such that the combination is therapeutically effective.

325

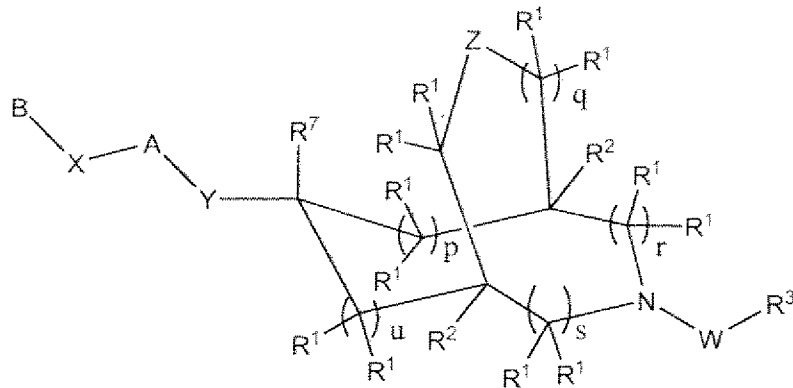
The present invention is not to be limited by the specific embodiments disclosed in the examples that are intended as illustrations of a few aspects of the invention and any embodiments that are functionally equivalent are within the scope of this invention. Indeed, various modifications of the invention in addition to those shown and described herein will become apparant to those skilled in the art and are intended to fall within the scope of the
5 appended claims.

A number of references have been cited herein, the entire disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference.

326

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound having the formula:



(I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, wherein:

A is aryl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-alkyl-OH, -O-alkyl-O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂;

B is aryl or heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, heteroaryl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -alkylene-S(O)₂-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂, wherein a cycloalkyl or heteroaryl substituent group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R⁹, and wherein when B is aryl, the aryl group can be optionally fused to a 4 to 7-membered cycloalkyl group or cycloalkanoyl group;

W is a bond, alkylene, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{S}-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$;

X is $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$ or $-\text{S}-$;

Y is -O-(alkylene)_n-, -N(R¹⁰)₂-(alkylene)_n-, or -S-;

Z is a single bond, a double bond, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}=\text{NOR}^{12}$, $-\text{C}=\text{C}(\text{R}^{14})_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})-$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n-$, such that when q is 0, Z is other than a double bond;

each occurrence of R^1 is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, halo or $-OR^7$; wherein an alkyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more of the following groups: $-O$ -alkyl, $-OH$ or $-N(R^4)_2$; and wherein any two geminal R^1 groups, together with the common carbon atom to which they are attached, can join to form a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group, a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl group or a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkenyl group; and wherein any two R^1 groups present on separate ring carbon atoms can join to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl bridge; and wherein when any R^1 group is $-OH$, then the carbon atom to which the R^1 group is attached is not also attached to another oxygen atom or to a nitrogen or halogen atom;

each occurrence of R^2 is independently H or alkyl;

R^3 is alkyl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -alkenyl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -alkynyl, $-(alkylene)_t$ - $C(O)R^4$, $-(alkylene)_t$ -haloalkyl, $-alkylene-O$ -alkyl, $-alkylene-O$ - $(alkylene)_t$ -aryl, $-alkylene-S$ -aryl, $-alkylene-N(R^4)C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-CH(cycloalkyl)_2$, $-CH(heterocycloalkyl)_2$, $-(alkylene)_t$ -aryl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -cycloalkyl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -cycloalkenyl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -heterocycloalkyl, $-(alkylene)_t$ -heterocycloalkenyl or $-(alkylene)_t$ -heteroaryl, wherein an aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R^9 ;

each occurrence of R^4 is H, alkyl, cycloalkyl or $-(alkylene)_t$ -alkenyl, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with halo, $-OH$ or $-O$ -alkyl;

R^7 is H or alkyl;

R^9 represents from 1 to 4 optional substituents, which can be the same or different, and which are selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, haloalkyl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-O$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-S$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-N(R^{13})$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-C(O)$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-C(O)O$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-N(R^7)C(O)$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-C(O)N(R^7)$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-OC(O)$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-N(R^7)C(O)N(R^7)$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-N(R^7)C(O)O$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} , $-S(O)$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} or $-S(O)_2$ - $(alkylene)_t$ - R^{13} ;

R^{10} is H, alkyl, aryl, or $-C(O)OR^4$, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with $-OH$ or $-O$ -alkyl;

R^{12} is H, alkyl or aryl;

each occurrence of R^{13} is independently H, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl;

each occurrence of R^{14} is independently H, alkyl or aryl, or both R^{14} groups, and the carbon atom to which they are attached, combine to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group;

each occurrence of m is independently 1 or 2;

5 each occurrence of n is independently 0, 1 or 2;

p is 0, 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

r is 0, 1 or 2;

s is 0, 1 or 2;

10 each occurrence of t is independently 0 or 1; and

u is 0, 1 or 2.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein u, p, q, r, and s are each independently 0 or 1.

15 3. The compound of claim 1, wherein W is a bond, $-C(O)O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$.

4. The compound of claim 3, wherein W is $-C(O)O-$.

5. The compound of claim 3, wherein W is $-S(O)_2-$.

20

6. The compound of claim 4, wherein R^3 is aryl, alkyl, -alkylene-aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl or -alkylene-cycloalkyl, wherein a cycloalkyl group can be optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

25 7. The compound of claim 6, wherein R^3 is alkyl or cycloalkyl, wherein a cycloalkyl group can be optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

8. The compound of claim 7, wherein R^3 is methyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl, wherein a cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group can be optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

30

9. The compound of claim 5, wherein R^3 is cycloalkyl, haloalkyl or -alkylene-O-alkyl, wherein a cycloalkyl group can be optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

10. The compound of claim 9, wherein R^3 is cycloalkyl, which can be optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

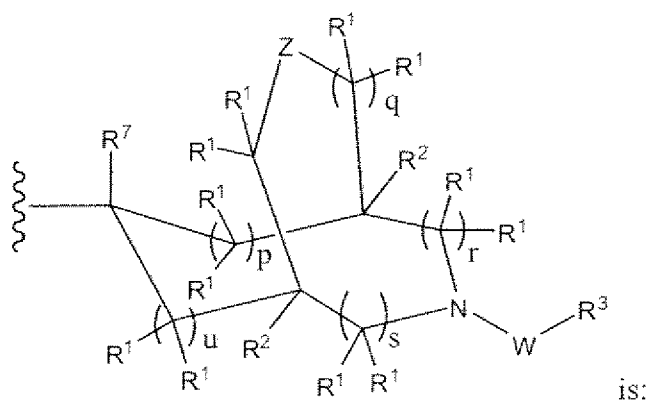
11. The compound of claim 10, wherein R^3 is cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl, each of which can be optionally substituted with an alkyl group.

12. The compound of claim 11, wherein R^3 is cyclopropyl.

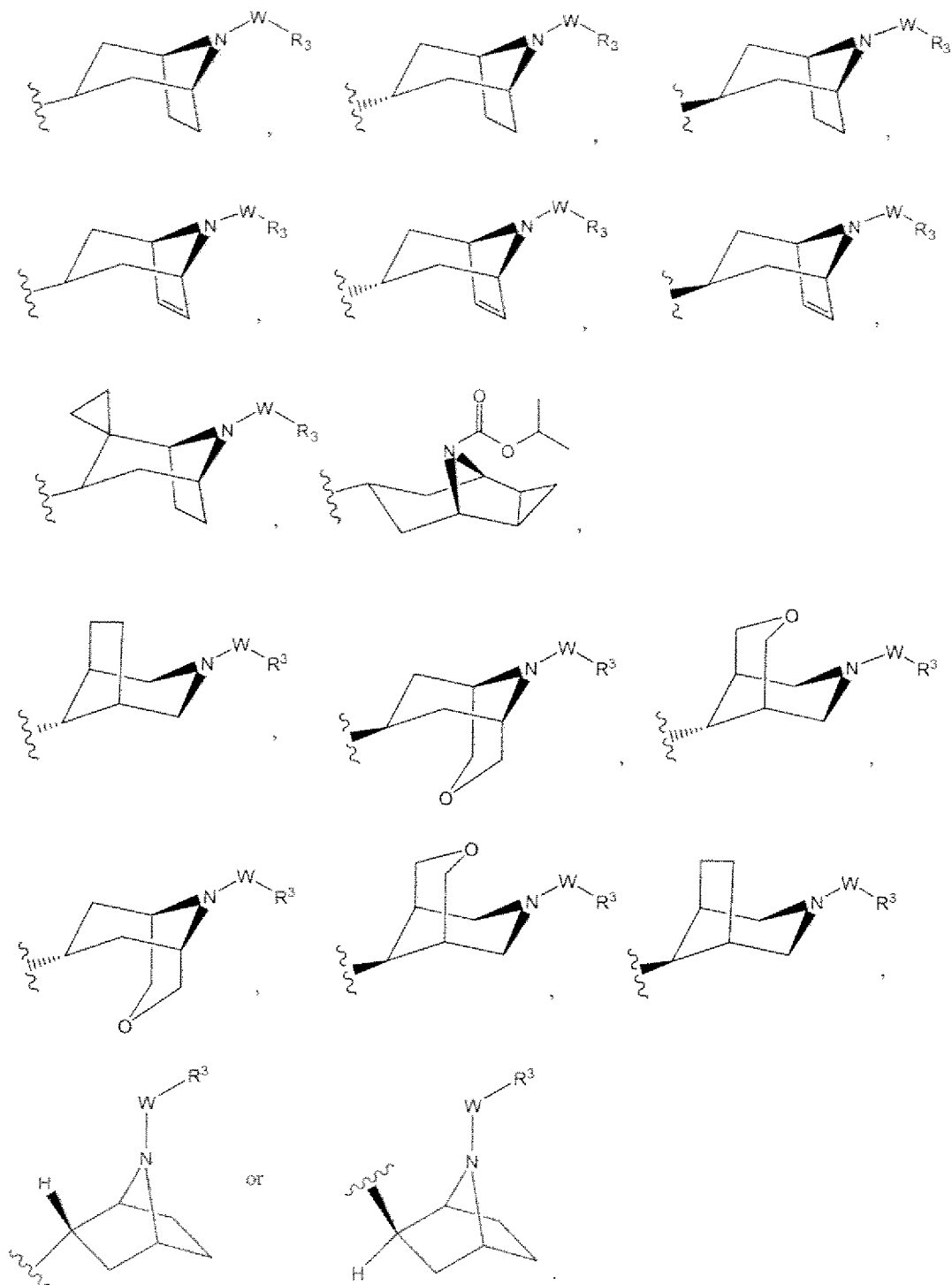
13. The compound of claim 3, wherein W is a bond.

14. The compound of claim 13, wherein R^3 is benzyl.

15. The compound of claim 1, wherein the group:

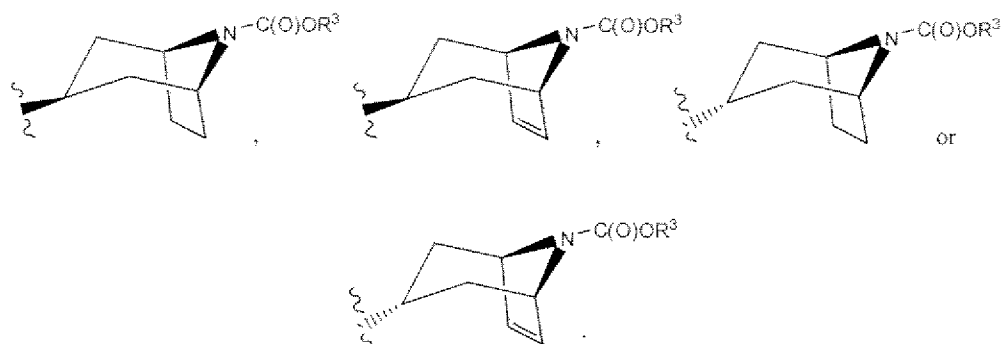
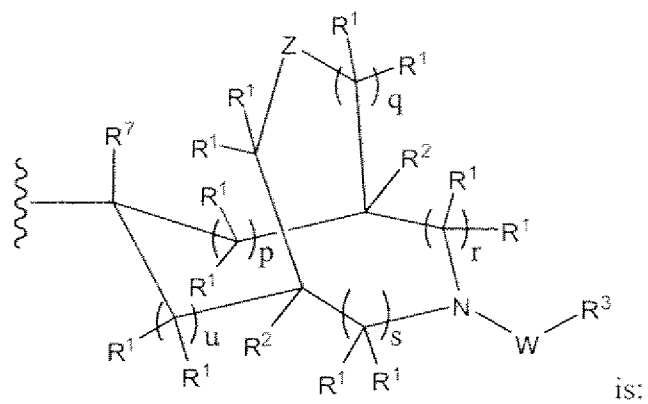


330

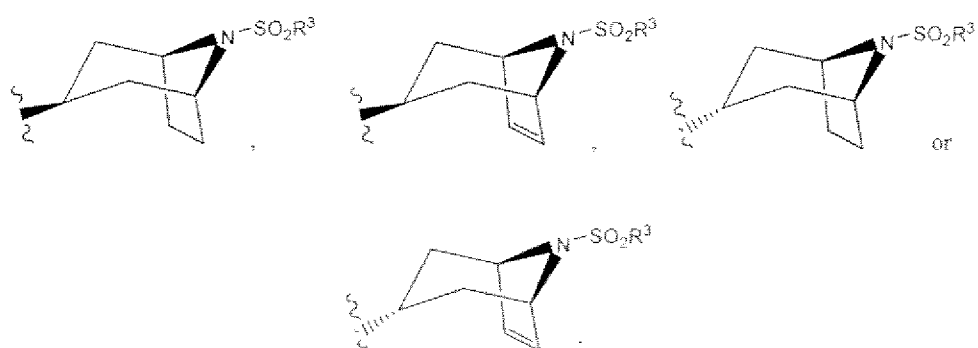
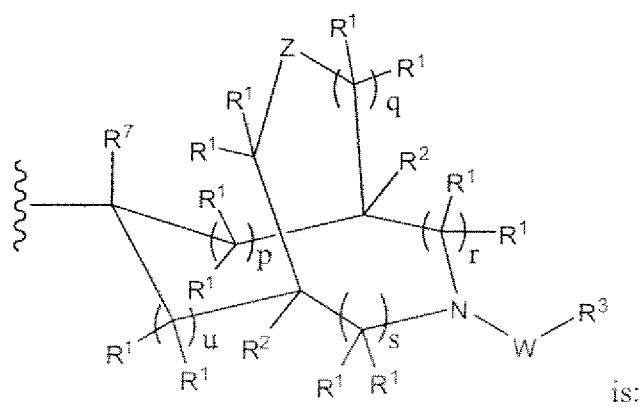


5 16. The compound of claim 15, wherein the group

331

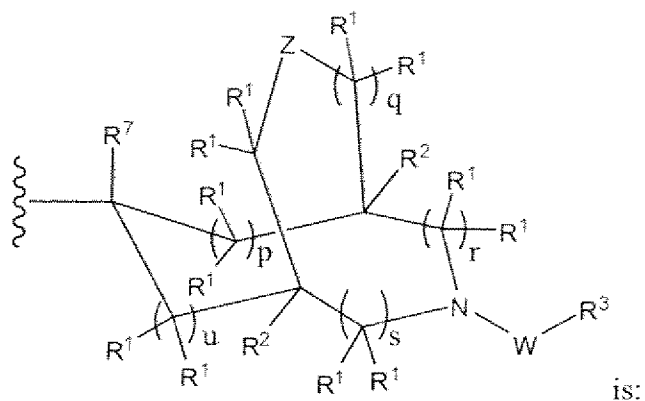


5 17. The compound of claim 15, wherein the group

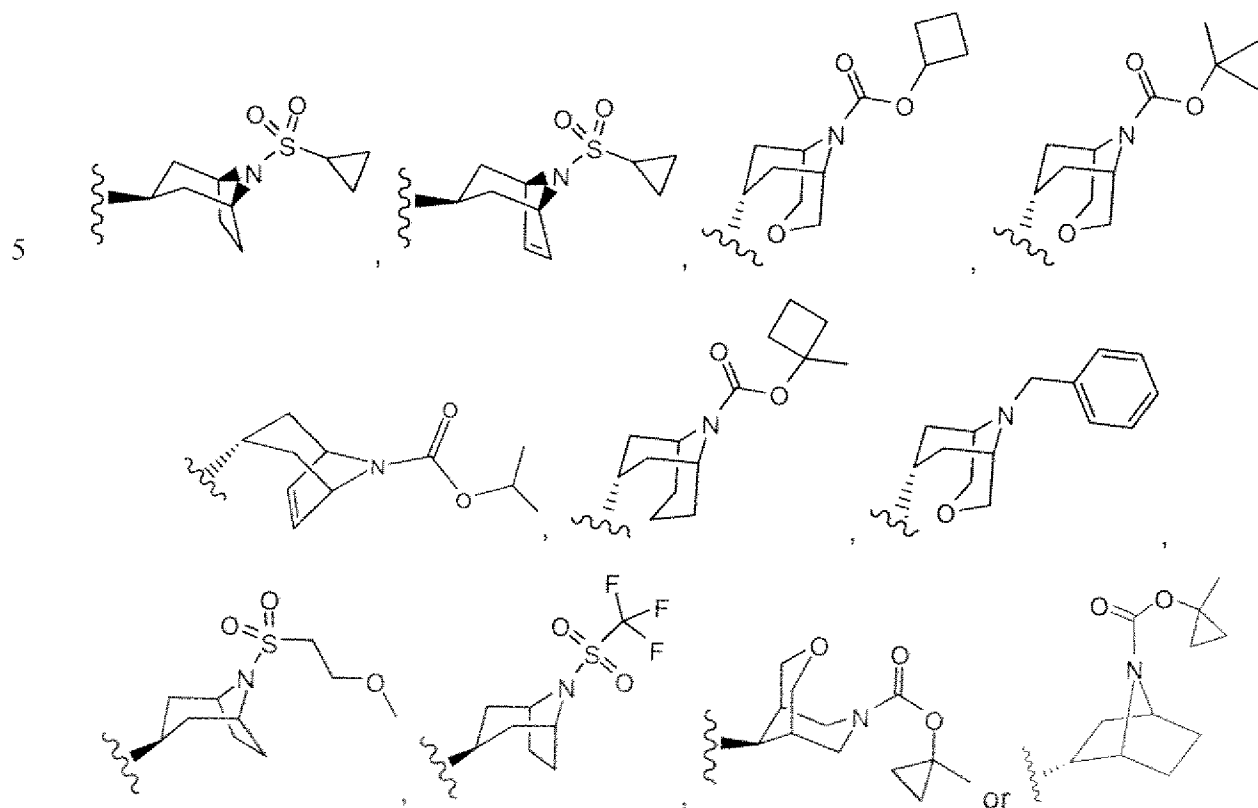


332

18. The compound of claim 15, wherein the group



is:



19. The compound of claim 1, wherein Y is $-O-$.

10

20. The compound of claim 1, wherein X is $-O-$.

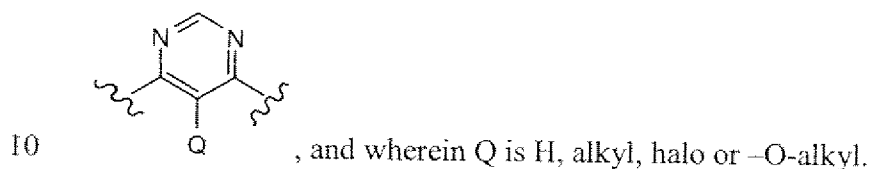
21. The compound of claim 19, wherein X is $-O-$.

22. The compound of claim 19, wherein X is --NH--.

23. The compound of claim 1, wherein A is heteroaryl and B is aryl or a -5- or -6-
5 membered heteroaryl group.

24. The compound of claim 23, wherein A is pyrimidinyl.

25. The compound of claim 24, wherein A is:



26. The compound of claim 25, wherein Q is H, methyl, F or methoxy.

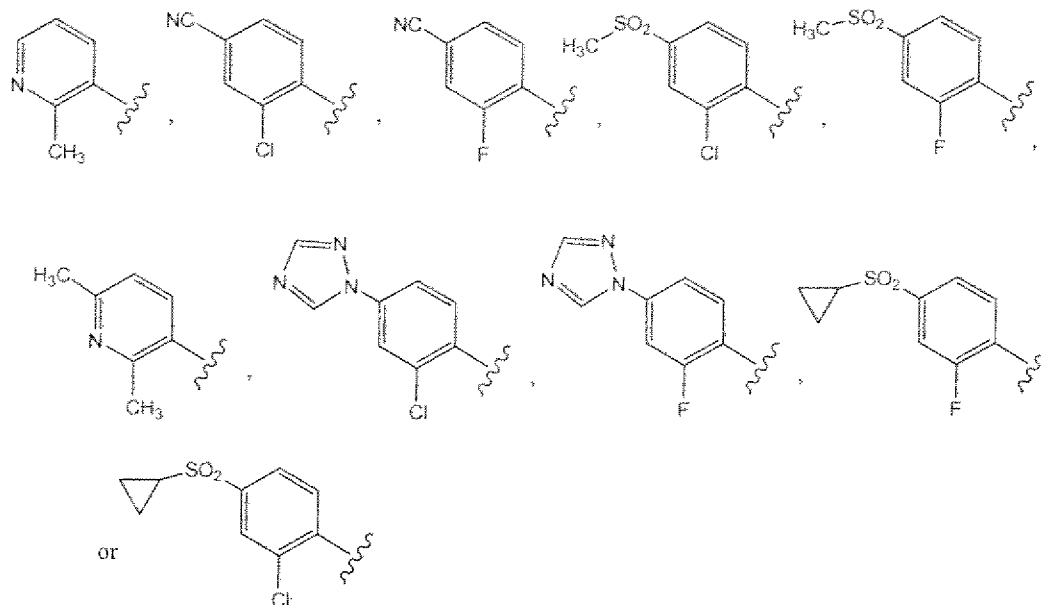
15 27. The compound of claim 25, wherein Q is H.

28. The compound of claim 23, wherein B is pyridyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 2 alkyl groups, which can be the same or different.

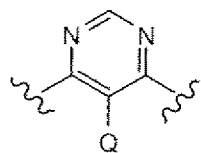
20 29. The compound of claim 28, wherein B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, each independently selected from alkyl, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl, -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl and halo.

30. The compound of claim 29, wherein B is:

334



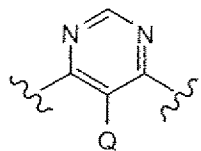
31. The compound of claim 28, wherein A is:



, and wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl.

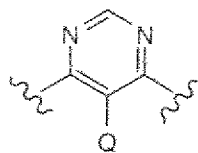
5

32. The compound of claim 29, wherein A is:



, and wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl.

33. The compound of claim 32, wherein A is:

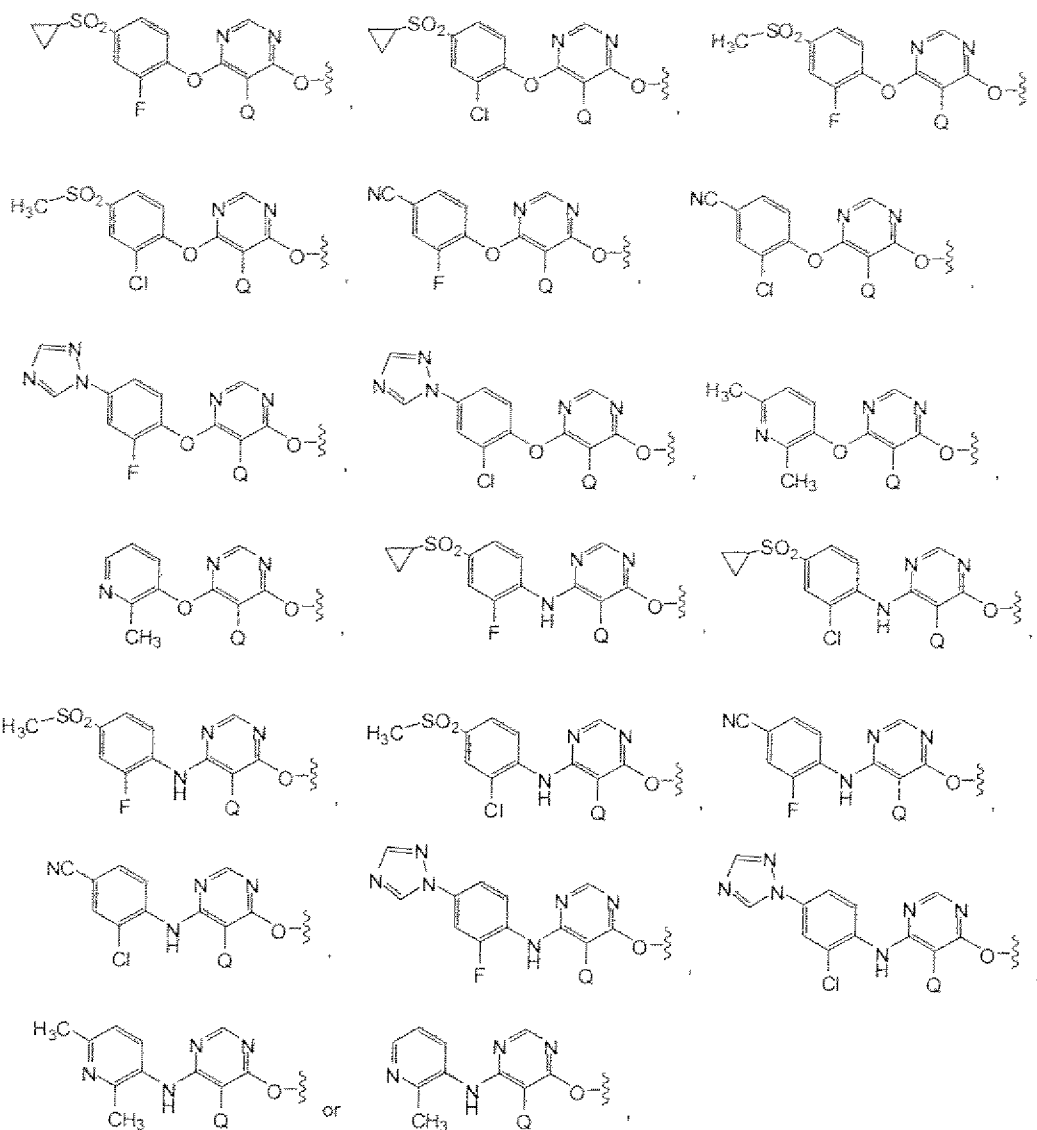


, and wherein Q is H, methyl, F or methoxy.

10

34. The compound of claim 1, wherein the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

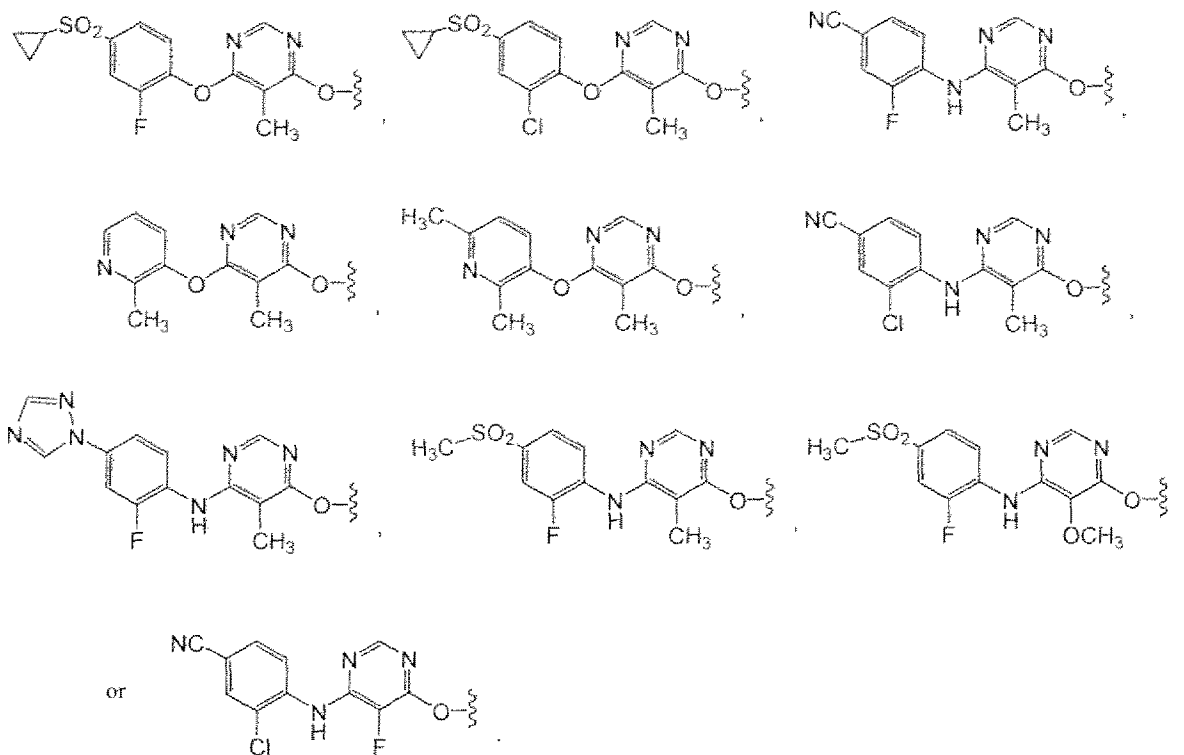
335



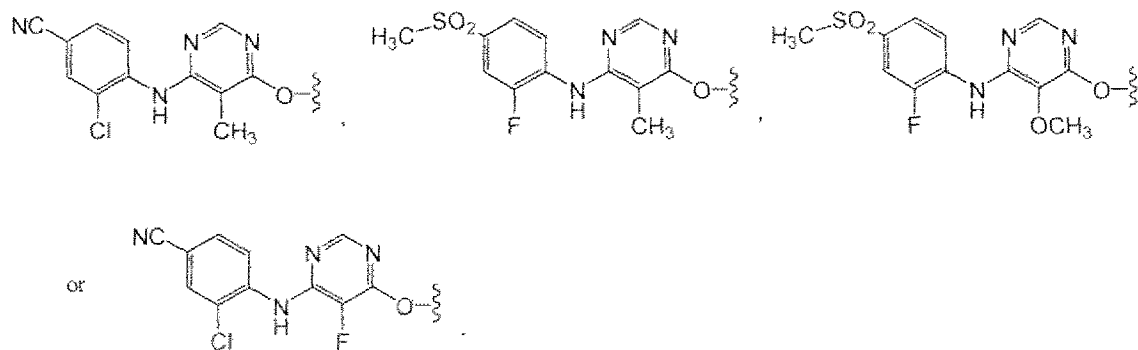
and wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl.

35. The compound of claim 34, wherein the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

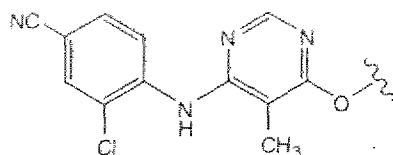
336



36. The compound of claim 35, wherein the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

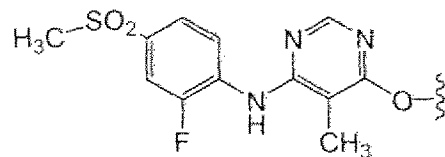


37. The compound of claim 36, wherein the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

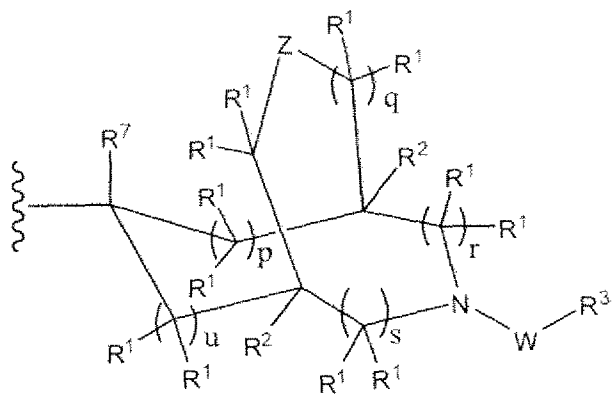


38. The compound of claim 36, wherein the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

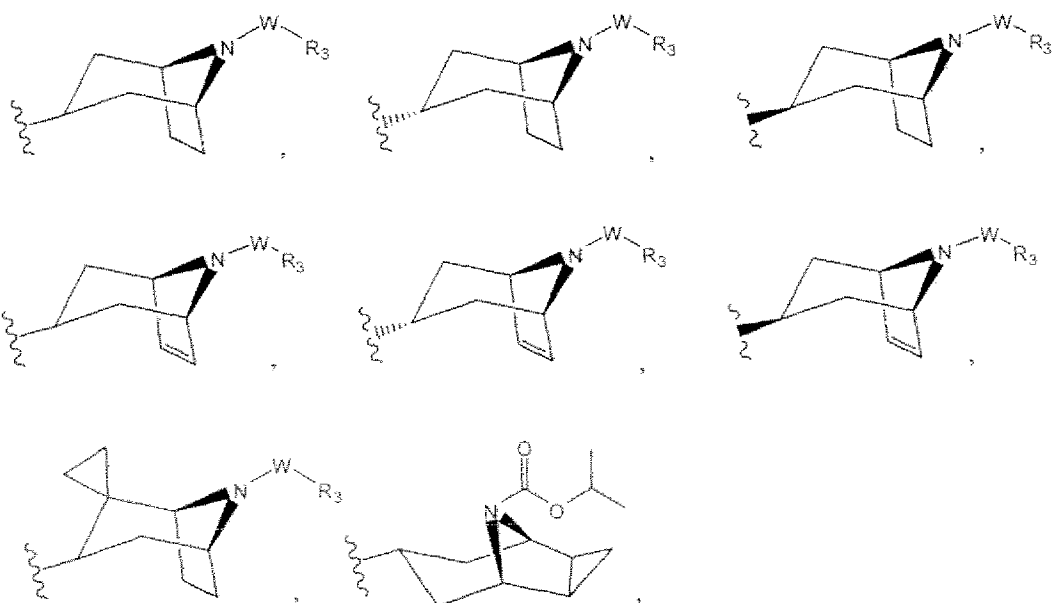
337



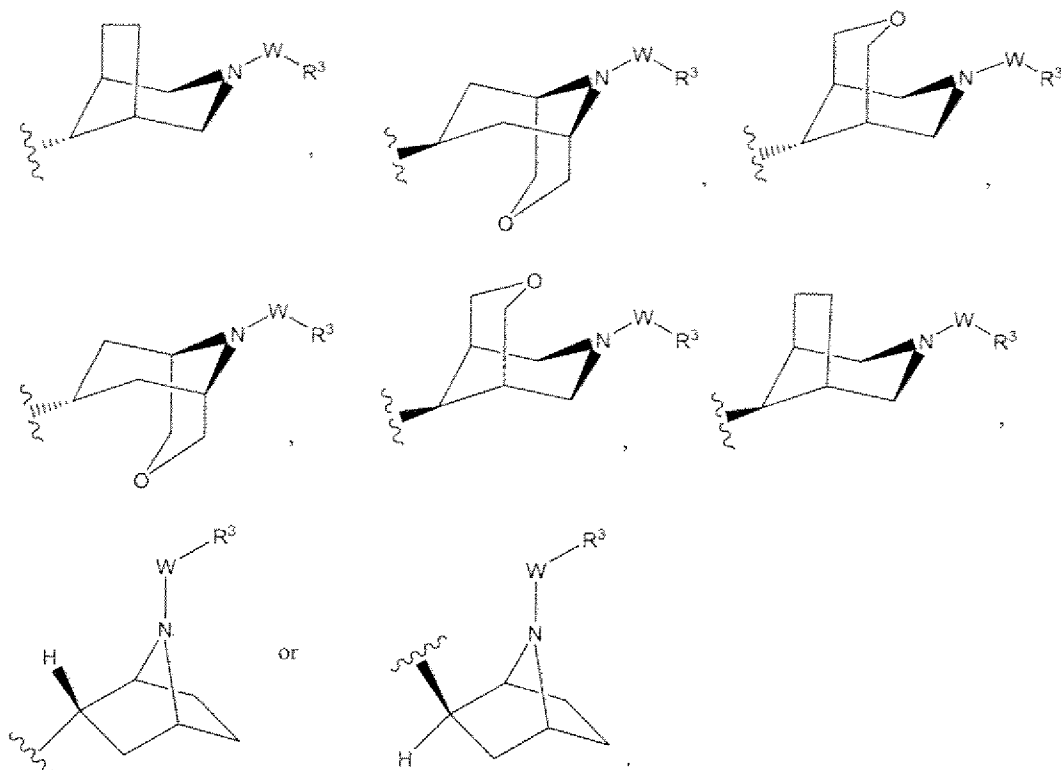
39. The compound of claim 34, wherein the group:



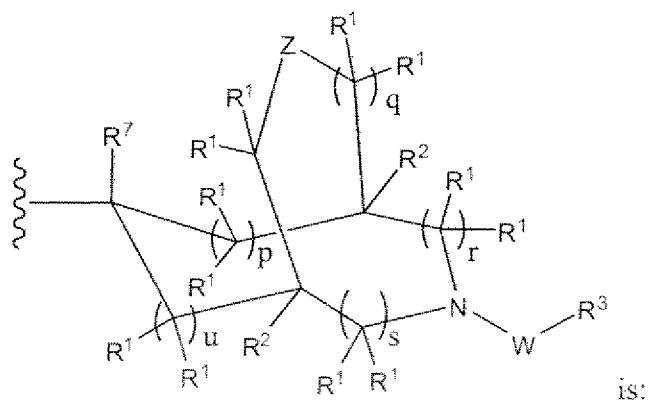
is:



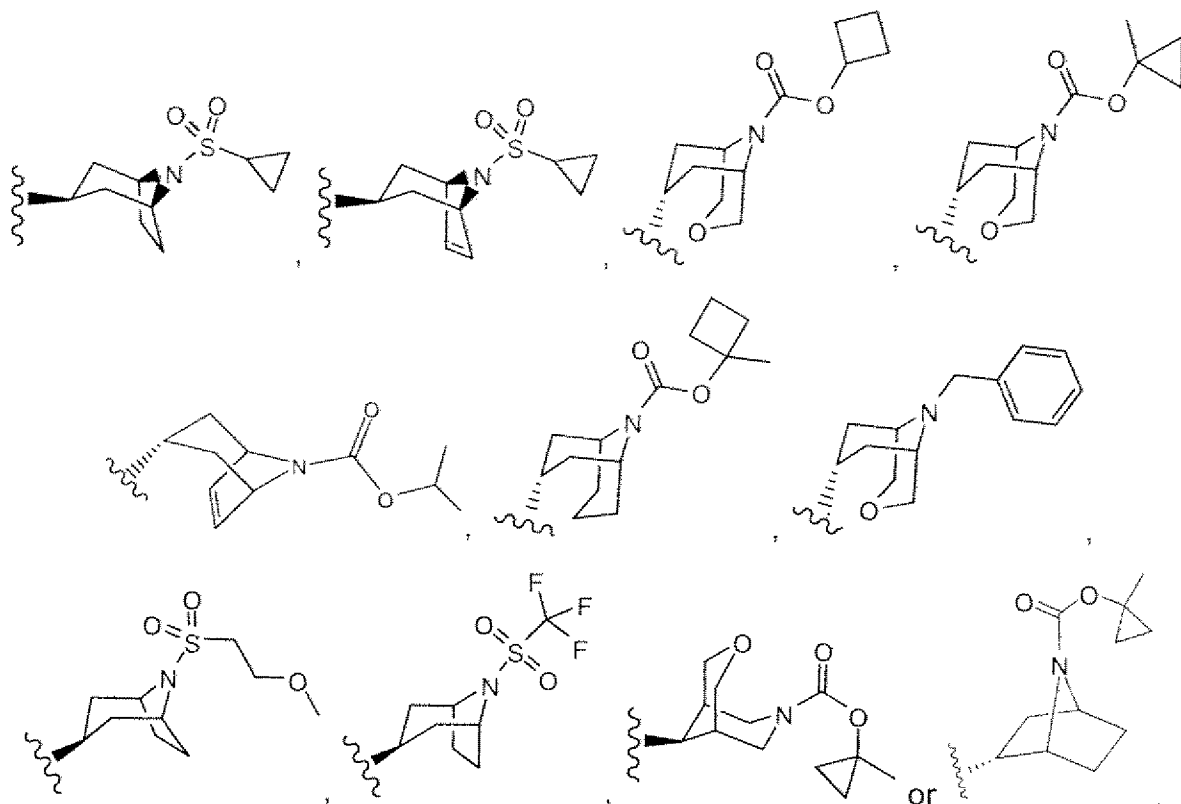
338



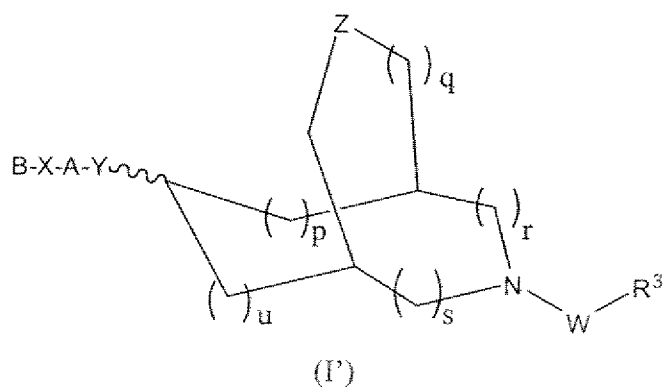
40. The compound of claim 35, wherein the group



339



5 41. A compound having the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, esters, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof,
wherein:

10 W is a bond, $-C(O)-O-$ or $-S(O)_2-$;

X is $-O-$ or $-NH-$;

Y is $-O-$, such that the group $-Y-A-X-B$ can be in an *exo*- or *endo*- configuration with respect to the bicyclic ring to which variable Y is attached;

Z is a bond, $-CH_2-$ or $-O-$;

A is a heteroaryl, which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 2 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from alkyl, halo and -O-alkyl, such that when Y is -O-, A is other than pyridyl;

5 B is aryl or a -5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, each of which can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with up to 3 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, heteroaryl, halo, -CN, -S(O)₂-alkyl and -S(O)₂-cycloalkyl;

R³ is alkyl, -alkylene-aryl, -cycloalkyl, -alkylene-O-alkyl or haloalkyl, wherein a cycloalkyl group can be unsubstituted or substituted with an alkyl group;

R⁷ is H;

10 p is 0, 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

r is 0, 1 or 2;

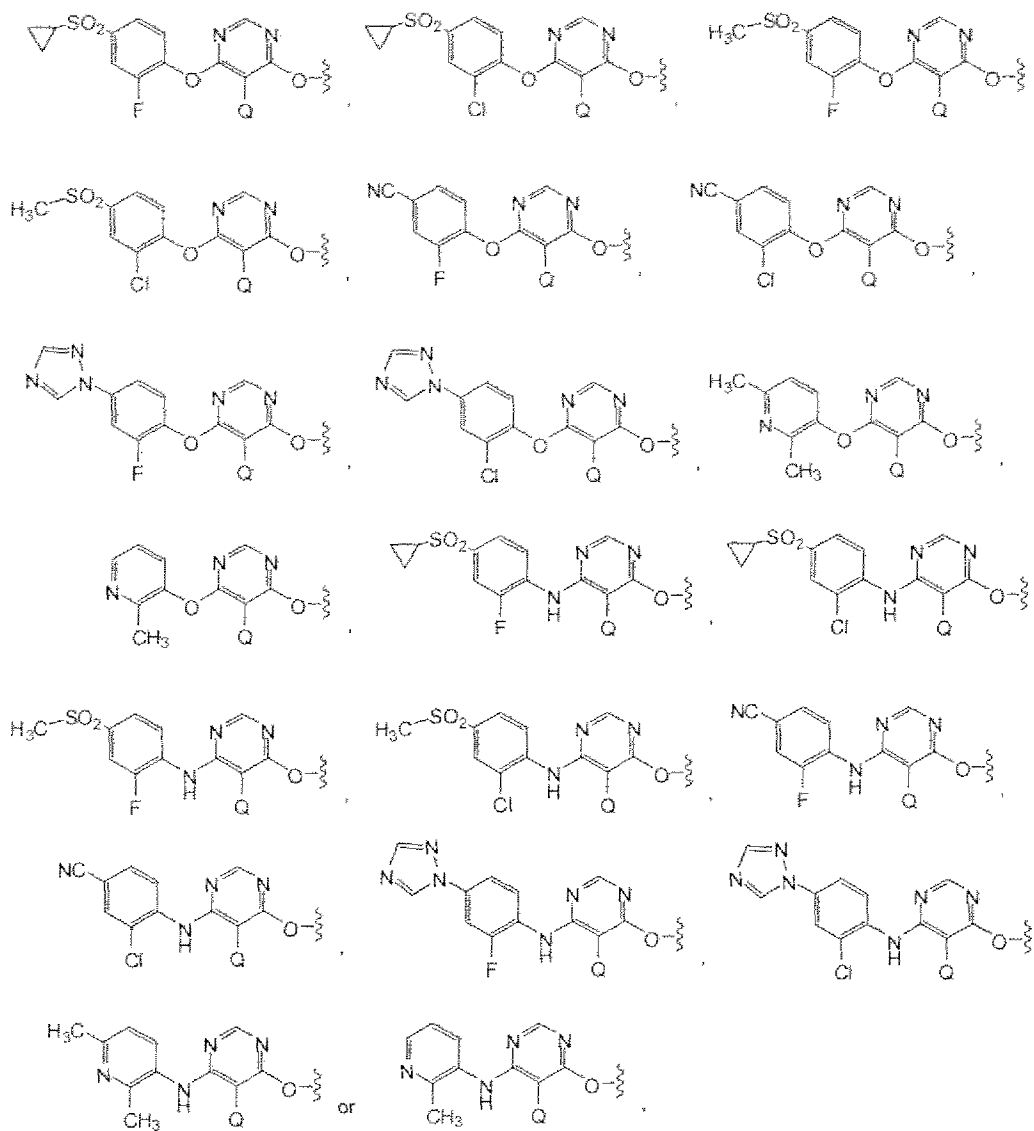
s is 0, 1 or 2; and

u is 0, 1 or 2.

15

42. The compound of claim 41, wherein the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

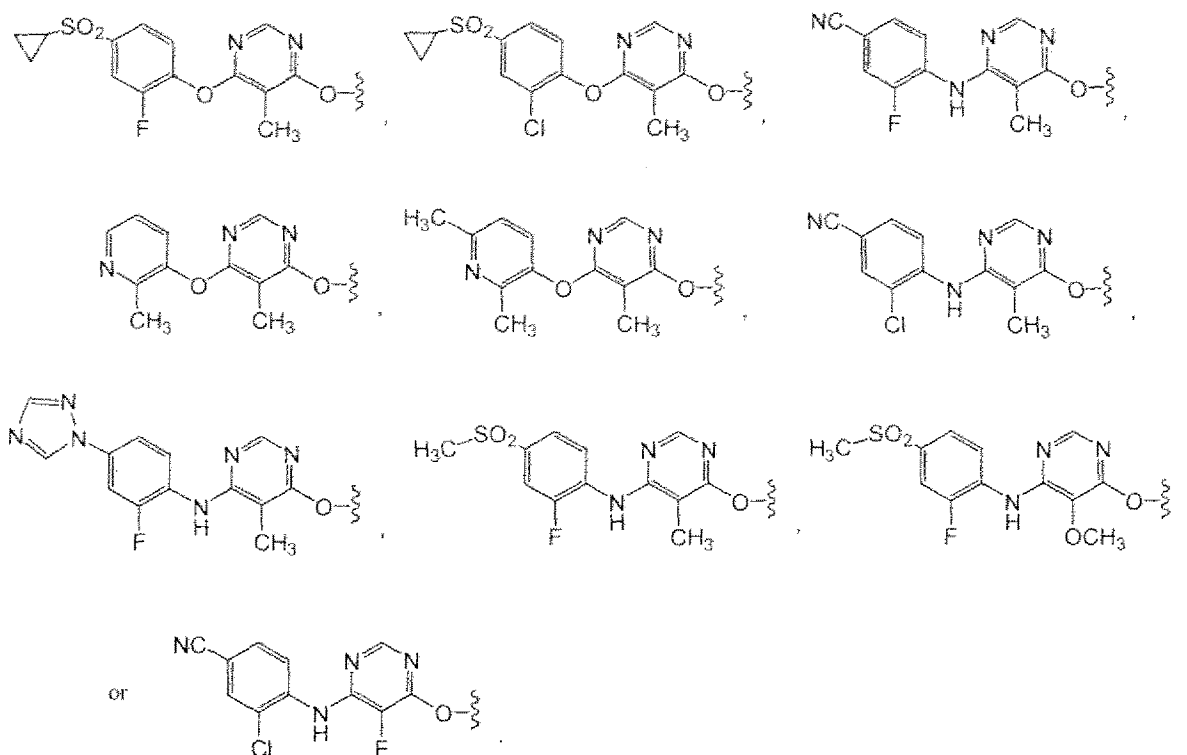
341



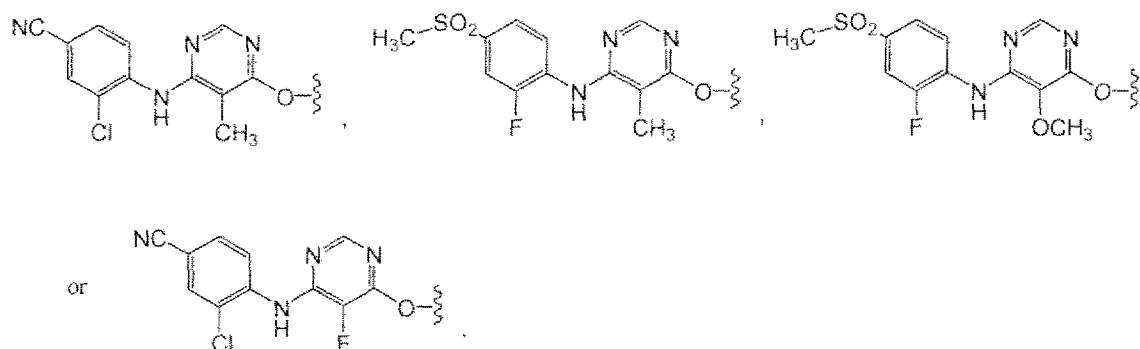
and wherein Q is H, alkyl, halo or -O-alkyl.

43. The compound of claim 42, wherein the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

342

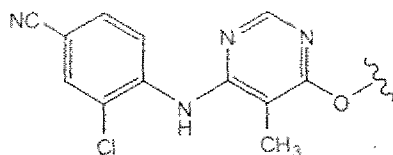


44. The compound of claim 43, wherein the group -B-X-A-Y- is:



5

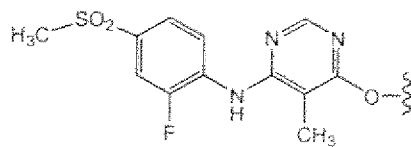
45. The compound of claim 44, wherein the group -B-X-A-Y- is:



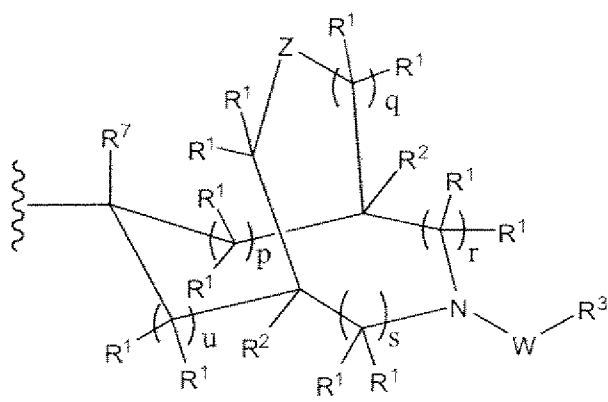
10

46. The compound of claim 44, wherein the group -B-X-A-Y- is:

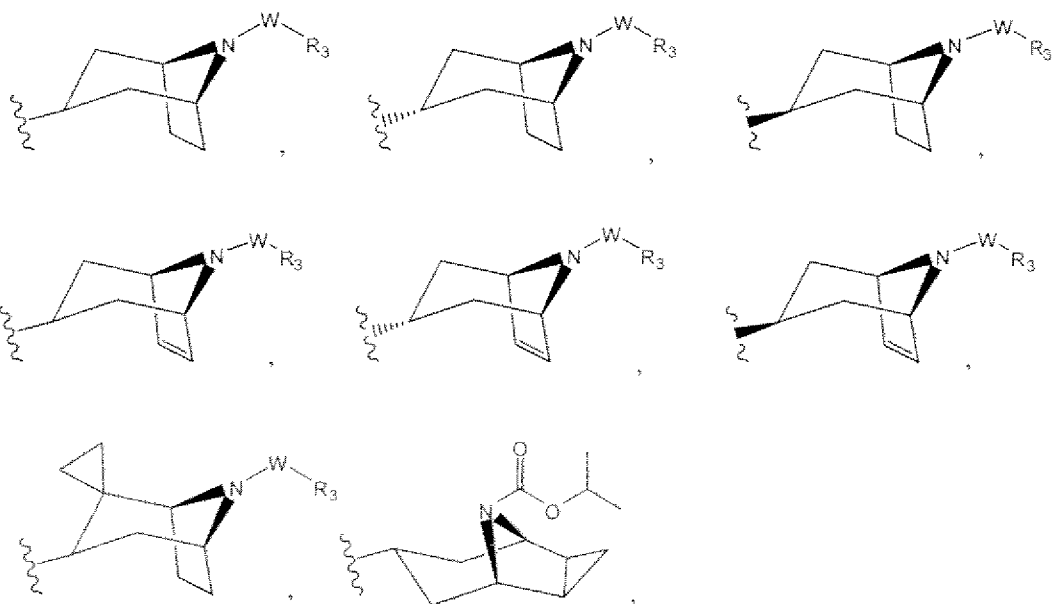
343



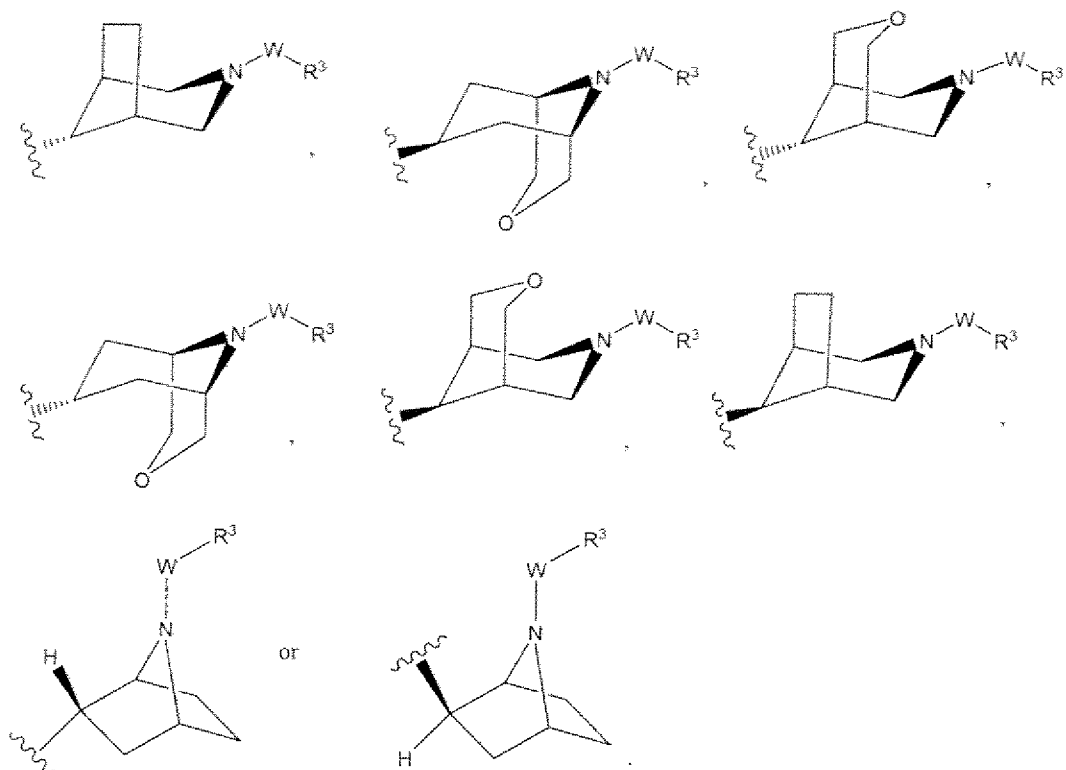
47. The compound of claim 42, wherein the group:



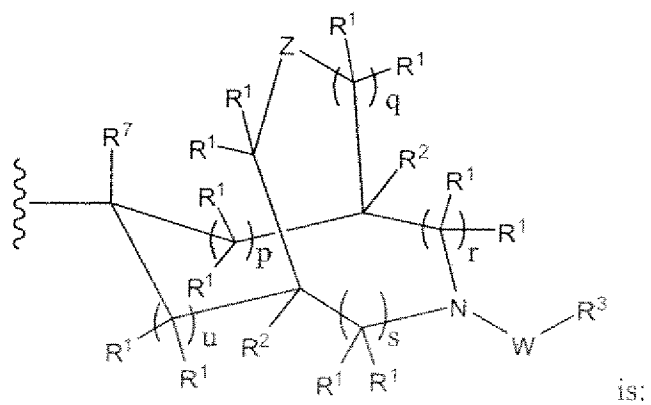
is:



344



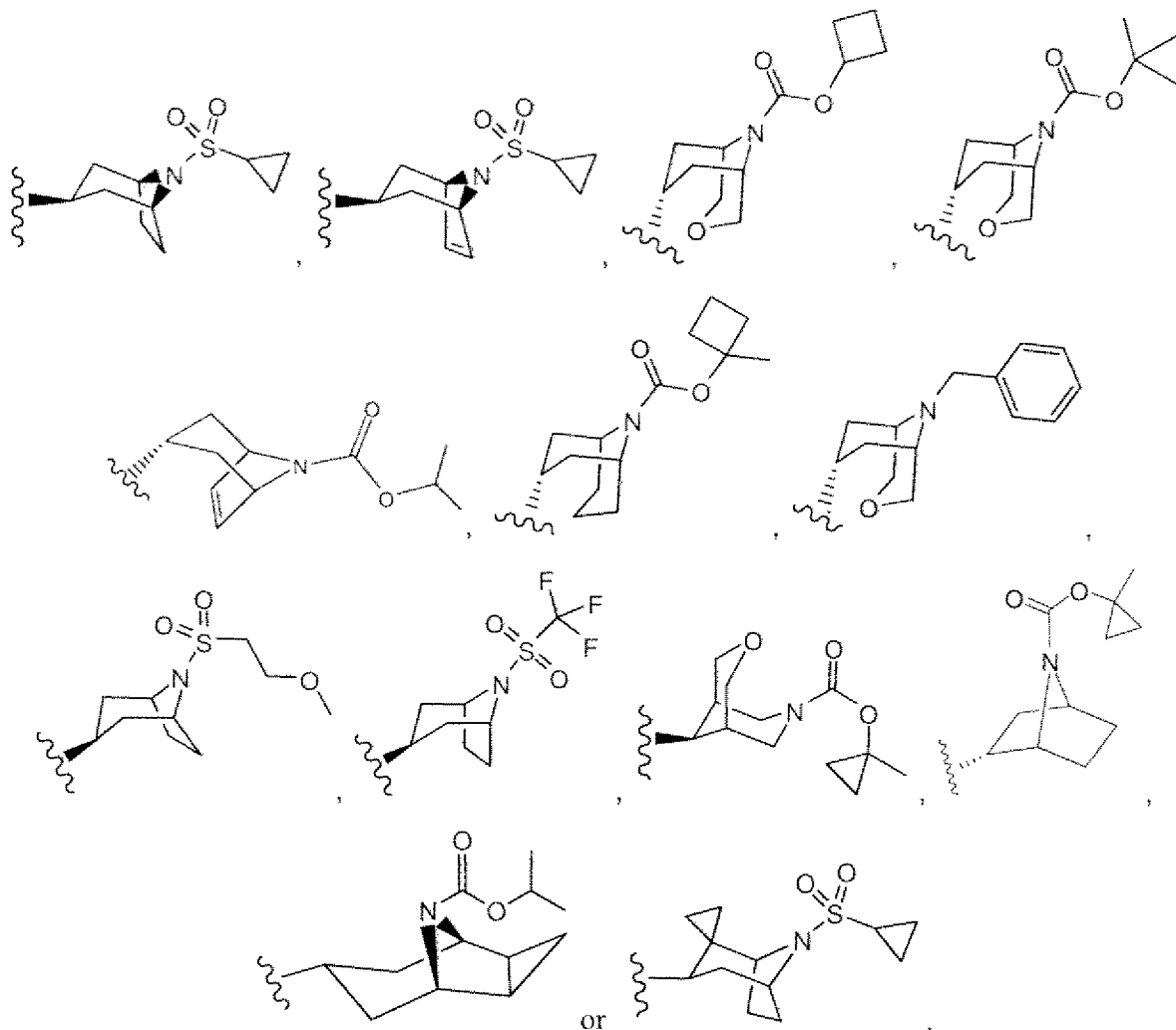
48. The compound of claim 43, wherein the group



5

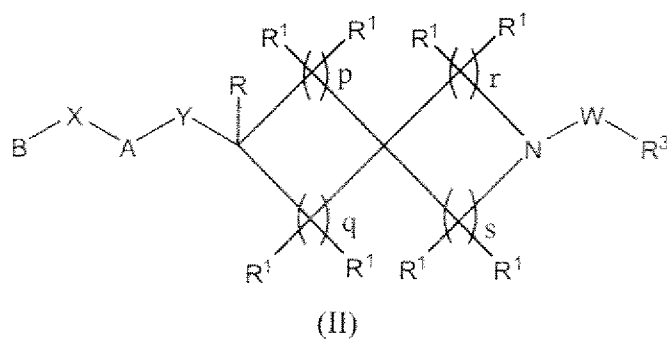
is:

345



5

49. A compound having the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof,

10 wherein:

A is aryl or -5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl,

alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-alkyl-OH, -O-alkyl-O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂, such that when Y is -O-, A is other than phenyl or pyridyl;

- 5 B is aryl or heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, heteroaryl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂, wherein a cycloalkyl or heteroaryl substituent group
10 can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R⁹, and wherein when B is aryl, the aryl group can be optionally fused to a 4 to 7-membered cycloalkyl group or cycloalkanoyl group, wherein the 4 to 7-membered cycloalkyl group or cycloalkanoyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R⁹;

- W is a bond, alkylene, -C(O)-, -C(O)-O-, -S(O)-, -S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂-N(R¹⁰)- or -C(O)-N(R¹⁰)-;
15

X is -C(R¹)₂-, -O-, -N(R¹⁰)- or -S-;

Y is -O-(alkylene)_t-, -N(R¹⁰)-(alkylene)_t-, or -S-; such that the group -Y-A-X-B can be in an *exo*- or *endo*- configuration with respect to the bicyclic ring to which variable Y is attached;

- 20 R is R¹ when Y is -C(R¹)₂-, and R is R⁴ when Y is other than -C(R¹)₂-;

- each occurrence of R¹ is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, halo or -OR⁷; or any two geminal R¹ groups, together with the common carbon atom to which they are attached, join to form a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group or a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered heteroaryl group; or any two R¹ groups present on adjacent carbon atoms, together with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached, join to form a fused 3- to 6-membered
25 cycloalkyl group, a fused 3- to 6-membered heteroaryl group or a fused aryl group; and wherein an alkyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more of the following groups: -O-alkyl, -OH or -N(R⁴)₂; and wherein an optional endocyclic double bond can be present between any two adjacent ring carbon atoms;

- 30 R³ is alkyl, -(alkylene)_t-alkenyl, -(alkylene)_t-alkynyl, -(alkylene)_t-C(O)R⁴, -(alkylene)_t-haloalkyl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -alkylene-O-(alkylene)_t-aryl, -alkylene-S-aryl, -alkylene-N(R⁴)C(O)O-alkyl, -CH(cycloalkyl)₂, -CH(heterocycloalkyl)₂, -(alkylene)_t-aryl, -(alkylene)_t-

cycloalkyl, $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-cycloalkenyl}$, $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-heterocycloalkyl}$, $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-heterocycloalkenyl}$ or $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-heteroaryl}$, wherein an aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R^9 ;

5 each occurrence of R^4 is H, alkyl, cycloalkyl or $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-alkenyl}$, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with halo, $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{O-alkyl}$;

each occurrence of R^5 is independently H, alkyl, $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-aryl}$, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloalkyl;

each occurrence of R^7 is independently H or alkyl;

10 R^9 represents from 1 to 4 optional substituents, which can be the same or different, and which are selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, haloalkyl, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{O-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{S-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{N(R}^{13})\text{-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{C(O)-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{C(O)O-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{N(R}^7)\text{C(O)-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{C(O)N(R}^7)\text{-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{OC(O)-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{N(R}^7)\text{C(O)N(R}^7)\text{-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{N(R}^7)\text{C(O)O-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$, $-\text{S(O)-}(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$ or -

15 $\text{S(O)}_2(\text{alkylene})_t\text{-R}^{13}$;

R^{10} is H, alkyl, aryl, or $-\text{C(O)OR}^4$, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{O-alkyl}$;

each occurrence of R^{13} is independently H, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl;

20 each occurrence of m is independently 1 or 2;

each occurrence of n is independently 0, 1 or 2;

p is an integer ranging from 0 to 3, such that the sum of p and q is at least 1;

q is an integer ranging from 0 to 3;

r is an integer ranging from 0 to 3, such that the sum of r and s is at least 1;

25 s is an integer ranging from 0 to 3; and

each occurrence of t is independently 0 or 1.

50. The compound of claim 49, wherein p , q , r and s are each 1.

30 51. The compound of claim 49, wherein each occurrence of R^1 is H.

52. The compound of claim 49, wherein W is $-\text{C(O)O-}$.

53. The compound of claim 49, wherein W is -S(O)₂-.

54. The compound of claim 52, wherein R³ is aryl, -alkylene-aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,
5 cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl or -alkylene-cycloalkyl.

55. The compound of claim 54, wherein R³ is alkyl.

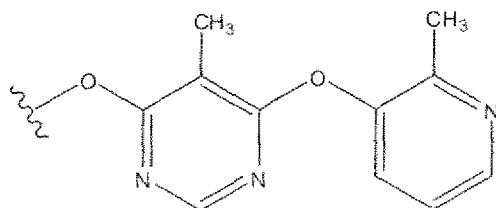
56. The compound of claim 53, wherein R³ is aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-aryl or
10 cycloalkyl.

57. The compound of claim 56, wherein R³ is cycloalkyl.

58. The compound of claim 49, wherein A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-
15 membered heteroaryl group.

59. The compound of claim 58, wherein Y and X are each -O-.

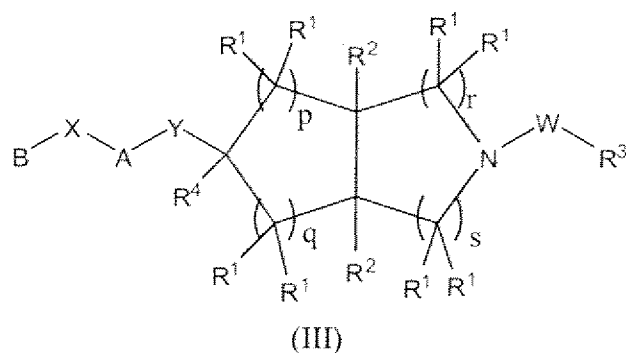
60. The compound of claim 59, wherein B-X-A-Y- is:



61. The compound of claim 49, wherein at least one occurrence of R¹ is OH or halo.

62. A compound having the formula:

349



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof,
wherein:

5 A is aryl or -5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-alkyl-OH, -O-alkyl-O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂, such that
10 when Y is -O-, A is other than phenyl or pyridyl;

B is aryl or heteroaryl, any of which can be optionally substituted with up to 4 groups, which can be the same or different, and are selected from: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, heteroaryl, halo, -OH, -O-haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -alkylene-O-alkyl, -CN, -N(R⁴)₂, -C(O)H, -C(O)R⁴, -C(O)OR⁴, -C(O)N(R⁴)₂, -NHC(O)R⁴, -NHS(O)_mR⁴, -S(O)_nR⁴ and -S(O)_mN(R⁴)₂, wherein a cycloalkyl or heteroaryl substituent group
15 can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R⁹, and wherein when B is aryl, the aryl group can be optionally fused to a 4 to 7-membered cycloalkyl group or cycloalkanoyl group, wherein the 4 to 7-membered cycloalkyl group or cycloalkanoyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R⁹;

20 W is a bond, alkylene, -C(O)-, -C(O)-O-, -S(O)-, -S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂-N(R¹⁰)- or -C(O)-N(R¹⁰)-;

X is -C(R¹)₂-, -O-, -N(R¹⁰)- or -S-;

Y is -O-(alkylene)_t-, -N(R¹⁰)-(alkylene)_t-, or -S-; such that the group -Y-A-X-B can
25 be in an *exo*- or *endo*- configuration with respect to the bicyclic ring to which variable Y is attached;

R is R¹ when Y is -C(R¹)₂-, and R is R⁴ when Y is other than -C(R¹)₂-;

each occurrence of R^1 is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, halo or $-OR^7$; or any two geminal R^1 groups, together with the common carbon atom to which they are attached, join to form a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group or a spirocyclic 3- to 6-membered heteroaryl group; or any two R^1 groups present on adjacent carbon atoms, together with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached, join to form a fused 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group, a fused 3- to 6-membered heteroaryl group or a fused aryl group; and wherein an alkyl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more of the following groups: -O-alkyl, -OH or $-N(R^4)_2$; and wherein an optional endocyclic double bond can be present between any two adjacent ring carbon atoms;

each occurrence of R^2 is independently H, alkyl, halo or -OH;

R^3 is alkyl, $-(alkylene)_t-alkenyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-alkynyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-C(O)R^4$, $-(alkylene)_t-haloalkyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-O-alkyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-O-(alkylene)_t-aryl$, $-(alkylene)_t-S-aryl$, $-(alkylene)_t-N(R^4)C(O)O-alkyl$, $-CH(cycloalkyl)_2$, $-CH(heterocycloalkyl)_2$, $-(alkylene)_t-aryl$, $-(alkylene)_t-cycloalkyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-cycloalkenyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-heterocycloalkyl$, $-(alkylene)_t-heterocycloalkenyl$ or $-(alkylene)_t-heteroaryl$, wherein an aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with R^9 ;

each occurrence of R^4 is H, alkyl, cycloalkyl or $-(alkylene)_t-alkenyl$, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with halo, -OH or -O-alkyl;

each occurrence of R^5 is independently H, alkyl, $-(alkylene)_t-aryl$, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloalkyl;

each occurrence of R^7 is independently H or alkyl;

R^9 represents from 1 to 4 optional substituents, which can be the same or different, and which are selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, haloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, $-O-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-S-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-N(R^{13})-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-C(O)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-C(O)O-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-N(R^7)C(O)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-C(O)N(R^7)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-OC(O)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-N(R^7)C(O)N(R^7)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-N(R^7)C(O)O-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$, $-S(O)-(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$ or $-S(O)_2(alkylene)_t-R^{13}$;

R^{10} is H, alkyl, aryl, or $-C(O)OR^4$, wherein an alkyl group is unsubstituted or optionally substituted with -OH or -O-alkyl;

each occurrence of R^{13} is independently H, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl;

351

each occurrence of m is independently 1 or 2;
each occurrence of n is independently 0, 1 or 2;
p is 0, 1 or 2;
q is 0, 1 or 2;
5 r is 0, 1 or 2;
s is 0, 1 or 2; and
each occurrence of t is independently 0 or 1.

63. The compound of claim 62, wherein u, p, q, r, and s are each independently 0 or 1.

64. The compound of claim 62, wherein each occurrence of R¹ is H.

65. The compound of claim 62, wherein W is -C(O)O-.

66. The compound of claim 62, wherein W is -S(O)₂-.

67. The compound of claim 65, wherein R³ is aryl, -alkylene-aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-O-alkylene-aryl or -alkylene-cycloalkyl.

68. The compound of claim 67, wherein R³ is alkyl.

69. The compound of claim 66, wherein R³ is aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, -alkylene-aryl or cycloalkyl.

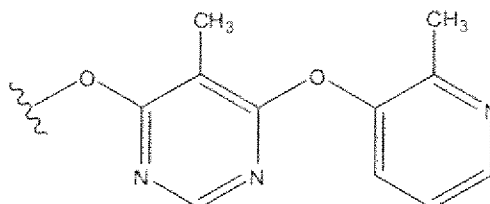
70. The compound of claim 69, wherein R³ is cycloalkyl.

71. The compound of claim 62, wherein A and B are each independently a 5 or 6-membered heteroaryl group.

72. The compound of claim 71, wherein Y and X are each -O-.

73. The compound of claim 72, wherein B-X-A-Y- is:

352

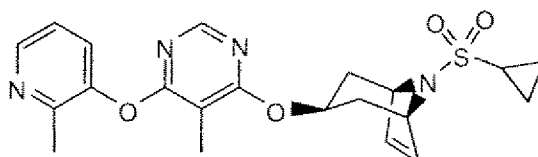


74. The compound of claim 62, wherein at least one occurrence of R^1 is OH or halo.

75. The compound of claim 62, having at least one endocyclic double bond.

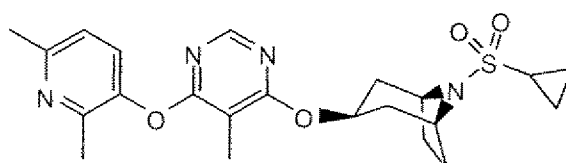
76. A compound being any compound numbered from 1-611 in the above specification, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

77. A compound having the structure:



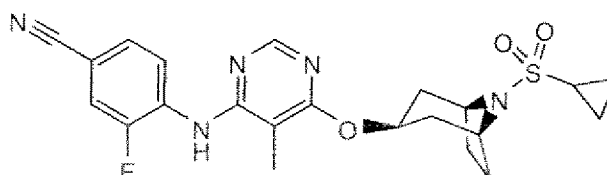
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

78. A compound having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

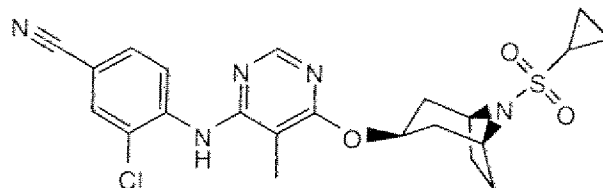
79. A compound having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

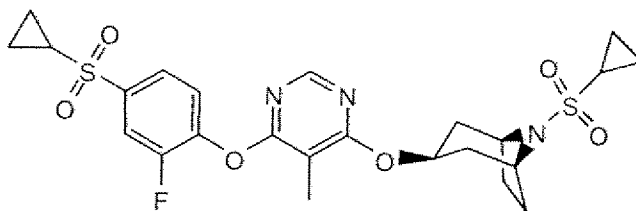
353

80. A compound having the structure:



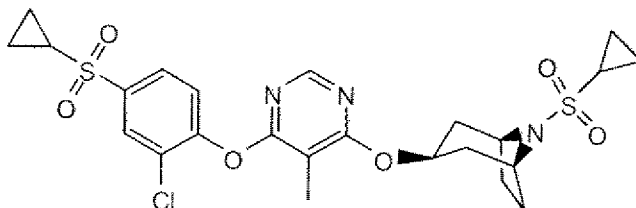
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

5 81. A compound having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

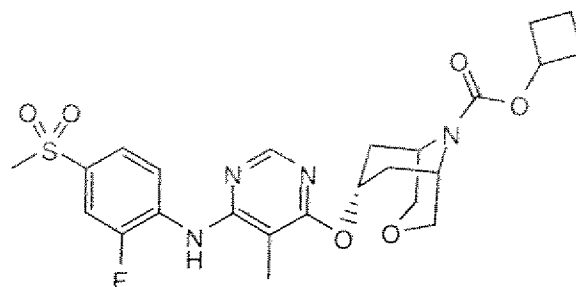
82. A compound having the structure:



10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

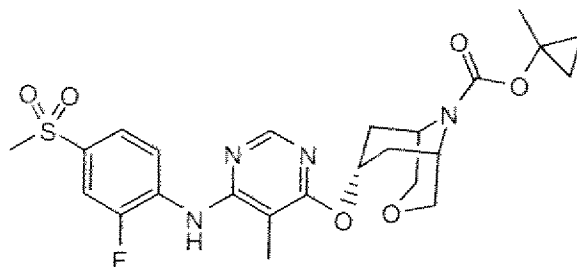
83. A compound having the structure:



15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

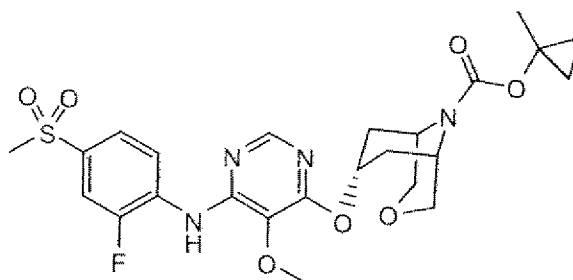
84. A compound having the structure:

354



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

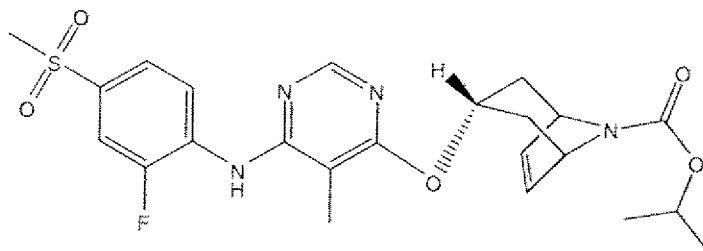
85. A compound having the structure:



5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

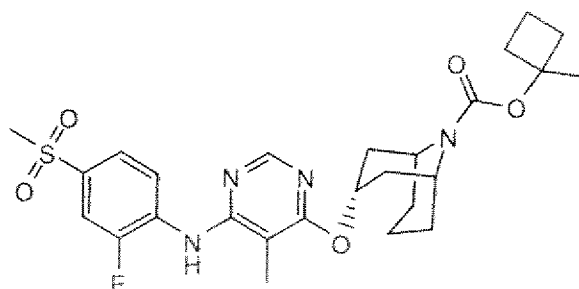
86. A compound having the structure:



10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

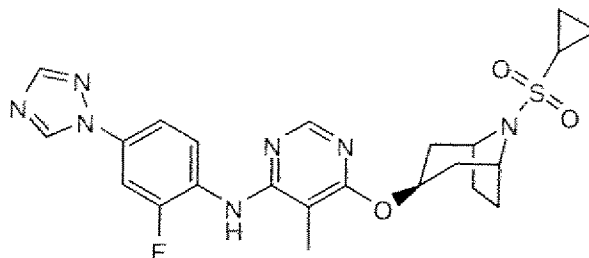
87. A compound having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

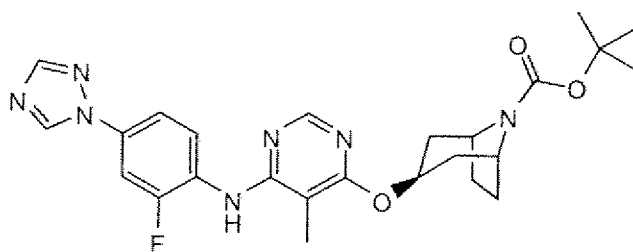
355

88. A compound having the structure:



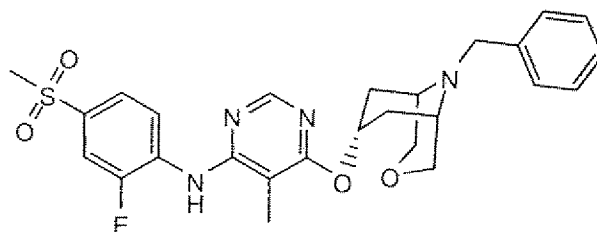
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

5 89. A compound having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

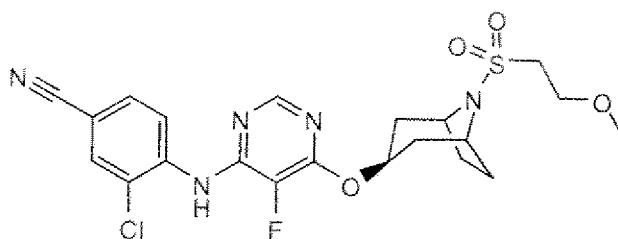
90. A compound having the structure:



10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

91. A compound having the structure:

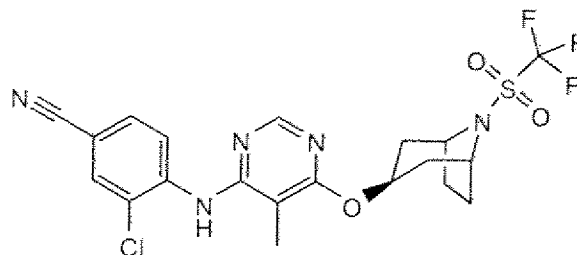


15

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

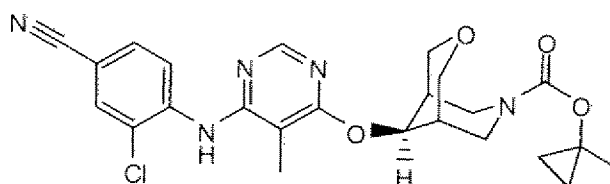
92. A compound having the structure:

356



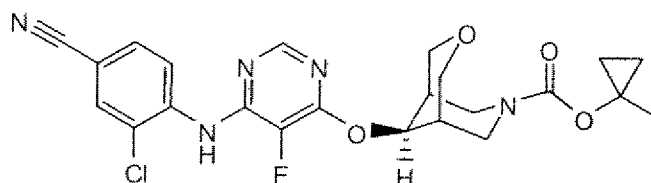
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

93. A compound having the structure:



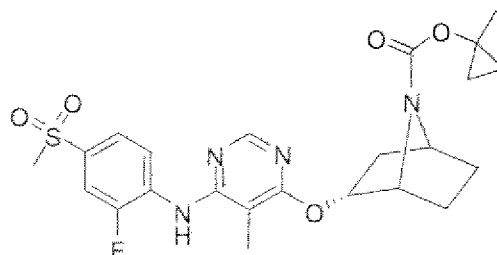
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

94. A compound having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

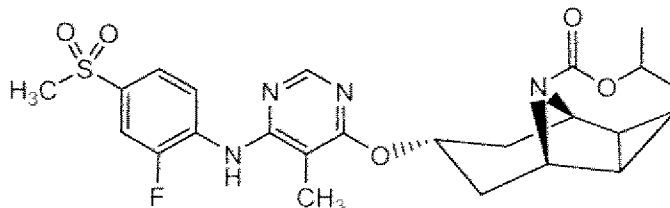
95. A compound having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

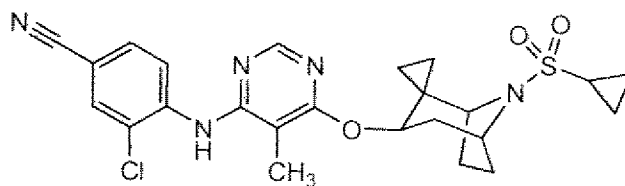
96. A compound having the structure:

357



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

97. A compound having the structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

98. A composition comprising one or more compounds of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

99. A composition comprising one or more compounds of claim 49 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

100. A composition comprising one or more compounds of claim 62 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

101. A composition comprising one or more compounds of claim 76 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

102. A composition comprising a compound of any one of claims 77-97 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof, and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

103. A method for treating diabetes, obesity or metabolic syndrome in a patient, the method comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of one or more compounds of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

5

104. A method for treating diabetes, obesity or metabolic syndrome in a patient, the method comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of one or more compounds of claim 49 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

10 105. A method for treating diabetes, obesity or metabolic syndrome in a patient, the method comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of one or more compounds of claim 62 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

15 106. A method for treating diabetes, obesity or metabolic syndrome in a patient, the method comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of one or more compounds of claim 76 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

20 107. A method for treating diabetes, obesity or metabolic syndrome in a patient, the method comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 77-97 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, prodrug or stereoisomer thereof.

25 108. The composition of any one of claims 98-101, further comprising one or more additional therapeutic agents, wherein the additional therapeutic agents are selected from antidiabetic agents and antiobesity agents.

30 109. The method of any one of claims 103-106, further comprising administering to the patient one or more additional therapeutic agents, wherein the additional therapeutic agents are selected from antidiabetic agents and antiobesity agents.

110. The method of any of claims 103-106, wherein the treating is for diabetes.

111. The method of claim 110, wherein the treating is for type II diabetes.

112. The method of any of claims 103-106, wherein the treating is for obesity.

113. The composition of claim 108, wherein the antidiabetic agents are selected from an insulin sensitizer, a β -glucosidase inhibitor, a DPP-IV inhibitor, an insulin secretagogue, an hepatic glucose output lowering compound, an antihypertensive agent, a sodium glucose uptake transporter 2 (SGLT-2) inhibitor, insulin, an insulin-containing composition, and an antiobesity agent.

114. The method of claim 113, wherein the antidiabetic agent is an insulin sensitizer.

115. The method of claim 114, wherein the insulin sensitizer is a PPAR activator.

116. The method of claim 115, wherein the PPAR activator is a thiazolidinedione.

117. The method of claim 114, wherein the insulin sensitizer is metformin.

118. The method of claim 113, wherein the antidiabetic agent is DPP-IV inhibitor.

119. The method of claim 118, wherein the DPP-IV inhibitor is sitagliptin, saxagliptin, denagliptin, vildagliptin or alogliptin.

120. The method of claim 113, wherein the antidiabetic agent is an insulin secretagogue.

121. The method of claim 120, wherein the insulin secretagogue is a sulfonylurea, a meglitinide, GLP-1 or a GLP-1 mimetic.

122. The method of claim 121, wherein the insulin secretagogue is a GLP-1 mimetic.

123. The method of claim 122, wherein the GLP-1 mimetic is Byetta-Exanatide or Liraglutinide.

360

124. The method of claim 113, wherein the antidiabetic agent is an SGLT-2 inhibitor.

125. The method of claim 124, wherein the SGLT-2 inhibitor is dapagliflozin or sergliflozin.

5

126. The method of claim 108, wherein the antiobesity agents are selected from a neuropeptide Y antagonist, an MCR4 agonist, an MCH receptor antagonist, a protein hormone, an AMP kinase activator, a CB1 antagonist, a GLP-1 agonist and a lipase inhibitor.

10

15